This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

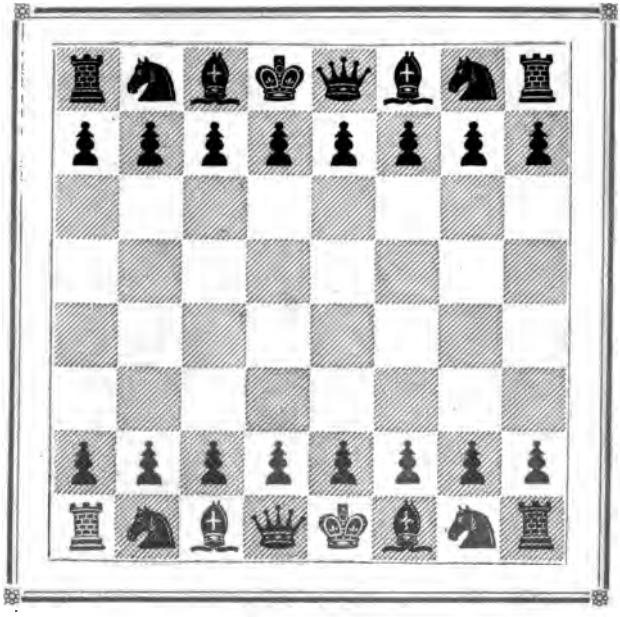
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Per 3847 2 e.82
9

THE

# Chess Player's Chronicle.

VOL. IX.



LONDON:

H. HURST, 27, KING WILLIAM STREET, CHARING CROSS,

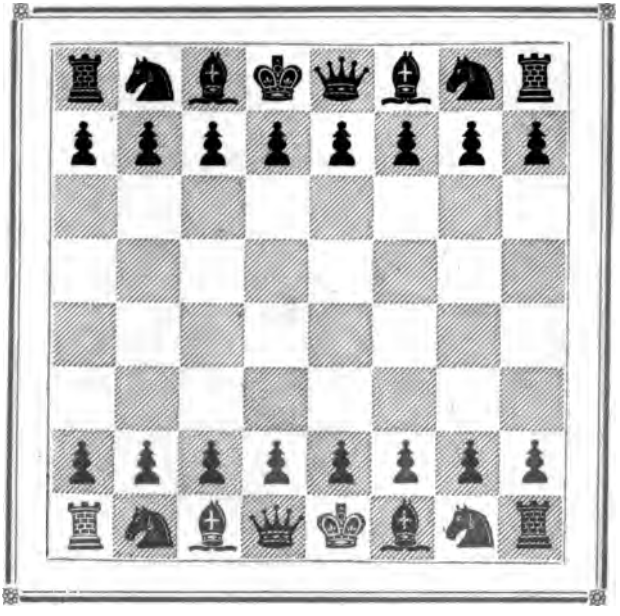
(OFFICE OF THE UNITED SERVICE MAGAZINE).

MDCCCXLIX.

THE

# Chess Player's Chronicle.

VOL. IX.



LONDON:

H. HURST, 27, KING WILLIAM STREET, CHARING CROSS,

(OFFICE OF THE UNITED SERVICE MAGAZINE).

MDCCCXLIX.

THE

# CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE

For 1848.

CONTAINING UPWARDS OF

THREE HUNDRED AND FIFTY

## GAMES AND PROBLEMS

BY THE MOST EMINENT PLAYERS.

EDITED BY

HOWARD STAUNTON, Esq.,

AUTHOR OF THE "CHESS-PLAYER'S HAND-BOOK AND COMPANION."

---

LONDON:

H. HURST, 27, KING WILLIAM STREET, CHARING CROSS.

(OFFICE OF THE UNITED SERVICE MAGAZINE.)

MDCCCXLIX.

MYERS AND CO., PRINTERS,
16, HART STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

# INDEX

## TO THE VOLUME FOR 184[illegible]

---

GAMES BY THE FOLLOWING PLAYERS.


Andersen and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . 136, 199, 200, 237, 239, 240
Amateurs Two . . . . . 75
Angas S. and C. Kenny, Messrs. . . . . 173, 268
——— S. and Staunton, against Capt. Kennedy and C. Kenny . . 171
Audrey and C. Kenny, Messrs. . . . . 143

B. Herr and O. W. . . . . 167
Bell, Captain J. and Donaldson, Mr. . . . . 48
Bird, H. and C. F. Smith, Messrs. . . . . 272
Bledow, Dr. and Hanstein, Herr . . . . . 16
Boden, S. Mr. and Amateur . . . . . 261
Brown, J. and E. Williams, Messrs. . . . 235, 356
Buckle and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . . . 46
——— and Medley, Messrs. . . . . 303, 327
——— and Kieseritzkij, Messrs. . . . . 260

Catherwood and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . . . 205
Cronhelm, Mr. E. and President of the Halifax Chess Club . . 365

Delamain, Esq., and Capt. Kennedy . . . . . 78
Desloges and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . . . 201, 203
Donaldson, Mr. and Capt. J. Bell . . . . . 48
Dufresne and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . . . 66

Eichstadt, Herr, and Herr S—— Ky—— . . . 15

Forth, C. Mr. and Secretary of London Chess Club . . . 168, 169
——— and Staunton, Messrs. . . . . 209, 210, 234

Goltz and Mayet . . . . . 1/7
——— and Hanstein . . . . . 6/4
Greville, B. and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . . . 3
——————— and Kieseritzkij, Messrs . . . . 3/3

Hannah and Staunton, Messrs. . . . . 294, 295, 297
Hampton and C. R. M. T——t, Messrs. . . . . 230
Hanstein, Herr and Bledow, Dr. . . . . 16
——————————, Goltz . . . . . 67

Harrwitz, Mr. and la Capitaine Guarier . . . . 19, 20
——— and G. W. Medley, Messrs. . . 21, 22, 182, 184
——— and B. Greville, Messrs. . . . . 34
——— and S——s, Messrs. . 41, 42, 112, 141, 178, 180, 233, 327
——— and Dufresne, Messrs. . . . . 66
——— and Andersen, Messrs. . . 136, 199, 200, 237, 239, 240
——— and Mayet, Messrs. . . . . 99, 70, 72
——— and Desloges, Messrs. . . . . 201, 203
——— and Maude, Messrs. . . . . 208
——— and Spreckley, Messrs. . . . . 271, 298
——— and C. F. Smith . . . . . 357
——— and Capt. Kennedy . . 359, 361, 362, 364
——— and Amateur . . . . . 321, 328
——— and Stirling and Richardson . . . 322, 367
——— and Smith and Bogle . . . 324, 369
Hirschback Herr and Count Vitzhum . . . . 166
Horwitz and Buckle, Messrs. . . . . 46
——— and Kenrick, Messrs. . . . . 103
——— and K——t, Messrs. . . . . 104
——— and Lady . . . . . 231

Kenny, C. and Staunton Messrs. . . . . 73
——— and S. Angas, Messrs. . . . . 173, 268
——— and E. Williams, Messrs. . . 37, 38, 113, 114
——— and Audrey, Messrs. . . . . 143
——— and Lowe, Messrs. . . . . 176, 225
——— and Robson, Messrs. . . . . 269
Kennedy, Capt. and E. Williams, Mr. . . . 36, 44, 100
and Delamain, Mr. . . . . 78
and Lowe, Mr. . . . . 97, 98, 144
and P——g, Mr. . . . . 107
and Harrwitz . . . 359, 361, 362, 364
Kenrick and Horwitz, Messrs. . . . . 103
Kieseritzkij and Greville, Messrs. . . . . 33
and Buckle, Messrs. . . . . 260
Kipping and Withers, Messrs. . . . . 116

Lowe and C. Kenny, Messrs. . . . . 176, 225
—— and Capt. Kennedy . . . . 97, 98, 144
—— and Staunton, Messrs. . . . . 1, 3, 4
—— and Williams, E. Messrs. . . . . 236
L——ll, Hon. H. T. and Amateur . . . . 266

Maude and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . . . 208
Mayet and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . . . 69, 70, 72
Malmö and Lund, between . . . 93, 94, 133, 134
Medley, G. W. and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . 21, 22, 182, 184
——————— and C. F. Smith, Messrs. . . . 227, 228
——————— and Buckle, Messrs. . . . . 303
——————— and Perigal, G., Messrs. . . . 353, 355
——————— J. R. and Harrwitz . . . . 327
Mongredien and Spreckley, Messrs. . . 118, 263, 264

Nesbitt, Lieut.-Col., and Tuckett, Mr. . . . . 101
——————— and Staunton, Mr. . . . . 44

Oxford Hermes Club and Cambridge Club . . . 162, 164

Perigal, G, and C. Forth, Messrs. . . . 168, 169
——— and Spreckley, Messrs. . . 301, 302, 337, 338
——— and Walker Messrs., against Messrs. Harrwitz and Medley 339
——— and G. W. Medley, Messrs. . . . 853, 355
P——g, W., Esq. and Capt. Kennedy . . . . 107

Richard, Rev. C. and Capt. Wilson . . . 137, 139
Robson and C. Kenny, Messrs. . . . . 269
Rousseau and Stanley, Messrs. 10, 12, 129, 130, 131, 193, 195, 197, 241
244, 257, 259, 330, 331, 333, 334

Slous and Harrwitz, Messrs. 41, 42, 112, 327, 141, 178, 180, 233, 327
—— and G. Walker, Messrs . . . 47, 75, 110, 206
—— and Watts, Messrs. . . . . 108
—— and Catherwood, Messrs. . . . 205
Smith, C. F. Mr. and Amateur . . . . 146
——— and Medley, Messrs. . . . 227, 228
——— and H. Bird, Messrs. . . . 272
——— and E. Williams, Messrs. . . . 273
——— and Harrwitz, Messrs. . . . 357
Spreckley and Mongredien, Messrs . . 118, 263, 264
——— and Harrwitz, Messrs . . . 271, 298
——— and Perigal, Messrs. . . 301, 302, 337, 338
Stanley and Rousseau, Messrs. 10, 12, 129, 130, 131, 193, 195, 197, 241
244, 257, 259, 330, 331, 333, 334
Staunton, Mr. and Dr. Turner . . . 289, 291, 292
——— and Hannah, Messrs. . . . 294, 295, 297
——— and Lowe, Messrs. . . . 1, 3, 4
——— and Lieut.-Col. Nesbitt . . . 44
——— and C. Kenny, Messrs. . . . 73
——— and Amateur . . . . 105
——— and Angas, against Capt. Kennedy . . 172
——— and C. Forth, Messrs. . . . 209, 210, 234

Trinity Cambridge Club and Oxford Hermes Club . 162, 164
Turner, Dr. and Staunton, Mr. . . . 289, 291, 292
Tuckett, Mr. and Lieut.-Col. Nesbitt . . . 101
T——t, C. R. M. and Hampton, Messrs. . . . 230

Vitzhum Count and Herr Hirschbach . . . . 166

Walker and Slous, Messrs. . . . 47, 75, 110, 206
Watts and Slous, Messrs. . . . . 108
Williams, E. and C. Kenny, Messrs. . . 37, 38, 113, 114
——— and Capt. Kennedy . . . 39, 44, 100
——— and J. Brown, Messrs. . . . 235, 356
——— and Lowe, Messrs. . . . . 236
——— and C. F. Smith, Messrs. . . . 273
Wilson, Captain and Rev. C Richards . . . 137, 139
Withers and Kippin, Messrs. . . . . 116

PROBLEMS BY THE FOLLOWING.

Amateur, a Polish, No. 21, . . . . . 95
———, Nos. 57, 58, . . . . 256, 257
Andrews, H. J. C., Nos. 23, 69, 70, 71, 75, . 96, 320, 323, 351
Angel, R., No. 77, . . . . . 352

Barnes. Mr., No. 38, . . . . . 165
Bolton, Rev. H., No. 27, . . . . . 116
Brown, R. A., Nos. 13, 35, 43, . . . 63, 159, 192

Clare, Mr. E., Nos. 1, 2, 10, 45, . . . 9, 14, 48, 204
C. R. L——e, No. 18, . . . . . 77

Drew, R. F., No. 32, . . . . . 135

Eichstadt, Herr, No. 31, . . . . . 128

Forbes, Professor, No. 49, . . . . . 224

Horwitz and Kling, Messrs., Nos. 56,60, 66, . . 255, 270, 300
Horwitz, Mr., Nos. 14, 15, 63, . . . . 64, 287

I. N., No. 48, . . . . . 223

Kling, Nos. 11, 41, 46, 51, 53, 59, 61, 62, 64, 65, 72, {50, 191, 207, 226, 243, 262, 285, 287, 288, 326

Mc G——y, Nos. 3, 9, 12, 17, 24, 25, 26, 29, 39, 54, 55, 73, {24, 45, 63, 73, 102, 106, 111, 127, 171, 247, 255, 329

Lulman, A., Mr., Nos. 16. 52, . . . . . 65, 229

Nathan, N. D., Nos. 36, 37, . . . . 160, 191
Norris, Esq., No. 28, . . . . . 127

Ranken, C. E., Esq., Nos. 19, 50, 67, 68, 76, . 79, 224, 319, 351

Senupah, of India, Nos. 79, 80, 81, 82, . . . 375, 376
Stanley, C., Esq., Nos. 22, 30, . . . . . 96, 128
S. H. W., Nos. 6, 7, . . . . . 32

W. C. K., No. 20, . . . . . 95
W. H. C., Nos. 33, 42, 47, 74, . . 140, 192, 223, 336
Woodstockiensis, No. 44. . . . . 198
Woodward, Nos. 4, 5, 8, . . . . . 31, 36

PROBLEMS FOR YOUNG PLAYERS.

By Mons. Calvi, Nos. 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, {55, 56, 83, 84 157, 215

SUBTLETIES FOR THE SCIENTIFIC.

By Mr. Kling, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, . . 18, 99, 142, 232, 340
By an Indian Chess Player, No. 4, . . . . 185

PROBLEMS.

In three moves . . . . . 64, 73, 157, 204

In four moves 24, 32, 45, 48, 63, 65, 87, 106, 128, 135, 165, 171, 192
215, 223, 224, 247, 285, 323, 336, 352
In five moves 9, 31, 32, 36, 56, 79, 95, 111, 127, 140, 159, 192, 223
226, 229, 255, 256, 270, 300, 319, 320, 351, 375, 376
In six moves 31, 63, 96, 102, 116, 159, 160, 191, 262, 319, 351, 352
In seven moves . . . . 14, 95, 96, 198, 207, 288
In eight and above, moves 18, 77, 99, 127, 142, 287, 288, 320, 329, 340, 375, 376
Problems with conditions . . 50, 185, 191, 232, 243, 255, 287

## Openings.

Pawn and two moves 1, 3, 4, 21, 22, 44, 67, 168, 169, 184, 205, 208
209, 210, 234, 291, 292, 297, 327
Pawn and move 37, 38, 103, 108, 113, 114, 176, 182, 225, 303, 353, 355
King's Knight Game . . . 10, 116, 302, 328, 331
Ruy Lopez Knight Game . . 72, 180, 199, 235, 327, 356
Giuoco Piano 12, 15, 42, 75, 94, 104, 105, 107, 118, 129, 130, 131, 134
141, 162, 167, 175, 260

King's Knight's Gambit . . . 16, 41, 48, 75, 178, 266
King's Bishop's Gambit . . . 70, 237, 322, 361, 364
Scotch Gambit . . . 17, 39, 110, 112, 141, 172, 263, 298, 321
Counter-Gambit in the B.'s opening . . . . 260
Gambit evaded . . . . . 19, 20
Evans' Gambit 47, 66, 98, 143, 146, 164, 173, 180, 230, 264, 268, 269
273, 289, 301, 324, 337, 338, 339, 359, 362
Evans' Gambit evaded . . . . . 23, 206
King's Bishop's opening . . . . 271, 294, 295, 334
Irregular Opening 33, 44, 101, 137, 139, 144, 166, 195, 197, 200, 201
203, 231, 240, 241, 244, 257, 259, 272, 330, 365, 367
Queen's Bishop's Pawn Opening . . . . . 233
Queen's Gambit . . . . . 34, 69
Queen's Gambit refused . . . 100, 193, 227, 236, 239, 333
King's Pawn one Opening . 46, 73, 78, 93, 97, 133, 136, 228

## Calvi's Elementary Lessons.

24th Lesson—K. B.'s Gambit . . . . . 51
25th Do. Do. . . . . 79
26th Do. Do. . . . . 119, 155
27th Do. Do. . . . . 185, 211

Solutions to Problems in last volume . . . . . 30
Solutions to Problems, Nos. 1 to 6 . . . . . 62
——— 7 to 12 . . . . . 126
——— 13 to 14 . . . . . 158
——— 15 to 19 . . . . . 190
——— 20 to 24 . . . . . 222
——— 25 to 31 . . . . . 253
——— 32 to 36 . . . . . 286
——— 37 to 41 . . . . . 318
——— 42 to 58 . . . . . 358
——— 59 to 68 . . . . . 373
Chess Intelligence . . . . . 61, 125
Solutions to Subtleties for the Scientific, No. 1. . . . 94

MISCELLANEOUS.

Alexandre, Mons., on the Origin of Chess . . . . 310
Anniversary Dinner of the Northumberland Chess Club . . 371
Annual Festival of the Yorkshire Chess Association . . 147

Chess in India . . . . . 6
Chess in Germany—Mr. Harrwitz's visit . . . . 65
Chapter on Chess, a . . . . . 122
Chess at Oxford—letter from Oxoniensis . . . . 161
Chess in Borneo . . . . . 246
Capt. Evans' Gambit—Variations on this Opening, by George Waller, 280, 341

Deschapelles, Memoir of, . . . . . 56, 87
Death of Mr. Donaldson . . . . . 61

Grand Match by Correspondence between the London and Amsterdam Chess Clubs . . . . . 29

Jaenisch on Ruy Lopez' Knight's Game . . . 216, 248, 274
Jottings on Chess by Captain Kennedy . . . . 305

Kings Bishop's Gambit, on the, by Von H. Der Laza . . 25, 312
King's Bishop's Gambit . . . . . 158

Liverpool Chess Club, Annual Dinner . . . . . 153

On the Magic Square of the Knight's March, by Wm. Beverley . 344

Return of Mr. Harrwitz . . . . . 182

Waller's Variations on Capt. Evans' Gambit . . 280, 341

Printed by Myers and Co., 16, Hart Street, Covent Garden.

THE

# CHESS PLAYER'S CHRONICLE.

---

## CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

### GAME III.

In the little contest now pending between Mr. STAUNTON and Mr. LOWE; the former giving the odds of Pawn and two moves.

(*Remove Black's K. B. Pawn from the board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. L.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. fourth | 3. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. P. to Q. fifth | 4. P. takes P. |
| 5. Q. B. P. takes P. | 5. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 6. B. to K. Kt. fifth (*a*) | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to K. B. fourth | 7. P. to Q. B. third |
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. Q. to her Kt.'s third |
| 9. Q. to Q. second | 9. B. to Q. second |
| 10. B. to Q. third | 10. P. takes Q. P. |
| 11. P. takes P. | 11. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 12. Castles on Q.'s side | 12. B. to K. second |
| 13. Q. R. to K. square (*b*) | 13. P. to K. R. third |
| 14. B. takes B. | 14. Q. Kt. takes B. |
| 15. B. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | 15. K. to Q. square |
| 16. B. to K. B. seventh | 16. Q. R. to B. square |
| 17. K. Kt. to B. third | 17. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 18. K. to Q. Kt. square | 18. K. R. to B. square |
| 19. B. to K. sixth | 19. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth |

| *White.* (Mr. L.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 20. Q. to Q. third | 20. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth (*c*) |
| 21. Q. Kt. to K. fourth (*d*) | 21. K. Kt. to K. sixth |
| 22. B. takes Q. Kt. | 22. Kt. to Q. B. fifth |
| 23. Q. to her Kt.'s third | 23. B. takes B. |
| 24. Q. takes Q. | 24. Kt. takes Q. |
| 25. K. Kt. to Q. fourth | 25. K. to Q. second (*e*) |
| 26. Kt. takes B. | 26. R. takes Kt. |
| 27. P. to K. Kt. third | 27. R. takes Q. P. |
| 28. R. to Q. square | 28. Q. R. to K. square (*f*) |
| 29. Kt. to Q. B. third | 29. K. R. to K. B. fourth |
| 30. Q. R. to Q. fourth | 30. K. to Q. B. third |
| 31. K. R. to Q. square (*g*) | 31. P. to Q. fourth |
| 32. P. to Q. R. fourth | 32. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 33. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 33. K. R. to K. B. second |
| 34. P. to K. B. fifth (*h*) | 34. Q. R. to K. fourth |
| 35. P. to Q. Kt. third | 35. K. R. to K. second |
| 36. K. to Kt. second | 36. Q. R. to K. eighth |
| 37. K. R. to Q. second | 37. K. R. to K. fourth |
| 38. K. R. to Q. B. second (*i*) | 38. K. to Q. second (*k*) |
| 39. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 39. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (check) |
| 40. K. to Kt. third | 40. Kt. to K. sixth |
| 41. K. R. to Q. second | 41. P. takes P. |
| 42. Kt. takes Q. P. | 42. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 43. R. takes Kt. (check) | 43. R. takes R. |
| 44. R. takes R. (check) | 44. K. to Q. B. third |
| 45. R. to Q. Kt. fifth | 45. R. to K. sixth (check) |
| 46. K. to B. second | 46. R. to Q. B. sixth (check) |
| 47. K. to Q. second | 47. R. to Q. Kt. sixth |
| 48. K. to B. second | 48. R. to Q. B. sixth (check) |
| 49. K. to Kt. second | 49. R. to K. R. sixth |
| 50. R. takes the doubled P. | 50. R. takes P. (check) |
| 51. K. to B. third | 51. R. to K. Kt. seventh |
| 52. K. to Q. third | 52. R. to Kt. sixth (check) |
| 53. K. to his second | 53. R. to Q. R. sixth |
| 54. K. to K. B. second | 54. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 55. K. to K. Kt. second | 55. K. to Q. B. fourth |
| 56. R. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 56. K. to B. third |
| 57. R. to Q. Kt. fourth | 57. R. to Q. sixth |
| 58. K. to B. second | 58. R. to Q. R. sixth |
| 59. K. to Kt. second | |

After several more moves, in which Black vainly tried to tempt his opponent from the present position, the game was given up as a drawn battle.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Always an embarrassing move at this point.

(*b*) To prevent Black Castling, which would now be doubly hazardous.

(*c*) This move in a great measure frees Black from the thraldom inevitable from the odds given.

(*d*) Better, perhaps, to have taken off the Bishop, with the view to exchange Queens at Q. Kt. fifth.

(*e*) Black now gains a Pawn, and having as good a position as his adversary, it is most probable, under ordinary circumstances, the game would have been his. A year's almost total cessation from Chess-practice, is not, however, exactly the preparative for a contest with an opponent everlastingly in the arena, as these games evidence.

(*f*) Injudicious. Exchanging the Rooks, or playing Q. R. to K. square, before taking the Q. Pawn, would have been much better play.

(*g*) Now the evil consequences of not changing off the Rooks, become apparent.

(*h*) No advantage would have accrued to White, by his taking the Q. P. at this juncture.

(*i*) White plays this part of the game with unusual care and judgment.

(*k*) Had he played the K. to Q. B. fourth, White would obviously have gained a Piece, by Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (discovering check).

---

## GAME IV.

Between the same players, at the same odds.

(*Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. L.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. fourth | 3. P. to Q. B. third |
| 4. K. B. to Q. third | 4. K. B. checks |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 6. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 7. Q. to K. R. fourth (*a*) | 7. P. to Q. fourth |
| 8. K. Kt. to K. second | 8. Castles |
| 9. Castles | 9. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 10. Q. B. to K. R. sixth | 10. K. R. to B. second |
| 11. Q. B. P. takes P. | 11. B. takes Kt. |
| 12. P. takes B. | 12. K. P. takes P. |
| 13. K. P. takes P. | 13. P. takes Q. P. (*b*) |
| 14. P. to Q. B. fourth | 14. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 15. Q. takes Q. P. (*c*) | 15. Q. Kt. to K. B. third |

| *White.* (Mr. L.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 16. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 16. K. Kt. to B. fourth |
| 17. K. B. takes K. Kt. | 17. B. takes B. |
| 18. Kt. to his third | 18. Q. to her third |
| 19. Kt. takes B. | 19. P. takes Kt. |
| 20. B. takes Kt. | 20. R. takes B. |
| 21. P. to Q. B. fifth | 21. Q. to her square |
| 22. Q. R. to Q. square | 22. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| 23. P. to Q. sixth | 23. K. R. to B. second |
| 24. K. R. to K. square | 24. P. to Q. Kt. third (*d*) |
| 25. P. takes P. (*e*) | 25. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 26. P. to Q. seventh | 26. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 27. K. R. checks | 27. K. R. to B. square |
| 28. Q. to her fifth (check) | 28. K. to Kt. second |
| 29. R. to K. seventh (check) | 29. K. to R. square |
| 30. K. R. to B. seventh | 30. R. takes R. |
| 31. Q. takes R. | 31. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 32. Q. to K. seventh | |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Weak play. Queen to K. R. sixth is much more attacking.

(*b*) Black has already a very bad game through his incautious play at the beginning.

(*c*) P. to Q. sixth seems more to be dreaded.

(*d*) This should have proved immediately fatal, but Mr. Lowe was unable to see the opportunity it afforded him.

(*e*) He has simply to advance his Q. P., and Black might have resigned.

## GAME V.

Between the same Players, at the same odds.

(*Remove Black's K. B. P. from the Board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. L.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth | 4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second |
| 5. P. to K. fifth | 5. P. to K. third |
| 6. P. to Q. B. fourth | 6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 7. K. Kt. to B. third | 7. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. P. to Q. third |
| 9. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 9. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 10. P. takes K. P. | 10. Q. B. takes P. (*a*) |

| *White.* (Mr. L.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 11. P. takes Q. P. | 11. P. takes P. |
| 12. K. Kt. to his fifth | 12. Q. to K. second |
| 13. K. B. to K. second | 13. Castles (on K.'s side) |
| 14. Kt. takes B. | 14. Q. takes Kt. |
| 15. Q. to her fifth | 15. Q. R. to K. square |
| 16. Q. takes Q. | 16. R. takes Q. |
| 17. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 17. K. R. to K. square (*b*) |
| 18. K. to Q. square | 18. K. B. to K. B. seventh |
| 19. K. B. to his third | 19. Q. R. to K. second (*c*) |
| 20. Q. B. to Q. second | 20. P. to Q. R. third |
| 21. K. to Q. B. second | 21. B. takes Kt. |
| 22. P. takes B. | 22. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 23. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 23. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 24. K. to Q. third | 24. Kt. to K. third |
| 25. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 25. P. to K. R. third |
| 26. P. to Q. R. fourth | 26. K. to B. square |
| 27. P. to K. Kt. third (*d*) | 27. P. to Q. R. fourth (*e*) |
| 28. Q. R. to K. square | 28. P. takes P. |
| 29. Q. B. takes P. | 29. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (check) |
| 30. K. to Q. B. second | 30. R. to K. sixth (*f*) |
| 31. R. takes R. | 31. R. takes R. |
| 32. Q. B. takes Kt. | 32. R. takes K. B. |
| 33. B. to Q. fourth | 33. R. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 34. R. to K. Kt. square | 34. R. to K. B. sixth (*g*) |
| 35. P. to K. B. fifth | 35. Kt. to Q. square |
| 36. P. to Q. R. fifth | 36. Kt. to Q. B. third (*h*) |
| 37. B. to his third | 37. K. to B. second (*i*) |
| 38. R. to Q. Kt. square | 38. Kt. to Q. square |
| 39. R. to Q. Kt. sixth (*k*) | 39. K. to his second |
| 40. B. takes K. Kt. P. | 40. R. to K. B. fifth |
| 41. K. to Kt. third | 41. R. takes Kt. P. |
| 42. B. takes R. P. | 42. K. to Q. second |
| 43. B. to K. B. eighth | 43. R. to Q. fifth |
| 44. P. to K. B. sixth. | 44. K. to Q. B. second |
| 45. P. to Q. B. fifth | 45. P. takes P. |
| 46. B. takes P. | 46. R. to Q. fourth |
| 47. K. to Q. B. fourth | 47. R. to Q. eighth |
| 48. B. to K. seventh | 48. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 49. R. takes Kt. (check) | 49. K. takes R. |
| 50. P. to K. B. seventh | 50. R. to K. B. eighth |
| 51. P. Queens | 51. R. takes Q. |
| 52. B. takes R. | 52. P. one |

Drawing the Game. [*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) Black has now an excellent opening, considering the odds given.

(*b*) Kt. to K. Kt. fifth appears stronger.

(*c*) It was thought by some lookers on of note, that R. to K. eighth (check), &c., would have been more advantageous.

(*d*) A necessary precaution before playing either of the Rooks to K. square.

(*e*) But for this move White would very shortly have obtained the advantage of position.

(*f*) Preferable, we believe, to taking the Q. R. P.

(*g*) Black plays to win, and avoids exchanging pieces, from apprehension of a drawn game.

(*h*) In his former practice, Black would readily have seen the following move of play :—

| | |
|---|---|
| | 36. R. to Q. R. sixth |
| 37. R. to Q. R. square (best) | 37. R. to K. Kt. sixth |
| 38. R to K. Kt. square | 38. R. takes R. |
| 39. B. takes R. | 39. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 40. B. to Q. Kt. sixth | 40. Kt. to K. fourth |

Winning at least a Pawn

(*i*) A hasty, heedless move, giving to White the very time he longs for.

(*k*) White now omitted to see a method of play, which would have occasioned his adversary a great deal of embarrassment. Suppose—

| | |
|---|---|
| 39. R. takes Q. Kt. P. | 39. Kt. takes R. |
| 40. P. to Q. R. sixth | 40. R. takes B. (His only move to prevent P. Queening.) |
| 41. K. takes R. | 41. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 42. P. to Q. R. seventh | 42. Kt. to Q. R. fifth (check) |
| 43. K. to Kt. fourth | 43. Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
| 44. K. to Kt. fifth | 44. Kt. to R. square |
| 45. K. to B. sixth | |

And Black would find it difficult to save the game, we think.

---

## CHESS IN INDIA.

The establishment of a modern Chess Club in the Metropolis of our Eastern Empire, the land of all others with the most indisputable claim to the invention of the game, appears to have excited an unmixed degree of attention in the Chief Presidency, and the following observations on the subject from a local paper, called "The Mofussilite," though remarkable neither for the originality of their views nor striking ability to enforce them, will be read, we doubt not, with corresponding interest by every Amateur of Chess in Europe :—

"A Chess Club is at length to be established in the metropolis of India—a country which pre-eminently claims a title to the invention of this most noble of all noble games; and we cannot but express a hope that many such similar institutions may be established throughout India. There is not a

city in England that does not own its Chess Club—and many are the schools into which, with the sanction of eminent men, this game has been introduced, with the view of forming and strengthening, by the most innocent recreation that could be devised, the argumentative faculties of the scholars. And when we turn to the Continent of Europe, there we find these institutions flourishing with greater vigour and in greater numbers. Who is there—though slightly acquainted, as it is termed, with the moves—who has not read that interesting account of the Chess playing village of Stroebeck, in the neighbourhood of Halverstadt in Germany, and of the reception which the victory gained by a Veteran in the craft—our own celebrated Lewis—obtained for him? Then look at the games which have, from time to time, been played by correspondence between the various capitals of Europe—for example between London and Edinburgh—Paris and Westminster—Amsterdam and Antwerp—Valenciennes and Douay—and last, not least, between the Clubs of Madras and Hyderabad, and the interest these games excited. There are other matches which we have omitted to enumerate,—but we might as well attempt to recite the names of the ships engaged in the Trojan wars as enumerate them all. Then as to the curiosities of Chess, how unnumbered are they? Is it not a curious fact that the very first book ever printed in any language, should have referred to a game so intricate, and yet withal, so beautiful as Chess? Such, we believe, to be a well attested fact in the history of literature, unless, indeed, we have been deceived by the enthusiastic and accomplished master of the game who has thus chronicled the fact. Like every other object of scientific research, Chess has lately made immense strides, not only in the number, but in the increasing proficiency of its votaries, and daily *discoveries* are made which tend to prove that though our forefathers might have been giants in their own estimation in their day, they are but pigmies now compared with even third-rate players of the present day. Their skill, however great, is but equivalent to *the* mediocrity which may now be met with at every Club. Philidor, of course, stood unrivalled in his generation, but with all his exquisite skill in the management of pawns, which form the soul—as the French would say—but which, nevertheless, in more senses than one, form the infantry of Chess, would find himself no match for any first-rate player in a provincial Club. His skill, great as it was when judged by that of his cotemporaries, is, after all, when contrasted with the proficiency which has since been so generally attained, but a catapult opposed to a siege gun. In this slight sketch of the game it would be unpardonable to pass over unnoticed, the clever machinery of the Automaton Chess-player, or the unbounded enthusiasm with which this celebrated exhibition was welcomed in every Court of Europe. Innumerable stories connected therewith are told of Frederic at Berlin, and of Napoleon at that same capital. We know not which is more deserving of admiration, the ingenuity of the contriver or the sagacity of Mr. Willis, who, with no greater facility of observation than an ordinary spectator, explained the mysterious working of this mysterious stranger. By him was the secret explained, and that secret is now patent to the world.

"But these are matters with which every one is acquainted. The interest attached to this amusing but scientific toy has passed away, but the interest attached to the game has daily increased. In the conflict of later times, who has not heard of M. de la Bourdonnais, and of his wonderful and rapid powers of combination? With his name must be ever associated that of his gifted and lamented antagonist, Mr. M'Donnel, connected, we believe, with

the viceregal establishment of Leadenhall Street. It is a strange feature in the history of these two men, that they who had met so often together in friendly combat, now lie close together in the same burial ground! But as to their merits. Perhaps La Bourdonnais might justly be called the "King of Chess," and stands, or rather stood, without a rival. Whilst, however, making this confession on behalf of the amiable and redoubtable French champion, we may readily acknowledge that, had his days been lengthened, M'Donnel might have altogether equalled, if not surpassed him. The latter games in their match indicated that he had not attained his full growth. But, be this as it may, there was this peculiarity in the play of these two giants, that the English Champion could afford to give larger odds to all comers, than La Bourdonnais. But whilst talking of these men, who have within a few fleeting years left the scene of their exploits, we must not forget M. Deschapelles, their cotemporary. He has earned a proud reputation, but the basis on which that reputation is founded, is somewhat uncertain. For the last few years, he has kept in the background, and whenever he has stepped forward, it has been apparently but to withdraw.

"To proceed. Of all living players, Mr. Staunton, the Editor of the *Chess Chronicle*, stands *facile princeps*. Before him the skill of St. Amant the brilliancy of Cochrane,* have alike paled, and he stands bidding defiance to all comers. He it was, in the last encounter, who established the supremacy of England, and he now stands forth her worthy champion, ready to maintain it.

"It would be most unpardonable, in any notice of this game, to omit the names of Messrs. Lewis and Walker, who have done so much in their several spheres by their multiplied writings, to extend the knowledge of the game. The latter gentleman, it is understood, possesses the best Chess Library in Europe, and even as a collection of books, it is by no means to be despised. He has the great merit of having made Chess universally accessible. We must pass over, however, the ponderous works of the European Continental writers. M. Alexandre's Encyclopedie des Echecs is but a pamphlet compared with the later productions of Jaenisch, Petroff, and others, whom we might name. Every day, or rather every month, there issues from the press some profound calculation which proves how much even the proficient has to learn, and there has been established in consequence, this rule, which must pass for a law till refuted, that to meet King's Pawn two by a similar move, is to invite defeat. But we must not dive further, at the present, at least, into the mysteries of the game—lest we should forget to congratnlate our friends in Calcutta on the establishment of a Chess Club.

"And now that the movement has been made, we trust that its impetus will be imparted to other parts of India. In the Mofussil, unfortunately, there is no Station Library, and before a Chess Club can be instituted, there must be, as far as we can judge of our social position, a library to which it may be attached as a fitting appendage. There is, however, one portion of our European community, amongst whom the knowledge and practice of the game might be introduced with every prospect of advantage. We allude to our European soldiery. There are hours and hours of the day, during which he is necessarily confined to his barracks, and what more wholesome recreation, and what more innocent pastime could be invented

* This gentleman is at present a distinguished member of the Calcutta Bar.

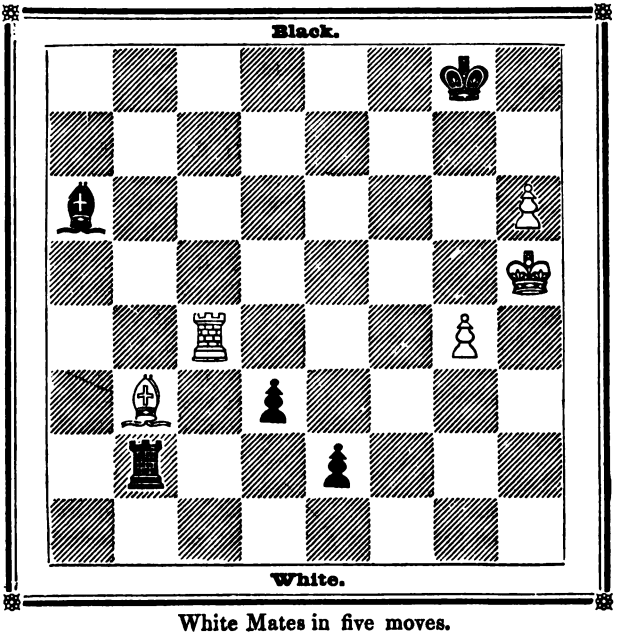
for him, than instruction in this game? Therein he will see the marvellous powers of combination; therein he will witness the resources which skill may bring into play; and therein he will see how powerless are numbers against position. And not only will he be, as it were, professionally improved, but he will learn many a moral lesson, which may prove useful at some subsequent period of his career. Many a man may smile at the castles which we are thus building in the air—and it may be, he will tell us that such castles are easily demolished. Let however the attempt be made—and if, amidst those other reforms which are now being introduced to ameliorate the soldier's physical condition, be also consulted the well-being of his social position, we venture to predict—even at the risk of being called false prophets—that many an idle hour, which is now passed in impatience or in languor, will be henceforth innocently—if not usefully—spent. The suggestion to us seems worthy of a trial; and we know no other community in the world, in which the experiment might be so advantageously introduced, as amongst our gallant Europeans, and we trust that it will one day be so introduced.

"As 'The Mofussilite,' we believe, was the first paper in India which inserted Diagrams in Chess, it would ill become us to have remained altogether silent on the present occasion."

---

## PROBLEM No. 1.

By Mr. E. Clarke.




White Mates in five moves.

# GAMES IN THE GREAT MATCH

Between Mr. STANLEY and Mr. ROUSSEAU, at New Orleans, Dec. 1845.

## GAME XVI.*

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (*a*) | 3. P. to Q. R. third |
| 4. B. to Q. R. fourth | 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 5. B. to Q. Kt. third | 5. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. P. to Q. third | 6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 7. Castles | 7. P. to Q. third |
| 8. Q. B. to K. third | 8. K. B. to Q. R. second |
| 9. P. to K. R. third | 9. P. to K. R. third |
| 10. P. to Q. B. third | 10. Castles |
| 11. Q. to K. second | 11. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 12. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 12. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. K. Kt. to R. second | 13. Q. B. to K. third |
| 14. K. to R. square | 14. P. to Q. fourth |
| 15. P. takes P. | 15. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 16. K. B. takes Kt. | 16. Q. B takes Kt. (*b*) |
| 17. Q. Kt. to K. B. third (*c*) | 17. P. to K. fifth |
| 18. P. takes P. | 18. Q. B. to his fifth |
| 19. Q. to her second | 19. Q. B. takes R. |
| 20. K. Kt. takes B. | 20. Q. takes Q. |
| 21. Q. Kt. takes Q. | 21. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 22. B. takes B. | 22. Q. R. takes B. |
| 23. P. to K. B. third | 23. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 24. K. P. takes P. | 24. K. R. takes P. |
| 25. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 25. Q. R. to Q. second |
| 26. K. Kt. to K. third | 26. K. R. to K. fourth |
| 27. R. to K. square | 27. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 28. P. to Q. B. fourth (*d*) | 28. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 29. K. Kt. to Q. fifth | 29. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 30. R. to Q. square (*e*) | 30. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| 31. K. to Kt. square | 31. Kt. to K. B. square |
| 32. K. to B. second (*f*) | 32 Kt. to K. R. second |
| 33. Q. Kt. to Q. sixth | 33. Q. R. to Q. B. third |

* For the previous Games, see vols. vii. and viii. of this Magazine.

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 34. P. to K. B. fourth | 34. K. R. to K. third |
| 35. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 35. K. to B. second |
| 36. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 36. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 37. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 37. P. to K. R. fifth |
| 38. Q. Kt. to K. B. square | 38. K. R. to K. fifth |
| 39. P. to Q. Kt. third | 39. Q. R. to K. third |
| 40. Q. Kt. to K. third | 40. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 41. P. to K. B. fifth | 41. P. takes P. |
| 42. Q. Kt. takes P. | 42. K. R. to K. seventh (check) |
| 43. K. to B. third | 43. Kt. to K. R. second (*g*) |
| 44. Q. Kt. takes K. R. P. (*h*) | 44. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth (check) |
| 45. K. to Kt. third | 45. Kt. to K. fifth (check) |
| 46. K. to B. fourth | 46. K. R. to B. seventh (check) |
| 47. Q. Kt. to B. third | 47. Kt. to Q. B. sixth |
| 48. R. to Q. third | 48. Kt. to K. seventh (check) |
| 49. K. to Kt. fifth | 49. K. to Kt. second |
| 50. Q. Kt. to R. fourth | 50. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 51. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth | 51. Q. R. to K. fourth (check) |
| 52. Q. Kt. to B. fifth (check) | 52. K. to B. second |
| 53. R. takes Kt. (*i*) | 53. P. takes R. |
| 54. K. Kt. to Q. third | 54. Q. R. takes Kt. (check) |
| 55. P. takes R. | 55. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 56. P. to Q. B. fifth (*k*) | 56. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check) |
| 57. K. to B. fourth | 57. R. takes Q. R. P. |
| 58. P. to Q. B. sixth | 58. R. to Q B. seventh |
| 59. Kt. to K. fifth (check) | 59. K. to his second |
| 60. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | 60. P. to Q. R. fifth |
| 61. P. to K. B. sixth (check) | 61. K. to Q. square |
| 62. K. to K. fifth | 62. P. to Q. R. sixth |
| 63. K. to Q. sixth | 63. P. to Q. R. seventh |
| 64. P. to K. B. seventh | 64. R. to K. B. seventh |
| 65. P. to Q. B. seventh (check) | 65. K. to Q. B. square |
| 66. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check) | 66. K. to Kt. second |
| 67. P. to Q. B. eighth (Queens) ch. | 67. K. takes Kt. |
| 68. P. to K. B. eighth (Queens) ch. | 68. R. takes Q. |
| 69. Q. takes R. | |

And Black resigns, as he must lose his Q. R.'s Pawn in a move or two.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) This variation of the K. Kt.'s opening is first given by Ruy Lopez in the second chapter of his "Libro de la Invencion liberal y arte del Juego

del Axedres." The English will find it treated of in the lately published "Chess Player's Handbook," p. 147.

(*b*) Black seems to have got more freedom of action by this development than his opponent.

(*c*) This imprudent step enables Black still farther to improve his position

(*d*) Stimulated by the loss of the exchange, White now plays some parts of the game with remarkable skill and judgment.

(*e*) Had he played on the K. B. P., Black would probably have taken the K. Kt. with his K. R.

(*f*) This march of the King is well timed.

(*g*) Better, probably, to have weakened the adversary by taking off his Pawns.

(*h*) We should have preferred playing the K. Kt. to K. third, in which case the following variation is likely to have occurred:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 44. K. Kt. to K. third | 44. K. R. takes Q. R. P. |
| 45. R. to Q. seventh (check) | 45. K. to Kt. square |
| 46. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check) | 45. K. to R. square |
| 47. K. Kt. to Q. fifth or P. to K. Kt. fifth | |

and Black would have a very difficult game.

(*i*) This serves to dismember Black's Pawns, but looks a dangerous venture.

(*k*) It is a fact scarcely credible in connection with so important a struggle, that at this crisis of the game, Black left his Rook *en prise* of the Kt., and his opponent failed to observe the blunder.

---

## GAME XVII.

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. S) | *Black.* (Mr. R) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. Q. B. to K. third | 6. K. B. takes B. |
| 7. P. takes B. | 7. Q. B. to K. third |
| 8. B. to Kt. third | 8. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 9. Castles | 9. Castles |
| 10. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth | 10. Q. to her second |
| 11. Q. Kt. to K. second | 11. P. to Q. fourth |
| 12. P. takes P. | 12. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 13. B. takes Kt. | 13. Q. Kt. takes B. |
| 14. Q. to her second | 14. P. to K. B. third |

| *White.* (Mr. S) | *Black.* (Mr. R.) |
|---|---|
| 15. P. to K. fourth | 15. Kt. to K. second |
| 16. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 16. R. to K. B. second |
| 17. R. to K. B. second | 17. Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 18. Q. R. to K. B. square | 18. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 19. P. to Q. R. third | 19. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 20. P. to Q. B. third | 20. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 21. K. Kt. to B. third | 21. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 22. Q. Kt. to K. second (*a*) | 22. Q. R. to Q square |
| 23. Q. Kt. to Q. B. square | 23. P. to Q. B, fifth |
| 24. Q. to K. third | 24. P. takes Q. P. (*b*) |
| 25. Q. R. to Q. square | 25. Q. to Q. B. second |
| 26. K. R. to Q. second | 26. K. R. to Q. second |
| 27. Q. Kt. takes P. | 27. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 28. P. takes P. | 28. B. takes P. |
| 29. Q. Kt. to K. B. second (*c*) | 29. R. takes R. |
| 30. R. takes R. | 30. R. takes R. |
| 31. Q. takes R. | 31. Q. to her second |
| 32. Q. to K. third | 32. Q. to Q. fourth |
| 33. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 33. Q. B. to his square |
| 34. Q. to K. fourth | 34. B. to K. third |
| 35. K. Kt. to his fifth | 35. K. to Kt. second |
| 36. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 36. P. takes P. |
| 37. R. P. takes P. | 37. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 38. Kt. takes B. (check) (*d*) | 38. Q. takes Kt. |
| 39. Kt. to Q. third | 39. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 40. P. to K. R. third | 40. P. takes P. |
| 41. P. takes P. | 41. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 42. K. to R. square (*e*) | 42. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 43. Q. to her fifth | 43. P. to K. fifth |
| 44. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (*f*) | 44. P. to K. sixth (*g*) |
| 45. Kt. to K. sixth (check) | 45. K. to B. third (*h*) |
| 46. Q. takes Kt. (*i*) | 46. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) |
| 47. K. to Kt. second | 47. Q. to Q. R. seventh (check) |
| 48. K. to K. R. third (*k*) | 48. Q. takes Kt. |
| 49. Q. to K. B. third (check) | 49. K. to his second |
| 50. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh (check) | 50. K. to B. third |
| 51. Q. to K. B. third (check) | 51. K. to Kt. third |
| 52. Q. to K. second | 52. Q. to K. fourth |
| 53. P. to Q. B. fourth | 53. P. takes P. |
| 54. Q. takes P. | 54. K. P. one |
| 55. Q. to K. Kt. eighth (check) | 55. K. to K. R. third |

And Black won the game.

[*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) All this marching and counter-marching result from White's desire to advance his Q. P.

(*b*) Although successful in winning a Pawn, it is impossible for him to maintain the advantage long.

(*c*) Taking the K. P. would evidently have cost a Piece.

(*d*) Q. to K. second, threatening to gain the Q. Kt. P., is apparently better play.

(*e*) K. to Kt. second, we should have thought less dangerous.

(*f*) Kt. to K. fifth would have been better, we believe.

(*g*) Black plays well in thus steadily pushing on this threatening Pawn.

(*h*) Well conceived.

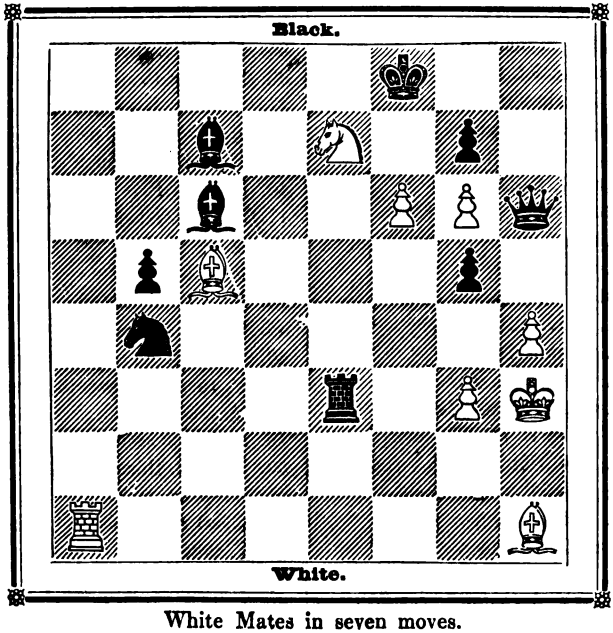
(*i*) If instead of taking the Kt. he had played Q. to B. third, Black's rejoinder would have been K. to his second.

(*k*) Had he ventured to move his King to B.'s third, Black would have won his Queen.

---

## PROBLEM No. 2.

By Mr. E. CLARE.




White Mates in seven moves.

# CHESS IN GERMANY.

For the three following instructive Games we are indebted to our able contemporary, the "Berlin Schachzeitung." The first was played between HERR EICHSTADT, in Wilkowo, and HERR S—KY.

| *Black.* (Herr S—.) | *White.* (Herr E.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. third | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to K. R. third |
| 7. Q. B. to K. third | 7. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 8. P. to K. R. third | 8. Q. B. to K. third |
| 9. B. to Q. Kt. third | 9. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. K. Kt. to R. fourth | 10. Castles |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 11. Q. to her second |
| 12. Q. Kt. to K. B. third | 12. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third (*a*) |
| 13. B. takes B. | 13. Q. takes B. |
| 14. K. Kt. to B. fifth | 14. K. to R. second |
| 15. B. takes B. (*b*) | 15. Q. R. P. takes B. |
| 16. P. to Q. R. third | 16. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 17. Q. to K. square | 17. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 18. Q. to K. third | 18. P. to Q. fourth |
| 19. Kt. to Q. second (*c*) | 19. P. takes K. P. |
| 20. P. takes P. | 20. R. takes Kt. (*d*) |
| 21. Q. takes R. | 21. K. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 22. Q. to her square (*e*) | 22. Q. takes Kt. |
| 23. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | 23. Q. to K. B. third |
| 24. Q. R. to Q. square | 24. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 25. Q. to K. B. third | 25. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 26. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. | 26. P. to K. fifth (*f*) |
| 27. Q. R. to K. square | 27. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 28. P. to K. Kt. third | 28. Q. Kt. takes K. R. P. (check) |
| 29. K. to Kt. second | 29. Q. to K. B. fourth (*g*) |
| 30. Q. R. to K. third | 30. R. to Q. square |
| 31. Q. to her R. sixth | 31. R. to Q. seventh |
| 32. Q. R. to K. second | 32. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) (*h*) |
| 33. K. to R. second | 33. Kt. to B. 5th |
| 34. R. to K. Kt. square | |

And White mates in four moves. [*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) By this move, White permits his opponent to plant his Kt. at K. B. fifth, a manœuvre always to be dreaded.

(*b*) Q. to her second, seems more promising.

(*c*) A grave fault. We should rather have moved his Q. R. to Q. square.

(*d*) This is well conceived.

(*e*) Kt. to Q. fourth would have been unavailing, but Q. to her B. second appears to be better than the move in the text.

(*f*) The proper move to shut out the adverse Queen.

(*g*) Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth (check), would have ensured a speedier victory.

(*h*) Kt. to K. B. fifth (check), would have forced the game in three moves.

---

The following is one of the very few Games in which Bledow accepted the Gambit. His usual practice was to evade it by playing Q. B. to Q. B. 4th, as he had the greatest repugnance to expose himself unnecessarily to an attack. His efforts were always bent on becoming himself the aggressor, and directing the assault, for his genius shone infinitely more in inventing brilliant attacks than in defending himself in a critical position.

| *Black.* (Mr. HANSTEIN.) | *White.* (Dr. BLEDOW.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. P. to K. R. fourth | 6. P. to K. R. third |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | 7. P. to Q. B. third |
| 8. Q. to her Kt. third | 8. Q. to K. second |
| 9. Castles. | 9. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 10. B. to K. R. fourth |
| 11. P. takes P. | 11. P. takes P. |
| 12. Kt. takes P. | 12. P. to Q. fourth (*a*) |
| 13. P. takes Q. P. | 13. Q. to K. sixth (check) (*b*) |
| 14. R. to B. second | 14. Q. to K. eighth (check) |
| 15. K. B. to his square | 15. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 16. P. takes P. | 16. P. takes P. |
| 17. Q. Kt. to K. B. third | 17. B takes Q. Kt. (*c*) |
| 18. Q. takes K. B. P. (check) | 18. K. to Q. square |
| 19. Q. takes K. B. | |

And Wins.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Had he taken the Kt., Black might have captured the Q. Kt. P., getting more than an equivalent for the Piece sacrificed.

(*b*) This is not good play.

(*c*) If instead of so playing he had moved the Q. to K. second, Black [redacted] have played his Rook to K.'s second.

Between V. D. Goltz and Herr Mayet.

| *Black.* (V. D. G.) | *White.* (Mr. M.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. 4th | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. B. checks |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. takes P. (*a*) |
| 7. B. takes P. | 7. K. B. to his square |
| 8. P. to K. fifth | 8. B. to K. second |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third (*b*) | 9. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 10. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 10. Castles |
| 11. Q. to her B. second (*c*) | 11. P. to Q third |
| 12. P. takes P. (*d*) | 12. P. takes P. |
| 13. Q. to B. third | 13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 14. Kt. takes Kt. | 14. P. takes Kt. |
| 15. Q. R. to Q. square | 15. Q. to Kt. third |
| 16. Q. takes K. P. (*e*) | 16. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 17. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*f*) | 17. Q. to K. Kt. third (*g*) |
| 18. P. to K. R. third | 18. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 19. K. to R. second | 19. P. takes P. |
| 20. K. R. to K. Kt. square | 20. Kt. to K. R. fifth |
| 21. K. R. to Kt. third (*h*) | 21. Q. B. to K. third |
| 22. B. takes B. | 22. P. takes B. |
| 23. Q. to her B. seventh | 23. Q. takes Kt. |
| 24. Q. takes B. | 24. R. takes K. B. P. (check) |
| 25. K. to Kt. square | 25. R. takes B (*i*) |
| 26. Q. takes Kt. | 26. R. to Q. seventh |
| 27. R. takes R. | 27. Q. to Q. eighth (check) |
| 28. K. to R. second | 28. Q. takes Q. R. (check) |
| 29. R. to Kt. second | 29. Q to K. B. fifth (check) |
| 30. K. to R. square | 30. Q. R. to Q. B. square |

And Black surrendered.

*Notes.*

(*a*) The capture of the second Pawn is now acknowledged, we believe, by all good players, to be imprudent.

(*b*) This we consider far preferable to playing the Q. to her fifth. (See the Chess Player's Handbook, p. 169.)

(*c*) Hitherto the attack has been sustained by Rook, but this is Black's

own move, and it does not appear to be nearly so good as the one advised in the work just named, which is—11. Q. to her second.

(*d*) Q. R. to Q. square would have been stronger.

(*e*) Black has now apparently an irresistible attack.

(*f*) This is too impetuous. Rook to Q. third would have been much more to the purpose.

(*g*) White adroitly avails himself of the advantage presented by his opponent's last move.

(*h*) Q. R. to Q. third is apparently a better move.

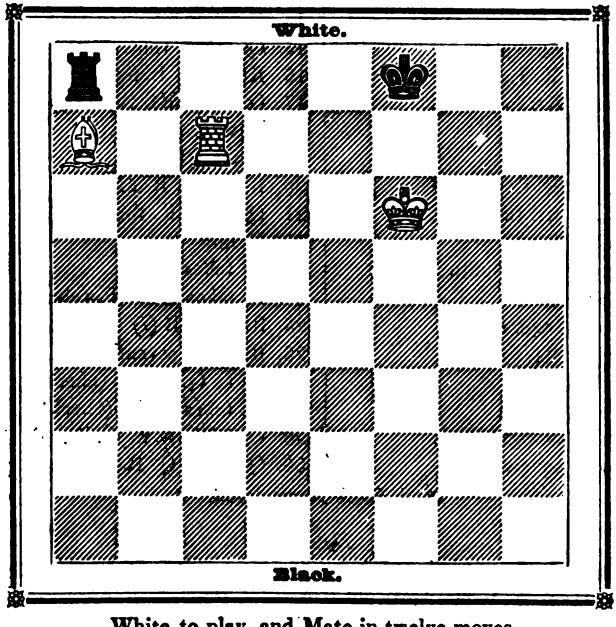
(*i*) Mr. Mayet here overlooks a very palpable mate in three moves, by first playing R. to K. Kt. seventh (check).

---

## Subtleties for the Scientific.

No. 1.

By Mr. Kling.




White to play, and Mate in twelve moves.

# CHESS IN FRANCE.

Our two next games have been kindly forwarded from France, by Mr. HARRWITZ. In both, Mr H. giving his opponent, LA CAPITAINE GUARIN, the Q. Rook.

*Remove Black's Q. Rook from the board.*

| *Black.* (Mr. H.) | *White.* (La C. G.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. B. to Q. B. fourth (*a*) |
| 4. P. to Q. fourth | 4. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 5. Q. B. takes P. | 5. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 6. Q. Kt. to B. third | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 7. Castles |
| 8. K. Kt. to B. third | 8. P. to Q. B. third |
| 9. Castles | 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. Q. Kt. to K. second | 10. P. to Q. fourth |
| 11. P. takes Q. P. | 11. P. takes P. |
| 12. B. takes Kt. | 12. Q. takes B. |
| 13. B. takes Q. P. | 13. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 14. P. to Q. B. third | 14. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 15. B. to Q. Kt. third | 15. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (*b*) |
| 16. B. to Q. B. second | 16. K. to R. square |
| 17. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 17. Kt. to Q. B. fifth |
| 18. R. to K. square | 18. Q. to her B. second |
| 19. Q. to her B. square | 19. B. takes Kt. |
| 20. P. takes B. | 20. Q. to her second (*c*) |
| 21. Q. to K. Kt. fifth | 21. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 22. R. to K. fourth (*d*) | 22. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 23. R. to K. seventh | 23. Q. to her fourth |
| 24. Kt. takes B. P. | 24. R. takes Kt. |
| 25. B. takes R. | 25. Q. takes B. (*e*) |
| 26. Q. to K. R. sixth | |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) This is an unpromising beginning. We suspect Mr. Harrwitz finds the players at odds, on the Continent, much less troublesome competitors than they are here.

(*b*) Kt. to K. fourth would have been far better.

(*c*) Here, also, Kt. to K. fourth would have been more embarrassing.

(*d*) Black plays the terminating moves with all his well known ingenuity.

(*e*) A fatal error. He should have taken the Q. P. with his Bishop, checking.

Between the same players.

*Remove White's Q. Rook from the board.*

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (La C. G) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. B. to Q. B. fourth (*a*) |
| 4. P. to Q. fourth | 4. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 5. B. takes P. | 5. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 6. P. to Q. B. fourth | 6. P. to Q. B. third |
| 7. P. to Q. B. fifth | 7. B. to Q. B. second |
| 8. P. to K. fifth | 8. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. third | 9. Q. Kt. to R. third |
| 10. P. to Q. R. third | 10. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 11. P. takes P. |
| 12. Q. Kt. P. takes P. | 12. B. to Q. R. fourth (check) |
| 13. K. to B. second | 13. Q. Kt. to B. second |
| 14. Q. B. to K. R. fourth | 14. K. Kt. to K. second (*b*) |
| 15. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 15. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 16. K. B. to Q. third | 16. P. to K. R. third |
| 17. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 17. B. takes Q. Kt. |
| 18. Q. takes B. | 18 P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 19. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 19. B. to Q. R. third |
| 20. B. to Q. Kt. square | 20. P. to Q. R. fifth |
| 21. P. to K. Kt. fifth | 21. B. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 22. P. to Kt. sixth | 22. Q. to Q. R. fourth |
| 23. P. takes P. (check) | 23. K. takes P. |
| 24. Q. to Q. B. second | 24. Q. to B. sixth |
| 25. P. to K. sixth (check) (*c*) | 25. K. to his square |
| 26. P. takes P. (check) | 26. K. to Q. square |
| 27. B. takes Kt. (check) | 27. K. to Q. B. second |
| 28. P. to Q. eighth becomes a Q. (ch. | 28. Q. R. takes Q. |
| 29. B. takes R. (check) | 29 R. takes B. |
| 30. Q. takes Q. (*d*) | 30 Kt. takes Q. |

And White ultimately won the game.

*Notes.*

(*a*) The ill consequences of this move are so evident, that a persistance in making it, seems to us like infatuation.

(*b*) Black's forces are, for the most part, locked up, through his ill-judged opening.

(*c*) All this is extremely well-played, for the purpose of avoiding the exchange of Queens. If Black take the P., the Kt. comes into effective operation immediately.

(*d*) White has managed to equalize the forces, and can now exchange *Queens with impunity.*

## CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

The next two interesting games, which we owe to Mr. Medley, were played between that gentleman and Mr. HARRWITZ. (In both, Mr. H. gave the odds of the Pawn and two moves.)

*(Remove White's K. B. P. from the board.)*

| *White.* (Mr. M.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. fourth | 3. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. fifth | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. K. B. to Q. third | 5. K. B. to K. second |
| 6. Q. Kt. to B. third | 6. K. B. to his third |
| 7. P. to K. B. fourth | 7. Q. Kt. to R. third |
| 8. K. Kt. to B. third (*a*) | 8. B. takes Q. Kt. (check) |
| 9. P. takes B. | 9. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. Castles | 10. Castles |
| 11. Kt. to his fifth | 11. Q. Kt. to B. second |
| 12. Q. to K. R. fifth | 12. P. to K. R. third |
| 13. P. to K. fifth | 13. K. Kt. to B. fourth |
| 14. Kt. takes K. P. | 14. B. takes Kt. |
| 15. P. takes B. | 15. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 16. P. to K. B. fifth | 16. P. takes K. P. |
| 17. B. to K. fourth | 17. Q. to K. square |
| 18. Q. to K. R. fourth | 18. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 19. Q. B. to K. third | 19. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 20. Q. R. to Q. square (*b*) | 20. K. R. to B. third |
| 21. R. takes R. | 21. Q. takes R. |
| 22. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (*c*) | 22. Q. Kt. to K. square |
| 23. R. to Q. square | 23. Q. Kt. to Q. third |
| 24. Q. B. to K. B. second | 24. Q. to her Kt. square |
| 25. Q. B. to K. R. fourth | 25. Kt. takes K. B. |
| 26. Q. takes Kt. | 26. R. takes B. P. (*d*) |
| 27. B. takes Kt. | 27. R. to K. B. fifth |
| 28. Q. takes R. | 28. P. takes Q. |
| 29. R. to Q. eighth (check) | 29. Q. takes R. |
| 30. B. takes Q. | |

And White wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) He should have pushed on his K.'s P., a move which, at this stage, would have been destruction to Black's game.

(*b*) P. to K. B. sixth, would have been irresistible, it appears to us.

(*c*) Purposing to take the K. R. P., and then play P. to B. sixth.

(*d*) P. to K. Kt. fourth, would probably have saved the Piece, but Black's game would still have been in jeopardy.

Between the same players, at the same odds.

(*Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. M.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. third |
| 3. P. to K. B. fourth | 3. P. to K. third |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 5. K. B. to Q. third | 5. K. B. to K. second |
| 6. Castles | 6. Castles |
| 7. P. to Q. B. fourth | 7. P. to Q. B. third |
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. K. Kt. to B. second |
| 9. Q. B. to K. third (*a*) | 9. Q. Kt. to R. third |
| 10. Q. R. to Q. B. square | 10. Q. to Q. Kt. third |
| 11. Q. to her second | 11. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 12. Q. to K. B. second | 12. Q. R. to K. square |
| 13. P. to K. R. third | 13. Q. to Q. R. fourth |
| 14. K. to R. second | 14. Q. Kt. to Kt. fifth |
| 15. K. B. to Q. Kt. square | 15. Q. to Q. B. second |
| 16. P. to Q. R. third | 16. Kt. to Q. R. third |
| 17. P. to Q. fifth | 17. K. P. takes P. |
| 18. Q. B. P. takes P. | 18. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 19. Q. to her B. second | 19. P. to K. Kt third |
| 20. Q. to K. B. second | 20. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 21. K. B. to Q. third | 21. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. square |
| 22. Q. to K. Kt. third | 22. K. B. to his third |
| 23. P. to K. R. fourth (*b*) | 23. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 24. Q. B. to Q. second (*c*) | 24. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 25. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 25. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check) |
| 26. K. to Kt. square | 26. B. takes Kt. |
| 27. Q. B. takes B. | 27. R. takes K. P. |
| 28. Q. B. to Q. second | 28. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 29. B. to Q. third | 29. Q. R. to K. second |
| 30. K. Kt. to Q. fourth (*d*) | 30. Q. to her Kt. third |
| 31. Kt. to K. sixth | 31. P. to Q. B. fifth (dis. check) |
| 32. K. to R. square | 32. B. takes Kt. |
| 33. P. takes B. | 33. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 34. K. B. to Q. Kt. square | 34. R. takes P. |
| 35. P. to K. B. fifth | 35. K. Kt. to R. fourth |
| 36. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | 36. Q. R. to K. B. third |
| 37. Q. B. to his third | 37. Q. R. to K. B. second |

| *White.* (Mr. M.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 38. K. R. to B. third | 38. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 39. Q. to K. Kt. fifth | 39. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 40. P. takes P. | 40. P. takes P. |
| 41. Q. takes K. Kt. P. (*e*) | 41. Q. R. to Q. Kt. second |
| 42. Q. to K. B. fifth | 42. P. to Q. fourth |
| 43. P. to K. R. fifth | 43. P. to Q. fifth |
| 44. Q. B. to Q. Kt. fourth | 44. K. R. to K. square |
| 45. P. to K. R. sixth | 45. K. R. to K. fourth |
| 46. Q. to K. B. fourth | 46. Q. R. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 47. P. to K. R. seventh (check) | 47. K. to R. square |
| 48. Q. to K. R. second | 48. K. R. to K. seventh |
| 49. K. R. to K. Kt. third | 49. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 50. Q. B. to K. square | 50. Q. to her third |
| 51. K. B. to his fifth | 51. R. takes Q. B. (check) |
| 52. R. takes R. | 52. Q. takes R. |
| 53. Q. takes Q. | 53. R. takes Q. |
| 54. B. takes Kt. | 54. Kt. takes B. |
| 55. R. to K. eighth (check) | 55. K. takes P. |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) White's forces now form a phalanx alike imposing and symmetrical.
(*b*) P. to K. fifth, promises more.
(*c*) But why not advance the K. B. P., which seems to us to involve the utter destruction of Black's position?
(*d*) This move is not so good as it looks.
(*e*) Taking with the B., would have given White an irresistible attack.

---

This promising little game recently played by two young Members of the Ladies' Chess Club at Kennington, has, at least, the advantage of novelty to recommend it, since, if we mistake not, it is the only one in which the opponents were of the softer sex which has ever been published.

| *White.* (Miss C.) | *Black.* (Miss M.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. P. to Q. fourth (*a*) |
| 5. B. takes Q. P. | 5. Q. Kt. takes P. |
| 6. Kt. takes K. P. | 6. Kt. takes B. |
| 7. P. takes Kt. | 7. B. to Q. fifth (*b*) |

| *White.* (Miss C.) | *Black.* (Miss M.) |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. to K. R. fifth | 8. Q. to K. B. third |
| 9. Castles | 9. B. takes Q. R. |
| 10. P. to Q. B. third | 10. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (*c*) |
| 11. P. to K. B. fourth | 11. B. takes Kt. |
| 12. B. to Q. R. third | 12. B. takes Q. B. P. |
| 13. P. takes B. | 13. B. takes Q. R. P. |
| 14. P. to Q. B. fourth | 14. Kt. to K. second |
| 15. B. to Kt. second | 15. Castles on K.'s side |
| 16. B. to Q. fourth | 16. B. takes P. |
| 17. Kt. takes B. | 17. Q. takes B. (check) |

And Black won the game.

*Notes.*

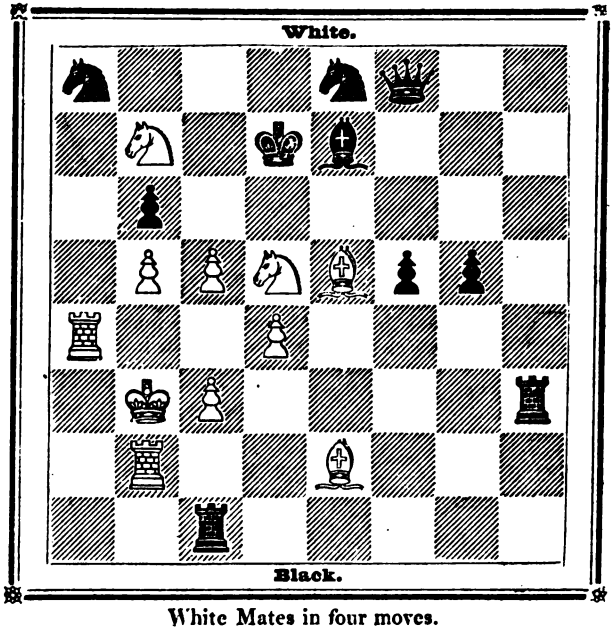
(*a*) This ingenious mode of evading the dangerous attack of the Evans Gambit, is treated of at p. 378 of our last volume.

(*b*) The best move.

(*c*) Very well played.

## PROBLEM No. 3.

By Mr. M'G—y.




White Mates in four moves.

# ON THE BISHOP'S GAMBIT,

By Von H. Der Laza.

The validity of the ordinary defence of the Bishop's Gambit has recently been again called in question at a still more advanced stage of the opening than the variation of Stanley and Schulten. The idea of the mode of attack to which we allude belongs to Petroff, and may be found in Jaenisch, vol. ii. 299, Bilguer, 348, and Walker, 299 (ed. of. 1846). These authors agree in considering the result in favour of the second player.

We give the moves from which the new variations arise :

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to B. square | 4. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to K. fifth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. Kt. to Q. fifth | 8. K. to Q. square |
| 9. P. takes P. | 9. B. to Q. second |
| 10. Kt. to K. B. third | 10. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 11. P. to K. R. fourth | 11. P. to K. R. third |

Whether Black's last move is forced need not now be examined. White might have played P. to K. R. fourth several moves before compelling his adversary to reply by P. to K. R. third. We thus, by transposing the order of the moves, get at our present position.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12. K. to K. Kt. square | 12. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. P. takes P. | 13. P. takes P. |
| 14. R. takes R. | 14. B. takes R. |

Instead of now playing 15. Q. to K. square, to which the correct reply is 15. B. to K. Kt. second or K. to Q. B. square (See Walker's Studies, No. 828, and Bilguer, 345 and 352), Petroff makes a bold but extremely ingenious sacrifice, 15. K. Kt. takes P. The Knight must be taken, for if Black instead takes K. P. with B., White can take the doubled P. with Q. Kt., and have the advantage. To our knowledge, only one game has hitherto been published in which this sacrifice was made and proved successful. This game, which we borrow from the Palamede of last June, with the remarks of M. St. Amant, was played by Messrs. Walker and Medley against Messrs. Perigal and Von Carnap, in London. The defence failed from a bad move having been made: the correct mode of play had already been pointed out by Jaenisch, ii. 204. M. St. Amant does not consider even this as satisfactory, and believes the attack gets the best of it. Let us give the actually played game first.

| | |
|---|---|
| 15. K. Kt. takes P. | 15. Q. takes K. Kt. |
| 16 Q. B. takes P. | 16. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 17. P. to K. sixth | 17. P. takes P. |
| 18. Kt. takes Q. B. P. | 18. P. to K. fourth |
| 19. Kt. to K. sixth (check) | 19. K. to K. square |

Here the Palamede remarks the correct move is K. to K. second, as given

in Jaenisch. We shall afterwards endeavour to prove that Jaenisch's move should enable Black to win.—

| | |
|---|---|
| 20. Q. to Q. sixth | 20. Q. B. takes Kt. |
| 21. B. takes B. | 21. K. Kt. to K. second |

The Black Q. was in danger from the check of the White Bishop.

| | |
|---|---|
| 22. Q. B. takes K. P. | 22. B. takes B. |
| 23. Q. takes B. | 23. Q. to K. R. third |
| 24. R. to Q. square | 24. Kt. to Q. R. third |
| 25. B. to Q. seventh (check) | 25. K. to Q. square |

26. B. to Q. R. fourth (check), and wins eventually.

The Palamede again remarks that B. to Q. B. sixth would lead to a speedier termination, as the White Queen would be cut off from Q. Kt. third, where she can give check.

We return now to Black's correct move—

| | |
|---|---|
| | 19. K. to K. second |

In this position, if White play 20. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check), Black can interpose, and will be able to develope his game gradually. St. Amant proposes 20. B. to K. third, and maintains the Knight posted at K. sixth is in no immediate danger. We shall first establish this important point.

| | |
|---|---|
| 20. B. to K. third | 20. Q. B. takes Kt. |
| 21. B. to Q. B. fifth (check) | 21. K. to B. second |

K. to B. third or K. to K. square would evidently be bad for Black, on account of 22. Q. to Q. sixth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 22. Q. to K. B. third (check) | 22. Kt. to K. B. third |

This is better for Black than B. to K. B. third or Q. to K. B. third. White would reply to either by 23. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. (check.) If, finally, Black play 22. K. to K. Kt. second, he loses his Q. by 23. B. to K. B. eighth (check), and then 24. B. to Q. third.

| | |
|---|---|
| 23. B. takes B. (check) * | 23. K. takes B. |
| 24. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check) | 24. Kt. to Q. fourth |

The King does not go to Q. second, on account of, 25, Q. takes Q. Kt. P., and, if he went to K. B. square, he would be mated almost immediately.

| | |
|---|---|
| 25. K. to Q. square | 25. Q. to K. fourth |

White has now all his remaining forces in action, and gets the advantage by taking Q. Kt. P. If Black then play Q. Kt to Q. second, he loses it without improving his position. The Palamede makes White play 26. Q. to K. R. third, (check,) the result of which does not appear so favourable for him.†

---

* 23. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. (check) appears at least as effective—Ed. of C. P. C.

† St. Amant thus continues the game:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 26. Q. to K. R. third (check) | 26. K. to K. B. second |
| 27. Q. takes K. B. | 27. Q. Kt. to Q. second |

and considers Black's game as hopeless. This does not however appear to be the case—for in the first place, the Rook can only be won in exchange for the Q. B. Black will then have two Knights against a Rook, and one of them posted on K. B. fifth, in conjunction with the Queen, threatens to become very troublesome to

Having convinced ourselves Black cannot win a second piece, the question arises, what ought his twentieth move to be? He must prevent the check at his Q. B. fourth: the Palamede notices two moves for this purpose—20. P. to Q. Kt. third, and 20. Kt. to Q. R. third; but remarks on the first of these, White can play, 21. Kt. to Q. B. seventh, saving his Kt., and winning the exchange at least: that, moreover, Black's game is broken up, and his adversary has the advantage. We venture to entertain a different opinion from the French Periodical, and direct attention also to the weakness of White's position. Let us look at the remaining forces of both, to enable us to pronounce on the relative strength of the games. White has a Pawn more, but Black has two minor pieces for a Rook. Winning the Rook for the Knight is not sufficient to equalize the forces, two minor pieces are considered equal to a Rook and two Pawns; but if White does not lose his Kt. on Q. R. eighth, but is able to capture with it the Pawn at his Q. Kt. sixth, he will perhaps get the advantage. Black must therefore instantly bring some piece to bear on his Q. R. square. It seems natural for him to play for this purpose, 21. B. to Q. B. third; but it is rendered ineffective by White's playing, 22. B to Q. fifth. Black must first therefore play Kt. to K. B. third, and then his B. to Q. B. third. Let us recapitulate the last moves:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 20. B. to K. third | 20. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 21. Kt. to Q. B. seventh | 21. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 22. Kt. takes R. | 22. B. to Q. B. third |

which would also have been Black's move, had White played 22. Q. to Q. second. * White must now defend his K. Kt. P., and the position of his King is therefore not quite free from danger, as Black can keep up the attack, by playing Kt. to K. Kt. fifth, followed by Q. to K. R. fourth, &c. Under these circumstances it appears to us Black's position is about as good as his adversary's, and he has the advantage in force. The defence is satisfactory, and Petroff's attack may be pronounced hazardous.

To complete this analysis we subjoin the Variations that have been already

---

White. If White then declines taking the Rook, the following moves will probably take place:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 28. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 28. K. to K. third |
| 29. Q. to K. R. third (check) | 29. Q. to K. B. fourth |
| 30. Q. takes Q. (check) | 30. K. takes Q. |
| 31. R. takes Kt. | 31. Kt. to K. B. third |

and afterwards, R. to Q. B. square; and to say the least, White has no advantage. White may however play differently on his thirtieth move, which we mention on account of its resemblance to the leading Variation:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 30. Q. to Q. Kt. third | 30. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 31. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. | 31. Q. takes Q. B. P. |
| 32. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check) | 32. K. to K. B. fourth |
| 33. R. to K. B. square (check) | 33. K. to K. Kt. third |

and Black preserves his advantage.

* It is not often we have occasion to differ from the conclusions of this eminently able critic; at the present stage of the variation, however, it appears to us, that, if on White's playing 22. Q. to Q. second, Black answers with 22. B. to Q. B. third; White has only to move, 23. R. to Q. square, to obtain an attack which is quite irresistible.—Ed. of C. P. C.

given in Bilguer and Jaenisch, in which these authors make White take the Rook on his nineteenth move.

| | |
|---|---|
| 19. Kt. takes Q. R. | 19. P. takes Q. B. |
| 20. B. takes K. Kt. | 20. Q. takes B. |

If White play 20. Q. to Q. fifth, Black may reply by 20. Kt. to K. second; if then, 21. Q. takes Q. Kt. P., Black plays 21. B. to Q. fifth (check), 22. K. to B. square, 22. Q. Kt. to B. third, and threatening Q. to K. Kt. sixth,* and has evidently the advantage.

| | |
|---|---|
| 21. Q. to Q. sixth | 21. Q. Kt. to R. third |
| 22. R. to Q. square | 22. Q. to K. B. second |
| 23. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 23. Q. to K. second |
| 24. Q. takes K. B. P. | 24. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 25. Q. to K. B. seventh | 25. Q. to K second |
| 26. Q. to K. Kt. eighth | 26. Q. to K. square |
| 27. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | 27. K. to Q. B. square |

and White must lose.

In conclusion, permit me to add a remark for the general interest of the theory of Chess and its logical development. In an article in the "Chess Chronicle" of October 1844, I replied to an enumeration of contradictions of well-known Chess writers, to be found in p. 55, 144, of the same periodical, of the same year, and remarked "that it were desirable there were more accordance between the assertions and demonstrations of writers on the game, for in this respect, with the exception of Bilguer, Jaenisch is alone consistent." Now we have again an assertion in the Palamede of 1847, p. 102, in contradiction, with an analysis, p. 275, without the former being altered or supported by further reasons. Page 275, every gambit accepted is declared a lost game. The move 2. P. to K. B. 4th, is only a fancy move for the pleasure of the spectators, particularly in giving odds. Our periodical speaks of the gambit, 1846, p. 184, and 1847, p. 229, in a more serious style, but agrees in the main with the Palamede, that in the present state of the theory the gambit pawn can be maintained. But as the first fourteen moves of the Bishop's Gambit, given above in Petroff's variation, are considered as the best for Black, though they are not to be found in Calvi's lessons, the possibility of defending the Gambit Pawn is rested on them. This mode of play was given by Labourdonnais in his Treatise, 1833, after Walker, and is also found in the Palamede of 1837, p. 247, in a game there recorded. Now by St. Amant's continuation of Petroff's variation to the advantage of the first player, the result of the Bishop's Gambit is again rendered doubtful, and as no other defence is given or hinted at, the Palamede, as already mentioned, is in contradiction with itself. This contradiction we have set aside by the above analysis, and inserted it only for the purpose of calling on Chess authors never to pull down the existing walls without propping up the roof of the edifice, unless, indeed, they wish to lay the foundations anew, and rear another structure instead of the old.

V. H. L.

---

* Or rather, P. to K. B. sixth, a much stronger move. White, however, would of course prevent either, by checking with the Q., and then taking the Pawn. Ed. of C. P. C.

# GRAND MATCH BY CORRESPONDENCE,

## Between the London and Amsterdam Chess Clubs.

The following communication was forwarded to Mr Staunton by the members of the Chess Club at Amsterdam, with a request that he would exert his influence to promote the match, and add to its interest by taking part in the contest:—

"Amsterdam, Jan. 3, 1848.

"The members of the Philidor Chess Club of this city, although fully convinced of the superiority of the leading Chess players of your capital, and the unequal chances of a contest with your Club, but desirous of deriving some benefit from the skill and ingenuity of English players, herewith do themselves the pleasure of inviting your members to a single or double Game at Chess, by correspondence, for a certain stake, the amount of which to be respectively deposited at a London and Amsterdam banker's.

"Should you be disposed to accept this match, we expect to ascertain from you the amount of the stake you wish to play for, and the chief conditions upon which matters can be finally arranged; and request, at all events, an early reply to this communication.

"We remain, respectfully, your very obedient servants,

"The Committee of the Philidor Chess Club.

"E. Mohr, President.

"To the Principal Chess Club, London."

Our Subscribers will be gratified to learn that this bold challenge from the Chess Club of Amsterdam has been accepted by the London Chess Club, and hostilities may be expected to commence forthwith. The terms proposed by the latter are, that one game only shall be played, and that for a stake of one hundred guineas a side.

The conduct of the match on the London side will be entrusted mainly to Mr. Horwitz, assisted by two able coadjutors, Messrs. Slous and Perigal, or Walker and Perigal; and it is calculated that a move on each side will be made every week. Some expressions of regret have reached us that the chief English players, Messrs. Staunton and Buckle, or Lewis and Fraser, have not undertaken the contest. The cause is simply that the two former have not sufficient leisure to devote to it, and the latter have long given up the practice of the game. The match, however, is in very good hands, and, with proper care and industry on the part of those engaged, we have not much apprehension of the result.

Calvi's Lessons will be resumed in our next number—commencing with the third section—the Bishop's Gambit.

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS, Nos. 201 to 208.

(See Nos. 51 & 52 of our last volume.)

### No. 201.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. to Q. seventh (check) | B. to K. B. fourth |
| 2. Q. takes R. | Kt. takes Q. |
| 3. B. checks at K. second, takes the interposed Queen, and then mates with Knight at Q. fifth | |

### No. 202.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. R. to K. R. fourth (check) | K. takes R. |
| 2. P. to K. Kt. third (check) | K. takes P. * |
| 3. B. to R. second | |

Drawn.

* If Q. take P., B. to B. second equally draws the game.

### No. 203.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. Kt. fourth | K. to K. third |
| 2. B. takes Kt. | K. takes B. |
| 3. K. takes P. | P. one |
| 4. B. to Q. second, and afterwards ates with Q. B. Pawn. | |

### No. 204.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to Q. B. sixth (dis. check) | K. takes R. |
| 2. Kt. to B. fifth (check) | K. to B. fourth |
| 3. B. to K. B. second, and play as Black can, White mates next move. | |

### No. 205.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to K. R. second. | P. to Kt. third |
| 2. Kt. to Kt. third | K. to K. fourth |
| 3. Kt. to K. fourth (dis. check) | K. to Q. fifth |
| 4. Kt. to Q. second, and then moves it to Q. Kt. third, giving double check and mate. | |

### No. 206.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. takes B. P. | R. to K. Kt. |
| 2. Q. to K. R. sixth | B. to K. fifth |
| 3. Kt. takes R., and mates next move. | |

### No. 207.

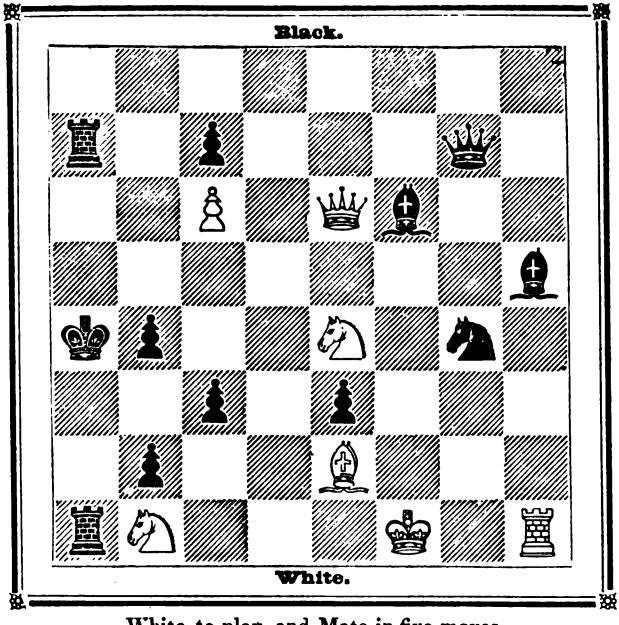
| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. to Q. sixth (check) | K. takes R. (best) |
| 2. Q. checks at K. fifth—Q. B. third, and mates at K. B. third. | |

### No 208.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. B. fourth (check) | K. to Q. third |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fifth (check) | K. to K. third |
| 3. B. to Q. fifth (check) | K. takes B. |
| 4. R. to K. second, and must mate next move with Rook or Kt. | |

## PROBLEM No. 4.

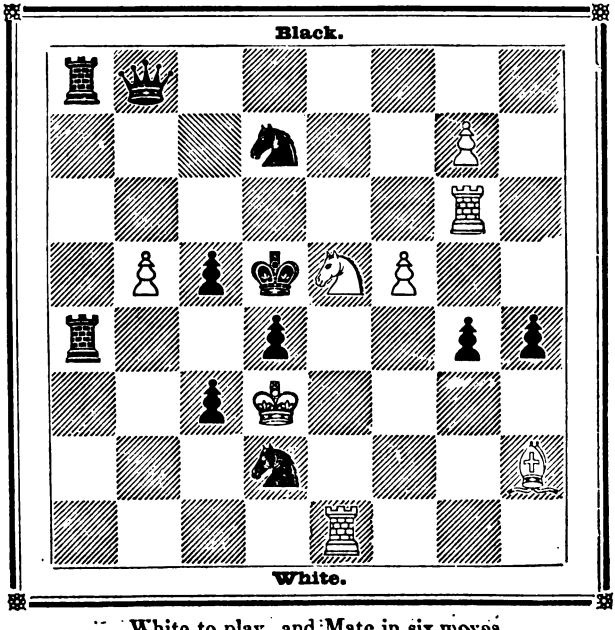
By Mr. Woodward.




White to play, and Mate in five moves.

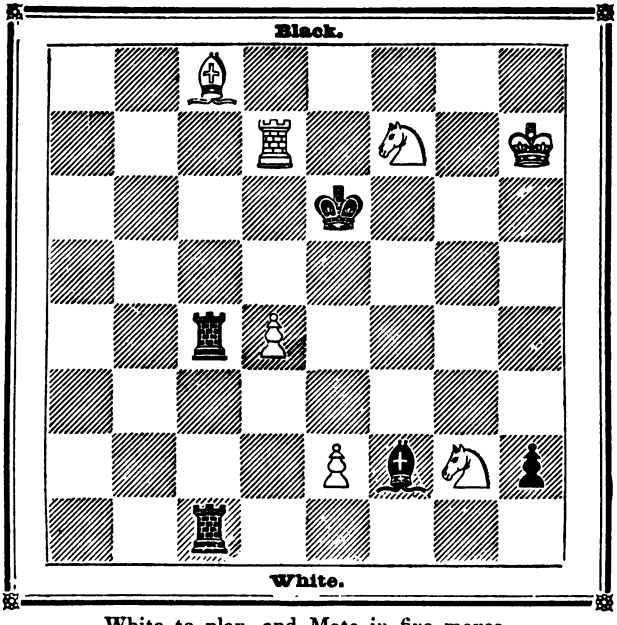
## PROBLEM, No. 5.

By Mr. Woodward.



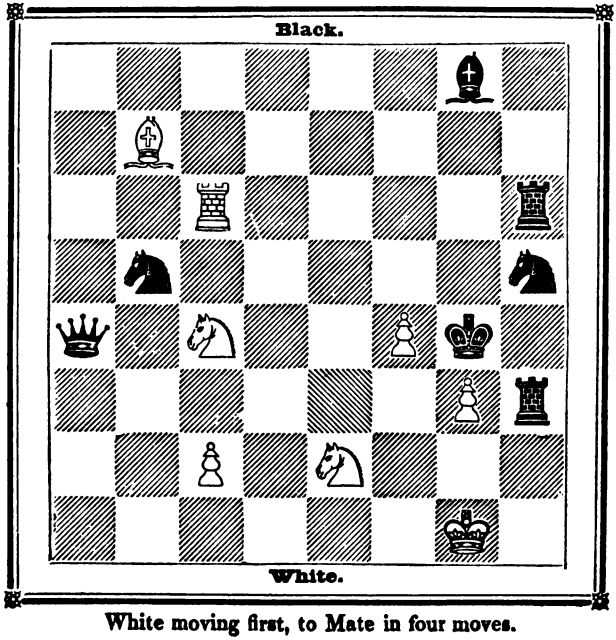

White to play, and Mate in six moves.

PROBLEM No. 6.
By S. H. W.




White to play, and Mate in five moves.

PROBLEM No. 7.
By S. H. W.




White moving first, to Mate in four moves.

# CHESS IN PARIS.

Game played between Messrs. KIESERITZKI and B. GREVILLE.

| *White.* (Mr. G.) | *Black.* (Mr. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 3. K. B. to Q. third | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. B. takes P. | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. B. to Q. third | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. P. to Q. B. third | 6. P. to K. fourth |
| 7. K. Kt. to K. second | 7. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth |
| 8. Castles | 8. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 9. P. to K. R. third | 9. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 10. B. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | 10. K. to Q. square |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 11. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 12. Q. Kt. to K. B. third | 12. Q. to K. B. third |
| 13. B. to Q. B. second | 13. P. to K. fifth |
| 14. B. takes P. | 14. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. B. takes B. | 15. Q. takes B. |
| 16. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 16. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 17. P. takes Kt. | 17. P. takes P. |
| 18. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 18. R. to K. R. fifth |
| 19. Q. to K. second | 19. K. to Q. second |
| 20. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 20. K. to Q. B. square |
| 21. B. to K. B. fourth. | 21. P. to Q. B. third |
| 22. Q. to K. second | 22. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 23. Q. to K. sixth (check) | 23. Q. takes Q. |
| 24. Kt. takes Q. | 24. Kt. takes B. |
| 25. Kt. takes Kt. (*a*) | 25. K. R. to R. third |
| 26. Q. R. to K. square | 26. K. to Q. second |
| 27. P. to Q fifth | 27. K. R. to B. third |
| 28. K. Kt. to R. fifth | 28. K. R. to R. third |
| 29. P. takes P. (check) | 29. P. takes P. |
| 30. Q. R. to K. fourth | 30. K. R. to Kt. third |
| 31. K. R. to K. square | 31. P. to Q. fourth |

| *White.* (Mr. G.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 32. Q. R. to K. B. fourth | 32. K. to Q. B. second |
| 33. Q. R. to B. seventh (check) | 33. K. to Q. Kt. third |
| 34. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth | 34. K. R. to R. third |
| 35. K. R. to K. sixth | 35. B. to Q. third |
| 36. R. takes R. | 36. P. takes R. |
| 37. R. to K. B. sixth | 37. B. to K. fourth |
| 38. R. to K. B. fifth | 38. R. to K. square |
| 39. K. Kt. to K. second | 39. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 40. K. to B. square | 40. P. to Q. R. fifth |
| 41. R. to K. R. fifth | 41. P. to Q. R. sixth |
| 42. P. takes P. | 42. B. to Q. third |
| 43. R. takes K. R. P. | 43. B. takes P. |
| 44. K. Kt. to Q. fourth | 44. R. to Q. B. square (*b*) |
| 45. R. to K. Kt. sixth | 45. B. to B. fourth |
| 46. Q. Kt. to K. second | 46. B. takes Kt. |
| 47. Kt. takes B. | 47. K. to Kt. second. |
| 48. P. to K. Kt. third | 48. P. to Q. B. fourth. |
| 49. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 49. R. to Q. R. square |
| 50. P. to Q. R. third | 50. R. to R. fourth |
| 51. P. to Q. B. fourth. | 51. P. takes P. |
| 52. Kt. to Q. sixth (check) | 52. K. moves |
| 53. Kt. takes P. | 53. R. to R. fifth |
| 54. R. takes K. Kt. P. | |

Black resigns.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Having now a clear Piece superiority, and certainly as good a position as his opponent, White sails before the wind.

(*b*) The prolongation of such a game is only lost time.

---

Game played between Messrs. HARRWITZ and B. GREVILLE.

| *White.* (Mr. G.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. P. to K. third | 3. Q. B. to K. third |

| *White.* (Mr. G.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 4. Q. Kt. to B. third | 4. P. to Q. B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. R. fourth | 5. Q. Kt. to Q. second. |
| 6. P. to Q. R. fifth | 6. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 7. P. takes P. in passing | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. R. takes R. | 8. Q. takes R. |
| 9. K. Kt. to K. second | 9. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 10. K. Kt. to Kt. third | 10. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 11. K. B. to K. second | 11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 12. K. B. to B. third | 12. Q. to Q. B. square |
| 13. Castles | 13. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. P. to K. fourth | 14. P. takes P. |
| 15. Q. Kt. takes P. | 15. B. to Q. fourth |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt. | 16. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 17. K. R. to K. square | 17. P. to K. third |
| 18. Q. B. to Kt. fifth | 18. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 19. Q. to K. second | 19. K. to B. second |
| 20. Q. to K. third | 20. R. to K. square |
| 21. Q. to K. B. fourth | 21. Q. to Q. second |
| 22. Kt. to R. fifth | 22. P. takes Kt. |
| 23. B. takes P. (check) | 23. K. to K. second |
| 24. B. takes R. | 24. Q. takes B. |
| 25. R. to R. square | 25. Q. to Q. second |
| 26. Q. to Kt. eighth (*a*) | 26. Q. to K. square |
| 27. R. to R. seventh (check) | 27. K. to B. square |
| 28. Q. to Kt. seventh | 28. Q. to Q. second |
| 29. Q. takes Q. | 29. Kt. takes Q. |
| 30. R. takes Kt. | 30. B. takes P. |
| 31. B. to B. square | 31. K. to Kt. square |
| 32. K. to B. square | 32. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 33. P. to K. B. fourth (*b*) | 33. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 34. P. to K. Kt. third | 34. Q. B. to K. fifth |
| 35. K. to K. second | 35. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 36. K. to B. third | 36. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 37. K. to K. second | 37. K. to B. square |
| 38. R. to Q. B. seventh | 38. B. to Q. sixth (check) |
| 39. K. to K. square | 39. P. to Q. B. sixth |
| 40. P. takes P. | 40. B. takes P. (check) |
| 41. K. to Q. square | 41. P. to Q. B. fifth |
| 42. B. to Q. second | 42. B. takes B. |
| 43. K. takes B. | 43. P. to Q. Kt. sixth |
| 44. K. to B. third | 44. B. to K. seventh |

| *White.* (Mr. G.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 45. R. to Q. B. fifth | 45. K. to K. second |
| 46. R. to K. fifth (*c*) | 46. B. to Q. sixth |
| 47. R. takes R. P. | 47. K. to B. third |
| 48. R. to K. fifth | 48. B. to Kt. third |
| 49. P to Kt. fourth | 49. B. to Q. sixth |
| 50. P to R. fourth | |

After a few more moves Black resigned.

---

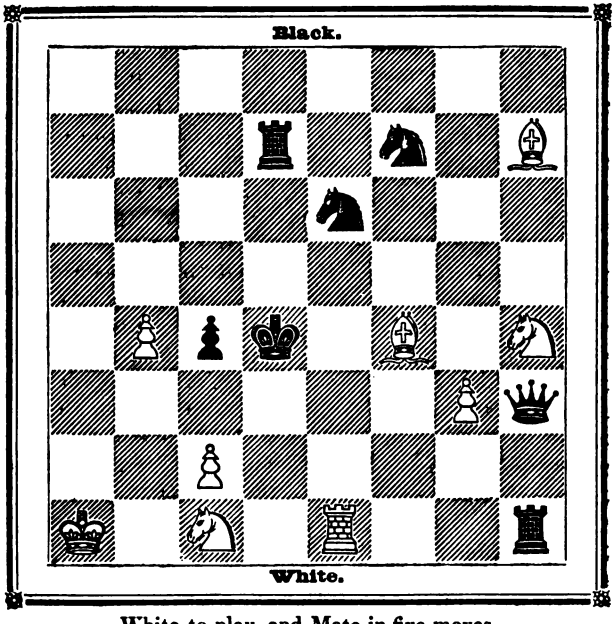
*Notes.*

(*a*) All this, from the sacrifice of the Kt., is well played.
(*b*) This is not a good move.
(*c*) Well played. This must win a Pawn at least.

---

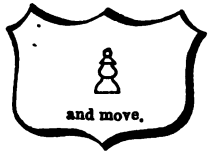
## PROBLEM No. 8.

By Mr. Woodward.




White to play, and Mate in five moves.

# CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.




The two following games form a portion of the match now pending between Mr. E. WILLIAMS and Mr. C. KENNY. The former giving the odds of Pawn and move.

*(Remove White's K. B. Pawn.)*

| *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) | *White.* (Mr. E. W.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. fourth |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 4. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. K. B. to Q. third | 5. P. to K. R. third |
| 6. B. takes Kt. | 6. Q. takes B. |
| 7. K. Kt. to B. third (*a*) | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 8. P. to Q. B. fourth | 8. Q. to K. B. second |
| 9. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 9. K. B. to K. second |
| 10. Castles | 10. Castles |
| 11. Q. to Q. B. second | 11. K. Kt. to R. fourth |
| 12. P. to K. Kt. third (*b*) | 12. B. to K. R. sixth |
| 13. K. R. to K. square | 13. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. K. B. to B. square | 14. Kt. to B. fifth |
| 15. K. to R. square | 15. B. takes B. |
| 16. R. takes B. | 16. Kt. to R. sixth |
| 17. Q. R. to K. square | 17. Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 18. Q. to Q. B. third | 18. K. R. to B. second |
| 19. Q. R. to K. third | 19. Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 20. P. to Q. B. fifth (*c*) | 20. B. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 21. Kt. takes B. | 21. Kt. takes K. B. P. (check) |
| 22. K. to Kt. second | 22. Kt. to Q. eighth |
| 23. Q. to Q. Kt. third (*d*) | 23. R. takes R. |
| 24. Kt. takes R. | 24. R. to B. seventh (check) |
| 25. K. to Kt. square | 25. P. takes Kt. |
| 26. Q. takes Kt. | 26. Q. takes Q. |
| 27. K. takes R. | 27. Q. to B. seventh (check) |
| 28. R. interposes | 28. Q. takes P. (check) |
| 29. Kt. covers | |

And after many moves, White eventually won the game.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Q. to K. R. fifth, checking, would perhaps have been better play.

(*b*) This imprudent move subjects Black to an attack from which it is difficult to escape.

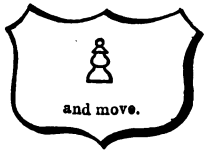
(*c*) He appears to have no better move.

(*d*) R. takes R. would have been better—the game would probably have continued thus:

| | |
|---|---|
| 23. R. takes R. | 23. Kt. takes Q. |
| 24. R. takes R. (check) | 24. K. takes R. |
| 25. Kt. to K. sixth (check) | 25. K. to Kt. |
| 26. P. takes Kt. | |

and Black would have been left with a Rook and two Knights, against a Queen.

---




Between the same players, at the same odds.

(*Remove White's K. B. Pawn.*)

| *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) | *White.* (Mr. E. W.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. fourth |
| 3. P. takes P. | 3. Kt. takes P. |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth | 4. Kt. to B. second |
| 5. K. B. to B. fourth | 5. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 6. Q. B. to K. third | 6. K. B. to Kt. fifth (check) |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | 7. K. B. to R. fourth |
| 8. K. Kt. to B. third | 8. Castles |
| 9. Castles | 9. P. to Q. third |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 10. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth |
| 11. Q. to K. second | 11. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 12. B. to Q. fourth | 12. K. to R. square |
| 13. P. to K. B. fifth | 13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 14. B. takes B. | 14. R. P. takes B. |
| 15. P. to K. R. third | 15. Kt. takes Kt. (check) |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt. | 16. Kt. to B. third |
| 17. Q. R. to Q. square (*a*) | 17. Q. to K. second |
| 18. Q. R. to K. square | 18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 19. B. to Q. Kt. third (*b*) | 19. B. to Q. second |
| 20. P. to Q. R. third | 20. Q. R. to K. square (*c*) |
| 21. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 21. P. to K. R. third |
| 22. Kt. to K. sixth | 22. B. takes Kt. |
| 23. B. takes B. | 23. P. to Q. B. third |
| 24. P. to K. fifth | 24. P. takes P. |
| 25. Q. takes P. (*d*) | 25. Kt. to Q. second |

| *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) | *White.* (Mr. E. W.) |
|---|---|
| 26. Q. to Q. fourth | 26. Kt. to B. third |
| 27. Q. to K. B. second | 27. Q. to Q. B. second |
| 28. Q. to K. R. fifth | 28. R. to K. second |
| 29. R. to Q. square | 29. Kt. to K. R. second |
| 30. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth (*e*) | 30. K. R. to B. third |
| 31. Q. to K. B. fourth (*f*) | 31. Q. takes Q. |
| 32. R. takes Q. | 32. Q. R. takes B. |
| 33. Q. R. to Q. eighth (check) | 33. Kt. interposes (*g*) |
| 34. P. takes R. | 34. R. takes R. |
| 35. P. to K. seventh | |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) A lost move. Why not R. to K. square at once?

(*b*) Taking the Pawn would have been very bad play.

(*c*) Had he played P. to K. R. third, Black would have moved his Kt. to K. R. fourth.

(*d*) The game is very interesting from this point.

(*e*) Preventing the Kt. from playing to K. Kt. 4th, which, if he move, Black wins a Rook, by playing his Q. R. to Q. seventh.

(*f*) Well played—offering an exchange of Queens—foreseeing that White must lose the exchange at least, if he afterwards capture the Bishop with Rook.

(*g*) Interposing the Rook would have prolonged the game—Black even then wins the exchange, and must eventually win the game.

Game lately played between CAPTAIN KENNEDY and MR. E. WILLIAMS.

| *White.* (Capt. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. E. W.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth. | 4. K. B. checks |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. takes P. | 6. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 7. P. to K. fifth | 7. P. to Q. fourth |
| 8. K. P. takes P. *en passant* | 8. Q. takes P. |

| *White.* (Capt. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. E. W.) |
|---|---|
| 9. Q. to Q. Kt. third | 9. Q. to K. second (check) |
| 10. Q. B. to K. third | 10. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 11. Castles | 11. K. B. takes Q. B. |
| 12. P. takes B. | 12. K. Kt. to B. third (*a*) |
| 13. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 13. Castles |
| 14. P. to K. fourth | 14. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 15. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth | 15. Q. Kt. takes B. |
| 16. Q. takes Kt. | 16. B. to K. third |
| 17. Q. to K. second | 17. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) |
| 18. K. to R. square | 18. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 19. P. to K. fifth | 19. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 20. P. to K. R. third | 20. Kt. to K. sixth |
| 21. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 21. Q. to Q. Kt. third (*b*) |
| 22. K. R. to Q. Kt. square | 22. B. to Q. B. fifth (*c*) |
| 23. Q. to K. B. second | 23. Q. to K. R. third |
| 24. K. Kt. to Q. fourth | 24. B. to Q. sixth |
| 25. K. R. to K. square | 25. B. takes Q. Kt. |
| 26. K. R. takes Kt. | 26. B. to K. Kt. third |
| 27. Q. to K. Kt. third | 27. P. to Q. R. third |
| 28. P. to K. sixth | 28. P. takes P. |
| 29. Kt. takes P. | 29. K. R. to K. square |
| 30. Q. takes Q. B. P. | 30. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| 31. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. | 31. B. to K. B. second |
| 32. Q. R. to K. square | 32. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 33. Q. to Q. B. seventh | 33. Q. R. to Kt. eighth (*d*) |
| 34. Q. R. takes Q. R. | 34. Q. takes K. R. |
| 35. Kt. to Q. fourth | 35. B. to Q. fourth |
| 36. R. to Q. Kt. second | |

Black mated in three moves.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Taking the King's Pawn (check) would have been very bad play.

(*b*) Black could now have gained the "exchange" by taking K. R. with Kt.; and if White captured Queen with Q. Kt., then checked with Kt. at K. Kt. sixth, winning the Queen.

(*c*) The only move Black has, apparently, to save his Kt.

(*d*) The concluding portion of this game is extremely interesting, from the spirit with which the attack and counter attack are kept up.

From the fine collection of unpublished Games between Messrs. HARRWITZ and S—s.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to K. R. third |
| 7. P. to K. Kt. third | 7. P. to Kt. fifth |
| 8. Kt. to K. square | 8. P. to K. B. sixth |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third | 9. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 10. K. Kt. to Q. third | 10. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 11. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth | 11. K. Kt. to R. second |
| 12. Q. B. to K. third | 12. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 13. Q. to Q. third | 13. P. to Q. B. third |
| 14. Q. R. to Q. square | 14. K. Kt. to Kt. fourth |
| 15. P. to Q. R. fourth | 15. P. to Q. R. third |
| 16. K. R. to K. square | 16. K. to B. square |
| 17. K. B. to Q. R. second | 17. Q. to K. square |
| 18. Q. R. to Q. second | 18. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 19. Q. Kt. to Q. square | 19. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 20. Q. Kt to K. B. second | 20. P. takes P. |
| 21. Kt. takes P. | 21. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 22. Q. takes Kt. | 22. P. to Q. fourth |
| 23. Q. to Q. third | 23. Q. to K B. second |
| 24. P. to Q. B. fourth | 24. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 25. P. takes Q. P. | 25. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 26. Q. to Q. Kt. third | 26. Kt. takes P. |
| 27. Kt. takes Kt. | 27. P. takes Kt. |
| 28. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 28. K. B. to B third |
| 29. B. to Q. sixth (check) | 29. K. to Kt second |
| 30. B. to K. fifth | 30. B. to K. third |
| 31. Q. R. to Q. B. second | 31. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| 32. K. B. to Q. Kt. square | 32. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 33. P. takes Q. Kt. P. | 33. P. takes P. |
| 34. Q. to K. third | 34. R. takes R. |
| 35. B. takes R. | 35. P. to K. B. seventh (check) |
| 36. Q. takes P. | 36. B. takes B. |
| 37. Q. takes Q. (check) | 37. B. takes Q. |
| 38. R. takes B. | |

Resigned as a Drawn Game.

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. Castles | 4. Q. to K. second |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 7. Castles |
| 8. P. to Q. fifth | 8. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. square |
| 9. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 9. P. to Q. third |
| 10. P. to K. R. third | 10. P. to K. R. third |
| 11. B. to K. third | 11. K. Kt. to R. second |
| 12. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*a*) | 12. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 13. K. Kt. to R. second | 13. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 14. Q. to K. B. third | 14. B. takes B. |
| 15. Q. takes B. | 15. P. takes P. |
| 16. P. takes P. | 16. B. takes P. |
| 17. Kt. takes B. | 17. Q. takes Kt. (check) |
| 18. Q. to Kt. third | 18. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 19. Kt. to K. B. third | 19. Q. to K. R. third |
| 20. K. to Kt. second | 20. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 21. K. R. to R. square | 21. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 22. K. R. to R. fourth | 22. Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 23. P. takes Q. | 23. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 24. Q. R. to K. R. square | 24. Q. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 25. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 25. K. to Kt. second |
| 26. Kt. to Q. second. | 26. K. Kt. to Kt. fourth |
| 27. B. to Q. third | 27. P. to Q. B. third |
| 28. Kt. to K. B. third | 28. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 29. K. takes Kt. | 29. R. to K. R. square |
| 30. R. takes R. | 30. R. takes R. |
| 31. R. takes R. | 31. K. takes R. |
| 32. P. to Q. B. fourth | 32. K. to Kt. second. |
| 33. P. to K. Kt. fifth | 33. Kt. to Q. second |
| 34. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 34. Q. B. P. takes Q. P. |
| 35. Q. B. P. takes P. | 35. Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
| 36. K. to Kt. fourth | 36. P. to Q. R. third |
| 37. P. to Q. R. third | 37. Kt. to Q. R fifth |

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 38. B. to Q. B. fourth | 38. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 39. B. to Q. Kt. third | 39. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh (*b*) |
| 40. K. to K. B. third | 40. P. to K. B. fourth. |
| 41. B. to Q. B. second | 41. P. to K. B. fifth |
| 42. K. to K. second | 42. Kt. to Q. B. fifth |
| 43. P. to Q. R. fourth | 43. K. to B. second |
| 44. P. takes P. | 44. P. takes P. |
| 45. B. to Q. third | 45. K. to K. second |
| 46. K. to B. second. | 46. K. to Q. second |
| 47. K. to B. square | 47. K. to Q. B. second |
| 48. K. to K. B. second (*c*) | 48. K. to Q. Kt. third |
| 49. B. to K. second | 49. Kt. to K. sixth |
| 50. B. to Q. third | 50. Kt. to Q. eighth (check) |
| 51. K. to K. Kt. second | 51. Kt. to Q. B. sixth |
| 52. K. to K. Kt. square | 52. Kt. to Q. R. seventh |
| 53. B. to K. second | 53. Kt. takes P. |
| 54. B. to K. R. fifth | 54. Kt. to Q. sixth (*d*) |
| 55. B. takes P. | 55. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 56. B. to K. B. fifth | 56. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 57. P. to K. Kt. sixth | 57. P. to Kt. sixth |
| 58. P. to Kt. seventh | 58. P. to Kt. seventh |
| 59. P. Queens | 59. P. Queens (check) |
| 60. K. to R. second | 60. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) |
| 61. K. to R. third | 61. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check) |
| 62. K. to R. second | 62. Q. to Q. seventh (check) |
| 63. K. to R. square | 63. Q. to K. eighth (check) |
| 64. K. to R. second | 64. Q. to B. seventh (check) |
| 65. K. to R. square | 65. Q. to B. sixth (check) |
| 66. K. to R. second | 66. Kt. takes P. |
| 67. Q. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) | 67. K. to Q. B. fourth |
| 68. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) | 68. K. to Q. fifth |
| 69. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth (check) | 69. Kt. interposes |
| 70. B. to K. sixth | 70. Q. to B. seventh (check) |
| 71. K. to R. square | 71. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) |
| 72. K. to R. second. | 72. Q. to Q. Kt. sixth |
| 73. Q. takes P. | 73. Kt. to K. fifth |

White resigns.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Dangerous play.

(*b*) The superiority of the Kt. over a Bishop at the end of a game, when both parties have Pawns, is very manifest in the present game.

(*c*) Some of White's moves at this stage are beyond our comprehension.

(*d*) He would obviously have lost the game by taking the Bishop.

Between Captain KENNEDY and Mr. E. WILLIAMS.

| *White.* (Mr. E. W.) | *Black.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. fourth |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. Q. Kt. to K. Kt third |
| 5. Q. B. to K. third | 5. K. B. checks |
| 6. P. to Q. B. third | 6. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 7. K. B. to Q. third | 7. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 8. Castles | 8. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 9. Q. to Q. second | 9. P. to Q. third |
| 10. P. to Q. B. fourth | 10. Castles |
| 11. Q. Kt. to B. third | 11. K. B. to Q. R. fourth (*a*) |
| 12. K. Kt. to K. square | 12. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 13. P. to K. B. fourth | 13. K. B. P. takes P. |
| 14. K. B. takes P. | 14. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. B. takes B. | 15. K. Kt. takes B. |
| 16. K. B. P. takes P. | 16. Kt. takes B. |

White resigned. (*b*)

*Notes.*

(*a*) Black now pins the Q. Kt., apprehensive that he may be effectively lodged at K. fourth, after the K. B. P. has been played to B. fourth, and exchanged for White's King's Pawn.

(*b*) Because he obviously dare not take the Kt. on account of the adverse Bishop being played to Q. Kt. third, and has consequently lost a clear Piece.

---

Game between Mr. STAUNTON and LIEUTENANT COL. NESBITT, the former giving the Pawn and two moves.

(*Remove White's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *Black.* (L. C. N.) | *White* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. third | 3. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. P. takes P. |
| 5. P. takes P. | 5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 6. Q. Kt. to B. third | 6. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. K. Kt. to B. third | 7. Castles |

| *Black.* (L. C. N.) | *White.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 8. Castles | 8. P. to Q. fourth |
| 9. P. takes P. | 9. P. takes P. |
| 10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 11. B. takes Kt. | 11. B. takes B. |
| 12. B. to K. second | 12. Q. Kt. to B. third (*a*) |
| 13. K. Kt. to K. fifth | 13. B. takes B. |
| 14. Q. Kt. takes B. | 14. Q. R. to B. square |
| 15. P. to K. B. fourth | 15. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 16. P. to K. B. fifth | 16. B. to K. B. third |
| 17. Kt. takes Kt. | 17. R. takes Kt. |
| 18. Q. R. to B. | 18. Q. to her Kt. third |
| 19. R. takes R. | 19. P. takes R. |
| 20. P. to Q. Kt. third | |

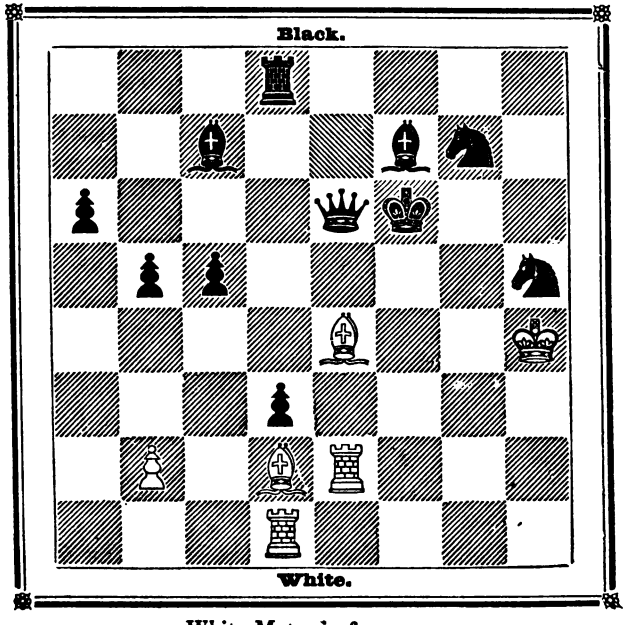
Owing to the lateness of the sitting, the game was not continued. There is no advantage on either side in position, but Black still retains the Pawn originally given.

*Note.*

(*a*) Black has not taken all the advantage which the opening affords him, but permitted his opponent to Castle and develope his game with a freedom seldom permitted to the giver of the Pawn and two moves.

PROBLEM, No. 9.

By Mr. M'G——r.




White Mates in four moves.

The following game will have peculiar interest to our readers, not so much for any intrinsic excellence, as from the circumstance of its being the first contest between the two highly celebrated players, whose name it bears.

Between Messrs. BUCKLE and HORWITZ.

| *White.* (Mr. Horwitz.) | *Black.* (Mr. Buckle.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. third (*a*) |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. takes P. | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. K. B. to Q. third | 5. K. B. to Q. third |
| 6. Castles | 6. Q. B. to K. third |
| 7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 7. Q. Kt. to B. third (*b*) |
| 8. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 8. P. to K. R. third |
| 9. B. takes K. Kt. | 9. Q. takes B. |
| 10. R. to K. square | 10. Castles on K. side |
| 11. B. takes Kt. | 11. P. takes B. |
| 12. Kt. to K. fifth | 12. P. to Q. B. fourth (*c*) |
| 13. Q. Kt. to B. third (*d*) | 13. P. takes Q. P. |
| 14. Q. takes P. | 14. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 15. Kt. takes Q. P. | 15. P. takes Q. |
| 16. Kt. takes Q. (check) | 16. P. takes Kt. |
| 17. Kt. to Q. B. sixth | 17. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 18. Q. R. to Q. square | 18. K. R. to Q. B. square (*e*) |
| 19. Kt. takes Q. P. | 19. B. takes Kt. |
| 20. R. takes B. | 20. R. takes Q. B. P. |
| 21. R. to Q. Kt. fourth | 21. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 22. R. to Q. Kt. seventh | 22. Q. R. to Q. seventh |
| 23. R. to K. B. square | 23. R. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 24. R. takes Q. R. P. | 24. R. takes Q. R. P. |
| 25. R. to Q. B. seventh | 25. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 26. R. to Q. B. third | 26. R. to Q. sixth |
| 27. R. to Q. B. fourth | 27. K. R. to Q. R. sixth |
| 28. R. to K. B. fourth | 28. B. to Q. sixth |

And White resigned.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Mr. Buckle prudently determines to give no chance away, by subjecting himself to an impetuous attack.

(*b*) One great merit of what is called the "close game," is its permitting the forces of both sides to be well developed before the onslaught begins.

(*c*) Far better than taking the Kt.

(*d*) A serious fault, involving no less than the loss of a piece.

(*e*) Well played.

# CHESS OF OLD IN THE WESTMINSTER CHESS-CLUB.

At the request of many zealous subscribers we continue our selections from these interesting and hitherto unrecorded specimens of Metropolitan play—

Game between Messrs. SLOUS and G. WALKER.

| *White.* (Mr. G. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to R. fourth |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. P. takes P. |
| 7. Kt. takes P. | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 8. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 8. P. to K. R. third |
| 9. B. takes Kt. | 9. Q. takes B. |
| 10. Castles | 10. Castles (*a*) |
| 11. P. to K. B. fourth | 11. P. to Q. third |
| 12. K. to R. square | 12. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 13. Kt. takes Kt. | 13. P. takes Kt. |
| 14. Q. to K. R. fifth | 14. B. to K. third |
| 15. B. to Q. third | 15. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 16. Q. to K. second | 16. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 17. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 17. Q. R. to K. square |
| 18. Kt. to K. B. third | 18. P. takes P. |
| 19. B. takes P. | 19. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 20. Q. to B. fourth (check) | 20. P. to Q. fourth |
| 21. B. takes B. | 21. R. takes B. |
| 22. Q. to her third | 22. Q. to K. B. third |
| 23. Q. R. to K. square | 23. R. takes R. |
| 24. R. takes R. | 24. R. takes P. |
| 25. R. to K. eighth (check | 25. K. to B. second |
| 26. Q. to K. second (*b*) | 26. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 27. P. to K. R. third | 27. R. to K. B. fourth |
| 28. K. to R. second | 28. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 29. Kt. to K. fifth (check) (*c*) | 29. R. takes Kt. |
| 30. R. takes R. | 30. B. to Q. third |

And Black wins.

*Notes.*

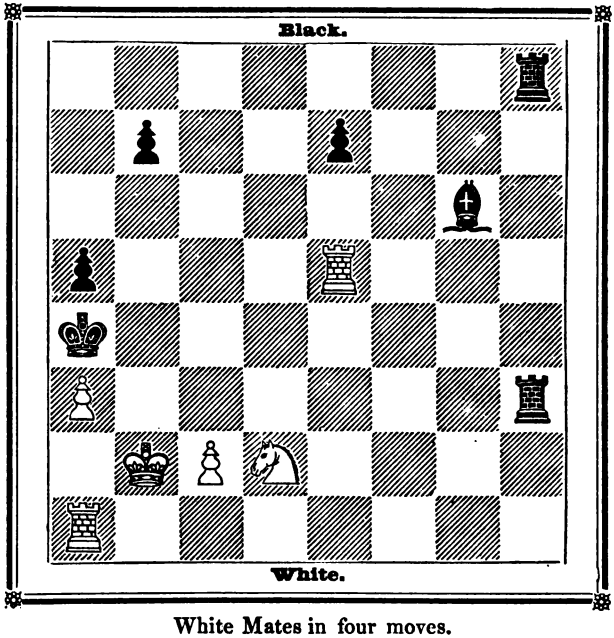
(*a*) Taking the Q. B. P. with the Bishop now gains a Pawn though it involves Black in some peril.

(*b*) At one period of the opening, White appeared to have an attack, but it speedily crumbled away, and at this point he has no advantage of position sufficient to compensate for his deficiency in force.

(*c*) A fatal oversight.

PROBLEM No. 10.

By Mr. E. CLARE.




White Mates in four moves.

---

## CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

Game between MR. DONALDSON, of Edinburgh, and CAPTAIN J. G. BELL.

| *White.* (Mr. D.) | *Black.* (Capt. B.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 5. Castles | 5. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | 7. Q. B. to Kt. fifth |
| 8. Q. to her Kt. third | 8. B. takes Kt. |
| 9. R. takes B. | 9. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 10. Kt. to Q. R. third | 10. Castles |

| *White.* (Mr. D.) | *Black.* (Capt. B.) |
|---|---|
| 11. P. to K. R. fourth | 11. B. to K. B. third |
| 12. P. takes P. | 12. B. takes P. |
| 13. Q. B. takes P. | 13. B. takes B. |
| 14. R. takes B. | 14. P. to Q. B. third |
| 15. Q. R. to K. B. square | 15. Q. to K. second |
| 16. Q. Kt. to B. second | 16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 17. B. to Q. third | 17. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 18. P. to Q. R. third | 18. P. to Q. R. fifth |
| 19. Q. to Q. R. second | 19. Q. Kt. to R. third |
| 20. Q. to her Kt. square | 20. Q. Kt. to B. second |
| 21. Kt. to K. third | 21. Q. Kt. to K. third |
| 22. R. to B. sixth | 22. K. to Kt. second (*a*) |
| 23. R. takes K. Kt. | 23. K. to R. square |
| 24. Q. R. to B. third | 24. K. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 25. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 25. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 26. Q. R. to K. Kt. third (*b*) | 26. Q. to Q. seventh |
| 27. Q. to K. B. square | 27. R. takes R. |
| 28. R. takes P. (check) (*c*) | 28. K. takes R. |
| 29. Kt. takes R. | 29. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 30. P. to K. fifth (check) | 30. K. to R. square |
| 31. B. to K. fourth | 31. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 32. K. to R. second | 32. R. to Kt. fifth |
| 33. B. to K. B. fifth | 33. R. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 34. K. to Kt. square | 34. Q. to K. sixth (check) |
| 35. Q. to B. second | 35. Q. takes Q. (check) (*d*) |
| 36. K. takes Q. | 36. P. takes P. |
| 37. P. takes P. | 37. Kt. to K. third |
| 38. B. to K. fourth | 38. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 39. K. to K. third | 39. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 40. Q. R. P. takes P. | 40. P. takes P. |
| 41. P. takes P. | 41. K. to Kt. square |
| 42. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 42. R. to K. R. eighth |
| 43. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 43. R. to Q. eighth |
| 44. P. to Q. Kt. sixth | 44. R. to Q. square |
| 45. Kt. to Q. sixth | 45. K. to B. square |
| 46. P. to Q. Kt. seventh | 46. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 47. K. to Q. second | 47. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 48. B. to Q. B. sixth | 48. K. to K. Kt. second |
| 49. K. to Q. B. third | 49. Kt. to K. third |
| 50. Kt. to K. eighth (check) | 50. K. to Kt. third |
| 51. B. to K. fourth (check) | 51. K. to Kt. fourth |
| 52. Kt. to Q. sixth | 52. Kt. to Q. square |
| 53. K. to Kt. fourth | 53. P. to K. B. third |
| 54. P. takes P (*e*) | 54. K. takes P. |

| *White.* (Mr. D.) | *Black.* (Capt.. B.) |
|---|---|
| 55. B. to B. third | 55. K. to his third |
| 56. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | 56. Kt. takes P. |
| 57. K. takes P. | 57. Kt. to B. fourth (check) |
| 58. K. to R. third | 58. Kt. to Q. sixth |
| 59. P. to Q. Kt. third | 59. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 60. Kt. to K. third | 60. R. to K. Kt fourth |
| 61. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 61. K. to K. fourth |
| 62. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 62. K. to Q. fifth |
| 63. Kt. to Q. B. second (check) | 63. K. to B. sixth |
| 64. Kt. to K. third | 64. R. takes Q. Kt. P. |

And after many more moves the game was drawn.

*Notes.*

(*a*) A great oversight, by which Black loses his Kt.

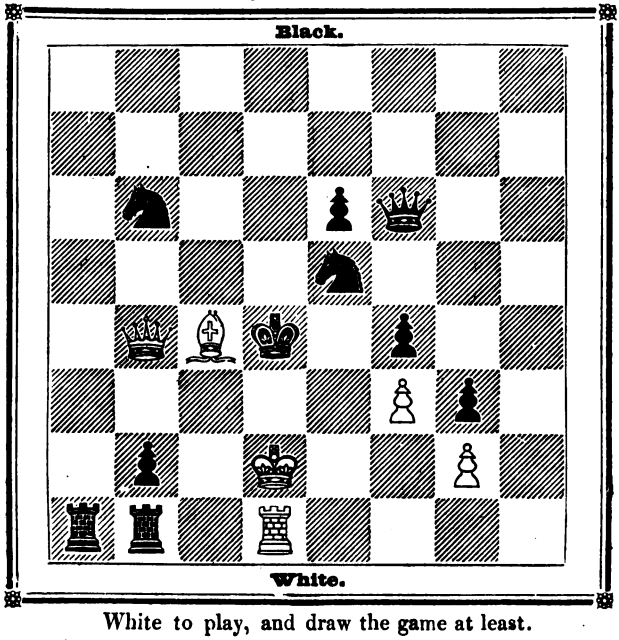
(*b*) He might now have gained the Q. for two Rooks, and then have had a fine position.

(*c*) A miscalculation surely. What can this sacrifice of a Rook avail?

(*d*) Kt. to K. seventh, check, followed by Rook to K. R. eighth would have won easily.

(*e*) P. to K sixth would have enabled him to win the game.

PROBLEM No. 11.
By Mr. KLING.




White to play, and draw the game at least.

# CALVI'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS.

(*Continued from page* 414, vol. viii.)

## TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON.

### Third Section—King's Bishop's Gambit.

In the course of the preceding lessons, we have had occasion to notice that the sacrifice of Pieces and Pawns is often made to secure an advantageous position. It is for the same reason, that you give to your adversary the King's Bishop's Pawn in the King's Gambit.

Two important advantages result from this sacrifice: the first is, the being enabled to establish two Pawns in the centre of the board, preventing your adversary from bringing out his pieces; the second is, the rapid development of your game, and especially, the bringing the King's Rook into play, after the few first moves. Nearly all authors agree in saying, that these advantages do not compensate for the loss of the Pawn; nevertheless, the attack resulting from this opening being so strong, and the defence so difficult, this game may be played, even among strong players, with equal chance of success.

But in theory the opening is condemned, and he who takes the Gambit Pawn ought to preserve his Pawn to the end of the game. On the third move, he who gives the Gambit can bring out his Knight or Bishop. These two different moves giving rise to different games—they form two distinct sections—the first comprising the King's Bishop's Gambit—the second, the King's Knight's Gambit. We shall commence with the former.

The King's Bishop's Gambit is a brilliant opening, fertile in combination, and it requires a long practice to play it well. Salvio was the first to give an analysis of this opening, but the defence he gives is not correct. We shall analyze it in the present lesson.

The word *Gambit*, has been used by Damiano, the oldest of all writers on Chess. Lopez, in his Treatise, has given the etymology of the word, asserting that its derivation is from the Italian, which signifies a tripping up; shewing, by this method, certain openings whereby the adversary is caught by stratagem and snares. The name of the inventor of this opening is unknown; but it is fairly to be presumed that it was an Italian whose name is lost in the mazes of time.

*First Opening.—First Game.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K.'s fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |

The King's Bishop's Pawn played two squares constitutes the King's Gambit.

Black, by taking Pawn with Pawn, accepts the Gambit, which is the correct move. There are several methods of refusing or evading the Gambit—methods, which we shall explain after having exhausted all the most interesting variations which result from the said acceptance.

| | |
|---|---|
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. B. fourth |

The bringing out the Bishop to Q. B. fourth, gives rise to a very brilliant opening, called the King's Bishop's Gambit.

Black pushes on the K. B. P. two, forming a counter attack; but if you play correctly, he ought to lose the game. This move, given by Salvio, (p. 184) has long been acknowledged as good; and we only find in Cozio, and in the works of Walker and Lewis, the complete refutation of this move. Black, instead of playing K. B. P. two, should check with Queen at K. R. 5th. We will analyze this move in one of the next lessons.

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. P. takes P. | Q. to R. fifth (check) |

Instead of taking Pawn with Pawn, says Salvio, you could play—

1. K. Kt. to B. third. (See First Variation.)
2. Take Kt. with Bishop. (See Second Variation.)
3. Play Q. to K. second. (See Third Variation.)

Salvio also remarks, that, if instead of taking Pawn with Pawn, you play K. P. one, Black gives equally check with Queen at K. R. fifth; but he has not remarked, that the bringing out the Knight to B. third made on this move, is a move which gives you a good position. (See the following Game.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. K. to B. | P. to K. B. sixth |
| 6. B. takes Kt. | P. takes P. (check.) |

If instead of taking the Knight, you had played the Q. Pawn one square, Black would still have taken Pawn with Pawn.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. K. takes P. | R. takes B. |

In this position Black has the better game.

*First Variation.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | P. takes P. |
| 5. B. takes Kt. | P. takes Kt. |

In this position it is evident that Black has the advantage. If, instead of taking the Knight, you had Castled, Black could have played Q. P. two, which move would have given him the advantage.

*Second Variation.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. B. takes Kt. | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 5. K. to B. | R. takes B. |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. to K. B. third |

Black has still his Pawn above, and it will be easy to preserve it.

*Third Variation.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 4. Q. to K. second | P. takes P. |
| 5. Q. takes P. (check) | Q. to K. second |

Instead of taking P. with Queen you could give check to King at K. R. fifth; in that case Black would have pushed on the K. Kt. P. one square without fear of losing the K. Rook, for he would have shut up his adversary's Queen.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. Q. takes Q. (check) | Kt. takes Q. |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | K. Kt. to his third |
| 8. K. B. to Q. third | Q. Kt. to B. third |

Cozio directs you to play K. Kt. to K. second instead of K. B. to Q. third. (See the fourth Variation.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. K. B. takes Kt. (check) | Pawn takes B. |

Instead of taking Kt. with B., you could play Q. B. P. 1; in this case Black would have played as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| P. to Q. B. third | K. B. to Q. third |
| K. Kt. to K. second | Q. Kt. to K. second |
| Castles | Castles |

Black would then play the Q. B. P. 1, withdraw his K. B. to B. second, and play Q. P. two squares. By this, he would dispose of his pieces to advantage.

| | |
|---|---|
| 10. P. to Q. B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

If instead of playing Q. B. P. one you had taken the K. B. P., Black would have taken your Q. Pawn with Kt. and would still have had a Pawn more than you.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. K. Kt. to R. third | K. B. to K. second |

In this position your game is to be preferred.

*Fourth Variation—From White's Eighth move of last variation.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 8. K. Kt. to K. second | Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 9. P. to Q. B. third | K. B. to Q. third |
| 10. K. R. to B. square | K. R. to B. square |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. second | Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 12. Q. Kt. to K. fourth. | |

In this position you have the better game. Black would have done better had he allowed you to take the Pawn to bring his pieces into play.

*Second Game.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 4. Q. Kt. to B. third | K. Kt. to B. third |

This variation is taken from Mr. Lewis's work. Black, instead of playing K. Kt. to B. third, could take P. with Pawn or give check to K. with Q. at K. R. fifth. In the first case you should give check with Q. at R. fifth, in the second, (see Third Game.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. P. to K. fifth | K. Kt. to K. fifth |

Black could also play this Knight to his fifth, (See Variation.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 7. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fifth |

If, instead of pushing on the K. R. P. you had played Q. to K. second, Black would equally play the K. Kt. P. one; supposing this, you could have

taken his Kt. with Q. Kt., and Black would have taken your Kt. with Pawn attacking your Queen, to give you on the next move check to King with Q. at K. R. fifth, winning a piece.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. Kt. takes Kt. | Pawn takes Q. Kt. |
| 9. Kt. to his fifth | P. to Q. fourth |
| 10. P. takes P. *en passant* | Q. takes P. |
| 11. Kt. takes K. Pawn | Q. to K. fourth |

If, instead of taking K. P. you had played your Kt. to B. seventh, as Mr. Lewis says, I think you would have had a bad game. Let us suppose that you had played the Kt. to K. seventh, Black would play his Q. to her fifth, you bring your Q. to K. second or withdraw Bishop to Q. Kt. third, in either case Black would play the K. B. P. one, giving him a good position.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12. Q. to K. second | K. B. to K. second |

You will play the Q. B. P. one, and will have a better game than your adversary.

*Variation from Black's fifth Move.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 5. P. to K. fifth | Kt. to his K. fifth |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | Kt. to K. sixth |

Black, instead of playing Kt. to K. sixth, could take your K. P. with Q. P. In that case you would retake with Pawn, and after the exchange of Queens, your adversary could not prevent you from taking the doubled Pawn, which would have given you a good game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. B. takes Kt. | P. takes B. |
| 9. Q. to K. second | P. to K. B. fifth |
| 10. P. to K. Kt. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

Black, instead of playing K. Kt. P. two, could have brought his Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth. In that case you should take K. B. P. with Kt. P.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. K. Kt. P. takes P. | K. Kt. P. takes P. |
| 12. K. R. to Kt. | Q. B. to K. B. fourth |

If Black, instead of playing the Q. B. to K. B. fourth, had played K. B. to K. second, you should have played K. Kt. to his fifth, to give check to K., with Q. at K. R. fifth, on the next move.

| | |
|---|---|
| 13. K. Kt. to his fifth | Q. B. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. Castles | P. to Q. B. third |
| 15. Kt. to K. sixth | Q. to her second |
| 16. Kt. takes K. B. P. | |

In this position, you have evidently a better game.

*Third Game.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 4. Q. Kt. to B. third | Q. to R. fifth (check) |
| 5. K. to B. | K. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. to R. fourth |
| 7. P. to K. fifth | Kt. to K. fifth |

Black, instead of playing Kt. to K. fifth, could move it to Kt. fifth. (See Variation.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | Kt. to his sixth (check) |

If Black, instead of giving check had played his K. to Q., you should have taken the doubled Pawn, and would have had a good position.

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. K. to Kt. | Kt. takes R. |
| 10. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check) | K. to Q. |
| 11. Kt. takes R. | K. Kt. to his sixth |
| 12. P. takes Kt. | P. takes P. |
| 13. P. to Q. fourth | K. B. to K. second |
| 14. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | Q. to K. Kt. fifth |

If, instead of Q. to K. Kt. fifth, he had played K. B. to R. fifth, you should have played K. Kt. to his fifth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 15. K. Kt. to his fifth | Q. takes B. |
| 16. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check) | K. to his square |
| 17. Q. to her third | K. B. to Q. |
| 18. K. Kt. to Q. sixth (check) | K. to B. |
| 19. R. to K. B. | Q. to K. R. fifth |

In this position you can win easily.

*Variation from Black's seventh move.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to K. fifth | Kt. to his fifth |
| 8. P. to Q. fourth | Kt. to K. sixth (check) |

If Black, instead of playing Kt. to K. sixth, had pushed on the K. Kt. P. two squares, you should have played P. to K. R. fourth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. B. takes Kt. | P. takes B. |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | K. to Q. |
| 11. Kt. takes K. P. | |

Your game is evidently better than that of your adversary.

*End of Twenty-fourth Lesson.*

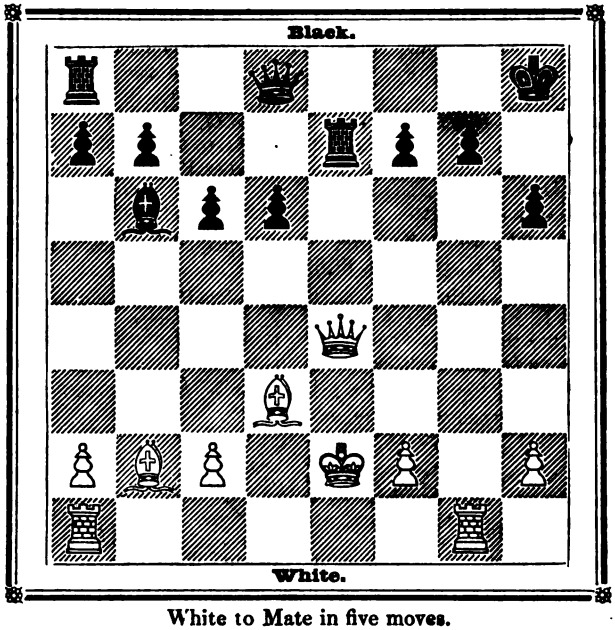
---

## PROBLEM No. 49.

| *White* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| K. on K. Kt. second | K. on K. Kt. fourth |
| Q. on K. B. seventh | Q. on Q. second |
| B. on K. B. eighth | Kts. on K. fourth and Q. B. third |
| B. on Q. third | P. on K. Kt. fifth |

White to Mate in two moves.

PROBLEM No. 50.




White to Mate in five moves.

CALVI.

## MEMOIR OF M. DESCHAPELLES.*

THE death of the lamented M. Deschapelles, an event long expected by his friends, took place October 27, 1847.

He expired in Paris, 29 Rue Poissoniére, after a lingering illness of twenty months, during which he was unable to quit his bed of suffering.

Alexandre Louis Lebreton Deschapelles was born at Ville d'Avray, near Versailles, March 7th, 1780: he died, consequently, in the 68th year of his age. Like all personages who have long occupied public attention, he was generally taken for a man considerably more advanced in life.

In ancient times the truth was proclaimed on the tombs of monarchs, and, as a king, like the Pharaohs of old, we shall speak of our illustrious friend. All men have more or less their great qualities and their foibles, and we see no reason why our record should not be faithful, and written in a spirit of profound impartiality. With a strict regard to truth, keeping within the bounds of propriety, we shall note down nearly all that has come to our knowledge respecting the great master whose loss we deplore. Twenty years of uninterrupted intercourse have initiated us in the eccentricity of one of those exceptional existences that are not met with a second time in the course of one's own life.

* From Le Palaméde.

Deschapelles, though born of a noble family, embraced with transport the principles of the French Revolution. In 1794, the famous school of Brienne, that had previously sent forth Napoleon, was broken up by violence, and the young Deschapelles, with the rest of his comrades, were forced to return to their homes. Without any other resource than his share of the library, which the pupils had divid d amongst themselves on separating, he set out on his journey for Paris. Arrived there, he found none of his family—all had emigrated. In spite of his youth, he entered the military career without hesitation, and joining the 106th demi-brigade, to which he belonged, proceeded to Mayence, to take part in that memorable siege. From thence he passed to the army of the Sambre and Meuse, and found himself at Fleurus.

To none were the verses of the grand Corneille ever more justly applicable than to him :

> " Mes pareils à deux fois ne se font pas connaitre
> Et pour leur coups d'essai veulent des coups de maître."

All that he undertook, he executed as a master; from the elements to their highest application he arrived by a single bound.

What would Deschapelles have become as a soldier, had he not been cruelly wounded at the commencement of his career? But his valour itself closed for him the path of the hero.

No sooner on the battle field of Fleurus, than he determined to distinguish himself among the bravest of the brave. He flung himself upon an Austrian battery, and carried it, but, overpowered by numbers, he was left for dead on the cannons to which he still clung, covered with so many wounds that he was not recognizable. His body was recalled to life, but maimed of the hand that had wielded the glaive so bravely, and for more than half a century, the public, light and indifferent, designated by the sobriquet of *Manchot*, the glorious and premature martyr of this heroic mutilation.

Thus prevented from serving actively in the Republican armies, Deschapelles did not on that account leave the military service. A man of his stamp was not to be lost to his country, and a place was found for the young invalid in the military administration; at first as general guard of the artillery, and afterwards as commissary-deputy of war. In this employment he displayed all the intelligence and activity that the multiplied movements of our armies then required; but to these qualities he joined a high sentiment of morality, that made him enemies in the Directory—Barras, which was succeeded after the reaction of the 18th Brumaire by apostate republicans, who could not pardon a fidelity to patriotic sentiments that was a real censure of their own conduct.

Deschapelles, like General Foy, did not meet with the advancement he merited, and the Consulate and the Empire not only were not lavish of their favours, but not even just with regard to him. He was forgotten, though he shared in most of the triumphs of the grand army. It seemed his fate to be the victim of cowardly misconduct, the most abhorrent to his noble heart; and the disgraceful capitulation of Baylen delivered him into the hands of England. He was transported on board the pontoons of Cadiz, but there devised a plan of escape worthy of the sublime chess-player that was called to console the world for the loss of Philidor.

His genius opened him the gates of his country, which he always loved with the same ardour, but he would no longer serve what he called the ambition of a liberticide; it was then he devoted himself to the peaceful cultivation of Chess.

Deschapelles, who had had his part of the sabres of honour in the Republican armies, by measure of exchange, was comprised in the first distribution of the crosses of honour, at the foundation of that celebrated order. His brevet was signed in the camp of Boulogne, the 12th Prairial, the 12th year of the Republic, and bears the No. 8,436. On one face of the star was the effigy of Napoleon; on the other, the inscription, "République Française." Napoleon, at a later period, by a logical consequence of significant meaning, substituted the words, "Empire Francaise," for those of "Republique Française." Deschapelles, indignant at this abandonment of the forms of government, which were the sole object of homage, tore off his cross, and condemned himself never to wear it again. The Restoration and the government of July, in their turn so lavish of this favour to their creatures, were not likely to make him change his ancient determination. We have never (with the single exception of the 5th of June, 1832,) seen Deschapelles wear either cross or riband, or ever wish to be reminded he was one of the original members of the order. On this subject he had now become irritable and intractable; a constant and honourable exaggeration of the pure and conscientious sentiments of his youth.

We have never learned that he obtained any pension for his services in the army. Notwithstanding this, he was without fortune, but also without wants, like a veritable citizen of Sparta. It was then he began to frequent the Café de la Regence, and live on chess-play. Without giving himself out as a professional chess player, and running after a trifling remuneration to play with the first comer, Deschapelles had his customers. And his winnings, though modest, daily exceeded his expenses.

In 1812, Maréchal Ney, who had a great affection and esteem for him, gave him the place of superintendent-general of the government monopoly of tobacco, at Strasburg; an employment which brought him in from 40,000 to 50,000 francs annually. In 1815, to oppose the second invasion, he organized the corps of partisans of the east, and even received the title of their general from the government of the hundred days.

After the second restoration he returned to Paris, and took to chess again.

From 1815 to 1820, Deschapelles played his finest games against the strongest players, giving them Pawn and two moves —never less, sometimes more. He did not like to give a piece, but of moves, he was by no means chary. This period was, perhaps, the most brilliant for chess in France. And yet all it produced has been buried in oblivion; games were not then taken down, and what deserved to be engraved were not even chronicled. The theory was almost reduced to the Calabrois for the *brilliant*, and to Philidor for the *solid* school. The players who possessed any knowledge of these two masters, passed for erudite and *savans*, and were not encountered without respect and fear. Nevertheless, what difference between them and those who know the Palamède and the Encyclopédie by heart.

But on the other hand, what perfection did not the practice of the game exhibit, when Deschapelles marched at the head of a phalanx, where twenty players that would be of the first rank at the present day, did battle daily against one another, and against the world. Of this admirable array, we knew only the glorious remnants: Mouret, Boncourt, Vaèle (le Petit Juif)! These, as professors, practised the art daily against amateurs, of the names of Auzou, Vallécarville d'Arnouville, Boissy d'Anglas, Révoire, Vaucoret, Rogier, and so many others, that we cannot here enumerate their names. From this constellation of players was to come forth a successor to Des-

chapelles; for the space of two years this illustrious master trained the young La Bourdonnais, and deposed the crown on his brow, when he could no longer continue to give him the Pawn and two moves. What noble pride in this abdication before the decline of age! Not to continue the contest with his pupil, to expose himself one day to defeat on even terms, to hasten the enthronement of a successor, to prevent the chagrin of beholding the place wrested from him, which he preferred yielding voluntarily in all its glory.

Before he had attained his fiftieth year, Deschapelles bade adieu to Chess, not to repose, but to rise superior in another exercise of intelligence. At Whist he speedily became of the first force, and realized an idea which he never was able to do by chess, viz.—to render the game productive, and to draw *le positif* from combination pushed to a degree surpassing those of his adversaries. For this purpose he wanted an arena less mathematical than chess; a game in which the mixture of chance and calculation permitted to play for money, in not always justifying calculation, in order that hazard might leave hope to feebleness, and its illusions to mediocrity. Tric-trac, but whist above all, answered his projects marvellously. At whist, Deschapelles was incomparable; he passed the second period of his life in assorting fifty-two cards, and drew from it gold; while at chess he had with difficulty obtained a slender remuneration. On this new field he accumulated with the intoxication of glory the favours of Plutus, and changed a modest existence for from thirty to forty thousand francs of rent. His superiority, which could not be so justly appreciated as at chess, must have been very great, to enable him to gain so much, at 20 and even 10 francs the fish, and with a drawback from which hardly any player escapes. He had not sufficient self-command to play his money well: when in good vein he did not push the bets and rubbers, and when in bad luck, he played the longer and doubled his bets; thus his reverses often carried away more than he gained when most successful. But the power of calculation closed over this abyss in which the herd of common players are engulphed, and with equal chances Deschapelles won more, and lost less than any other, and that solely from his superior manner of playing his cards. His whole art, his secret to conquer was there, and triumphed over the imperfection of his character. Towards the end of his career he was in bad vein; he lost more frequently than he won, and the mediocre martyrs of the game, accustomed to appreciate and judge by results, proclaimed his decline—a complete error!

He passed the last twenty months of his existence on the bed of pain, and died without a murmur, as if long prepared for what he called an eternal adieu.

His malady, strange to say, was that of La Bourdonnais—hydropsy. Yet what difference of constitution! La Bourdonnais, stout, obese, of full habit, and sanguineous; Deschapelles, on the contrary, delicate, spare, thin, and bilious: in the case of the one, intemperance of all sorts, and abuse of a strong organization; in the other, abstinence and general reserve. La Bourdonnais, before he succumbed to dropsy, had apoplectic strokes. In Deschapelles, the dropsy sprung from defective circulation, arising from the ossification of the auricles of the heart. Pursuing contrary routs, these two admirable chess players were doomed to quit the world by the same port, and by the same affection.

In the military service Deschapelles never rose above the rank of deputy-commissary of war. His intractable character often placed him at variance with his superiors. Yet he had the distinguished manners of a perfect gen-

tleman of the old school, but his spirit was imperious, and his character extremely irritable.

He was not without his duels; known, however, as one of the best swordsmen of the army, though *left-handed* perforce, his deserved reputation made a man look twice before committing himself with one who never shrunk from an attack.

Within a period of twenty years, we played about thirty games at most with Deschapelles. Success was divided—always, however, playing at Pawn and two moves. It may be proper to add, we never engaged in any serious contest with him. It was only when the whim accidentally seized him, that he would propose a game or two with us; a favour of the master, which he was not lavish of to others. Within the same time we have seen him play five or six Pawn games with La Bourdonnais, and about the same number with M. le Comte Boissy d'Anglas. At this sort of game, which consists in taking or receiving a certain number of Pawns for the Queen, he was incomparable and beyond anything that can be imagined. In this game, he perfected the Pawn school of Philidor; giving the Rook, he played before us, from seven to eight games against General Guingret, and at Pawn and two moves we have seen M. Schulten contest gloriously three games against this powerful *athlète*. These are all we recollect seeing played by M. Deschapelles over the chess board.

But by way of digression, how often have we not discoursed of chess matters with him? Like La Bourdonnais, we yielded to him in these discussions—not that he was always right, but because some good fruit was always to be gleaned from the confusion even of his paradoxes. Deschapelles was not what may be called learned in chess; except some debuts of Philidor, and some stratagems of Greco, he owed all to himself. His strength was not borrowed but innate. Thus he dared not venture on every opening, and he found himself better on the *terrain* of the game at Pawn and two moves, which he had played all his life, and with which he was thoroughly acquainted.

One proof of what we have here advanced which might appear strange is, besides the opinion of La Bourdonnais, a long and animated contest between Deschapelles and Mr. Cochrane. This celebrated English player came to Paris in 1820 and 1821, to measure his strength against Deschapelles, and La Bourdonnais. The *partie* was organized in form of the *poule*. Deschapelles gave Pawn and two moves to La Bourdonnais and Mr. Cochrane; these two played even. La Bourdonnais was the greatest winner, and Mr. Cochrane the greatest loser. M. Deschapelles' advantages over Mr. Cochrane were counterbalanced by his losses against La Bourdonnais. Mr. Cochrane, tired of playing at Pawn and two moves with Deschapelles, proposed to play him even, betting one to two. Deschapelles did not consent to this arrangement, before intimating to Mr. Cochrane he would not perhaps gain a single game. Cochrane, admirable in the Gambits, perfectly at home in the Giuoco Piano, and possessing besides a vast and complete knowledge of all the best authors who have written on the openings, won more than a third, and consequently recovered a part of the money he had lost at Pawn and two moves. Fifteen years afterwards M. Deschapelles still naively recounted to us "For the first twenty moves I had always a bad game, and I only won games that were considered desperate." It was the explicit avowal of his ignorance of all that theoretic science has done for the openings. But to compensate this, what solidity, what precision in the longest calculations! None ever saw so far as Deschapelles in the middle of the game, and none was ever a better judge of position. He was as if absorbed in the composition

of a plan, and if his adversary played the correct moves, it was then his triumph was only the more secure by the depth and solidity of his conceptions, which he followed majestically without being turned aside by secondary incidents. To comprehend all the profoundity of the decisive *coup*, it was necessary to go far back, and follow the links of the plan conceived in his brain, and which he only unfolded afterwards on the chess board.

*To be continued.*

## DEATH OF MR. DONALDSON.

We are deeply concerned at having to announce the death of another great Chess Player. Mr. Donaldson, of Scotland, whose extraordinary skill in the conduct of the match of Chess by Correspondence, with the London Chess Club, many years ago, has won for him deserved celebrity, expired in Edinburgh, rather suddenly, a few days since. The correspondent who has forwarded the melancholy intelligence, kindly favours us with a game played between Mr. Donaldson and Captain J. G. Bell in June last, which is probably the last recorded game the former ever played, and, on that account, wholly apart from any intrinsic merit, it is sure to be of interest to our readers on both sides of the Tweed.

## CHESS INTELLIGENCE.

Match by Correspondence between the London and Amsterdam Clubs.—The terms proposed by the London Chess Club have been agreed to by their opponents, with the exception of the amount of stakes to be played for. This the Amsterdam players have reduced to £50 a side. All preliminaries being now definitively settled, we may expect the contest to begin forthwith.

Match of Seven Games, between Captain Kennedy and Mr. Lowe.—This interesting struggle has been brought to a close within the last few days, Captain Kennedy being declared the victor, but only by the odd game. The result is the more creditable and gratifying to Captain K., from the circumstance of his having to fight up at the end against the serious disadvantage of being three games behind.

A new Chess Club has lately been established under very promising auspices, at Reading, and from the specimens of its leading Members' play, with which we have been favoured, it bids fair to take rank among the most important of the provincial institutions for the promotion of this delightful recreation.

A few lovers of Chess are exerting themselves to institute a Chess Club, in connexion with the Old Kent Road Literary and Scientific Institution. Any gentleman of the neighbourhood willing to co-operate in this laudable undertaking, are requested to signify their intention, by addressing a line to "A. A.," at the above-named place.

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS in No. 1.

### No. 1.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. R. to B. eighth (double check) | K. to R. second |
| 2. P. to K. Kt. fifth | B. takes R. (best) |
| 3. P. to Kt. sixth (check) | K. moves |
| 4. P. to Kt. seventh (check), mating next move. | |

### No. 2.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. takes B. (dis. check) | K. to K. (best) |
| 2. P. to B. seventh (check) | K. to Q second |
| 3. P. becomes a Kt. (check) | K. to Q. B. (best) |
| 4. R. to R. eighth (check) | B. interposes |
| 5. R. takes B. (check) | K. moves |
| 6. B. to Kt. sixth (check) | K. moves |
| 7. R. to Q. eighth | |

Mate.

### No. 3.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to B. sixth (check) | K. to K. third (best) |
| 2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | B. moves (best) * |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. fourth (double check) | K. to K. second |
| 4. Kt. to Kt. fifth | |

Mate.

* If R. check, Kt. takes R., mate; if K. to B. second, Kt. to B. fourth, mate; if Kt. to Q. third, mate follows with double check, as in text.

### No. 4.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check) | K. takes Q. (or A.) |
| 2. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (check) | K. to Q. R. seventh |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) | K. takes Kt. |
| 4. K. to K. second (check) | K. to Q. B. seventh |
| 5. B. to Q. Kt. third. | |

Mate.

A.

| | |
|---|---|
| | K. to Q. R. fourth |
| Q. to Q. fifth (check) | K. to Q. R. fifth |
| B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | K. to Q. R. fourth |
| B. to Q. B. fourth (check) | K. to Q. R. fifth |
| Q. mates | |

### No. 5.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. Queens (check) | Q. takes Q. |
| 2. R. to Q. sixth (check) | K. takes R. |
| 3. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (check) | K. to Q. fourth |
| 4. R. to K. seventh, and must mate in two moves more. | |

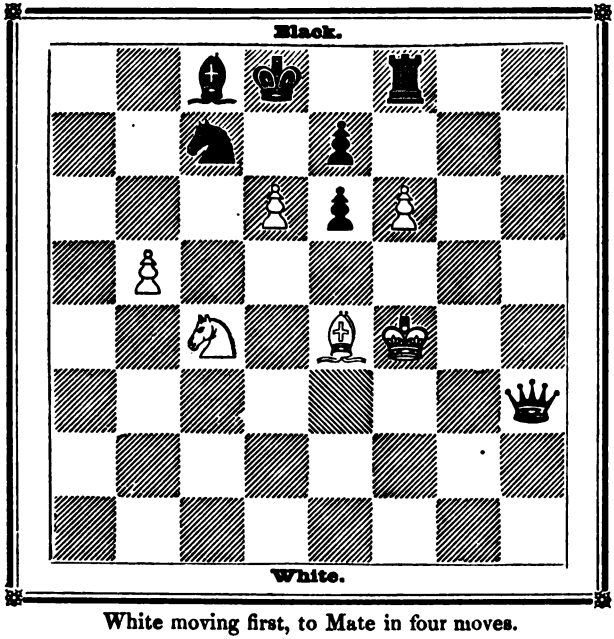
### No. 6.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | K. to B. sixth or fifth |
| 2. R. to K. B. seventh (check) | K. takes Kt. |
| 3. R. to K. B. fifth (check) | K. to Kt. fifth |
| 4. R. to Q. B. fifth (dis. check) | K. to Kt. sixth |
| 5. R. to K. Kt. fifth | |

Mate.

## PROBLEM, No. 12.

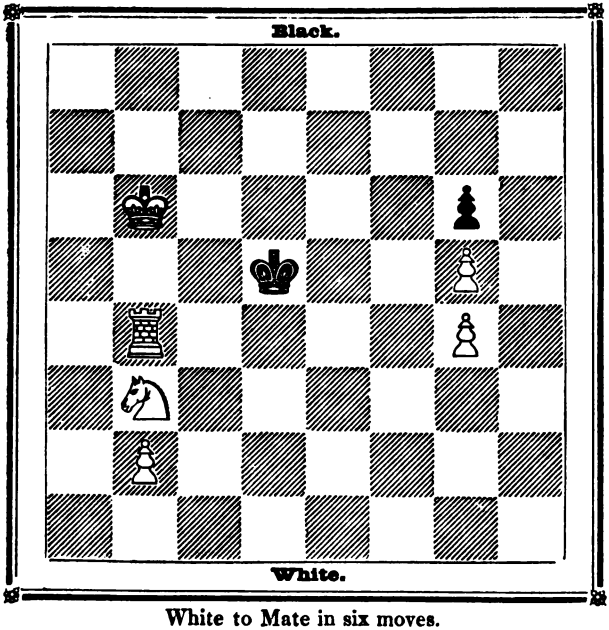
By Mr. M'G—r.




White moving first, to Mate in four moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 13.

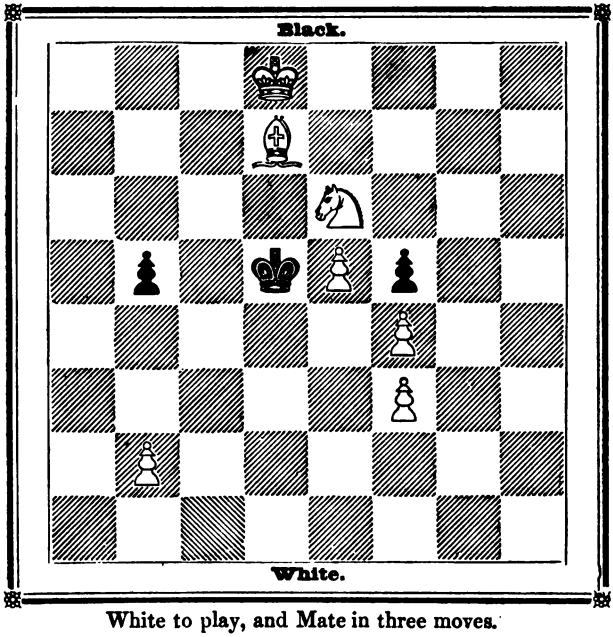
By R. A. B.




White to Mate in six moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 14.

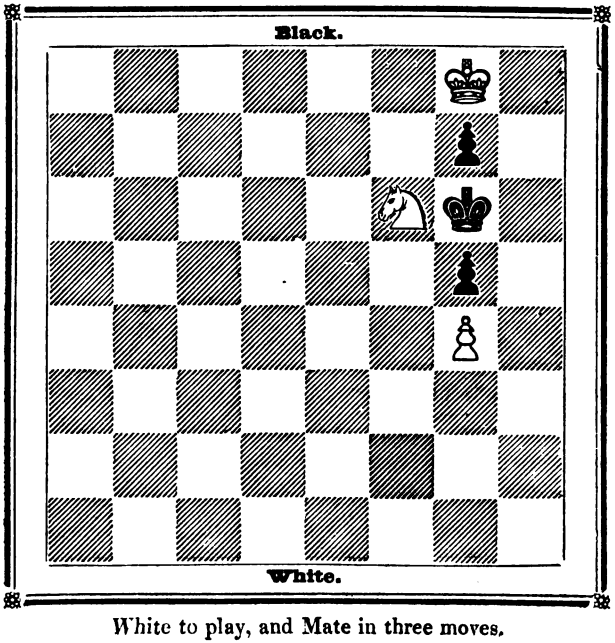
By Mr. Horwitz.




White to play, and Mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 15.

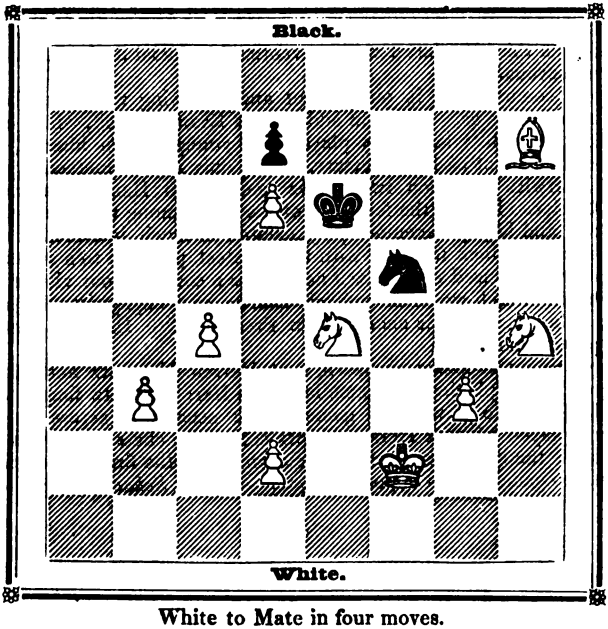
By Mr. Horwitz.




White to play, and Mate in three moves.

PROBLEM, No. 16.

By A. L——N, Holkham.




White to Mate in four moves.

---

## CHESS IN GERMANY.

The subjoined account of Mr. Harrwitz's visit to the Berlin Chess-club, and his encounters with some of the members of that well known society, will be read with interest by the players of this country.

"The visit of two strong players, our old friend Herr Mayet, and Herr Harrwitz on his return from England and France, gave great animation to the close of last year and the commencement of the present in our club. Unfortunately these gentlemen could make but a short sojourn, but this they devoted as much as possible (Herr Harrwitz being occasionally indisposed) to the noble game, and measured their strength against one another on five different occasions. Three of these sittings gave no decisive result; in two of them each player won one game, and the issue of the third contest was a drawn battle. On the other two days, however, Herr Harrwitz was the conqueror, winning on the one, two *parties*, and drawing a third, and on the other being the victor in the only game played. On the whole, therefore, Herr Harrwitz won five games, lost two, and made two drawn games.

We must however remark, Herr Mayet has been out of practice for years, as is proved besides by three games he played with the President of the club, Herr Hanstein, two of which he lost, and only drew the third. Several appointments were made for a combat between Herr Harrwitz and the President, but on two of these occasions the former found himself too ill to play, and on a third the latter was prevented by official duties from coming to the rendezvous.

We shall communicate in our present and following numbers, the most interesting of these games, and in addition an Evans Gambit, which our distinguished guest lost against a player still younger than himself, to the great encouragement of his adversary, who is only in his nineteenth year.

Herr Harrwitz also won two games against Von Hannecken and three against Cubitz. During the few days of his stay among us, his unassuming demeanour and highly ingenious play excited so much interest in the club, that its members look forward with the greatest pleasure to a second visit which he has promised us for April next. As a souvenir, our visitor left us two problems which we shall publish shortly, and engaged to transmit us, without delay, news of his encounter in Breslau, with Herr Andersen, the leading player there.

Since writing the above, we learn, that Herrein Harrwitz and Andersen have agreed, after playing one game in which Herr Harrwitz fought without seeing the board, to play eleven games in the usual way across the board. The game played without Herr Harrwitz seeing the chess board was lost by him; but in the subsequent series of eleven, up to the first of February, he had won two games to his opponent's one."—*Berlin Schachzeitung.*

Between Herr Harrwitz and Herr Dufresne.

| *White.* (Herr D.) | *Black.* (Herr H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. P. to Q. third |
| 9. B. to Q. Kt. second | 9. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 10. Q. to her B. second | 10. Castles |
| 11. P. to K. fifth | 11. P. takes P. |
| 12. P. takes P. | 12. K. Kt. to Q. fourth (*a*) |
| 13. K. R. to Q. square | 13 Q. B. to K. third |
| 14. B. takes Kt. | 14. Q. B. takes Kt. |
| 15. Q. Kt. to B. third | 15. Kt. to K. second |

| *White.* (Herr D.) | *Black.* (Herr H.) |
|---|---|
| 16. K. Kt. to his fifth | 16. Kt. to K. Kt. third (*b*) |
| 17. Kt. takes K. R. P. | 17. K. takes Kt. |
| 18. Kt. takes B. | 18. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 19. R. to Q. third | 19. P. to Q. B. third |
| 20. R. to K. R. third. (check) | 20. K. to Kt. square |
| 21. R. to K.K t. third | 21. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 22. Kt. to K. B. sixth, (check) (*c*) | 22. P. takes Kt. |
| 23. R. takes Kt. (check) | 23. P. takes R. |
| 24. Q. takes R. (check) | 24. K. to R. square |
| 25. P. takes P. | 25. R. to B. second (*d*) |
| 26. Q. takes R. | 26. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 27. K. to R. square | 27. Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 28. Q. R. to K. Kt. square | 28. B. takes K. B. P. |
| 29. Q. to K. eighth (*e*) | 29. K. to R. second |
| 30. P. to K. B. seventh | |

And Black surrendered.

*Notes.*

(*a*) It would probably have been more prudent to retire the Kt. to K's square.

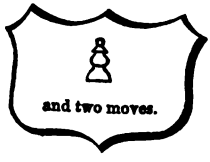
(*b*) If he had played P. to K. Kt. third, White would have pursued his attack by moving Q. Kt. to K. fourth.

(*c*) The sacrifices that commence here are correct, and shew an excellent *coup d'œil* and a true estimate of the value of position.

(*d*) A highly ingenious counter sacrifice that could perhaps have still saved the game against a less talented adversary. White is still obliged to play with the utmost circumspection.

(*e*) The crowning move of a well-played game.

---




In a match between Herr Hanstein and V. D. Goltz, the former giving the Pawn and two moves.

(*Remove White's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *Black.* (V. D. G.) | *White.* (Herr H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. fourth | 3. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. fifth | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. Kt. to R. third |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | 6. K. B. to K. second |
| 7. K. B. to K. second | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |

| *Black.* (V. D. G.) | *White.* (Herr H.) |
|---|---|
| 8. K. Kt. to his fifth | 8. P. takes P. |
| 9. Q. B. P. takes P. | 9. Q. Kt. to B. second |
| 10. P. to K. B. fourth | 10. Castles |
| 11. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 11. P. to K. R. third |
| 12. K. Kt. to B. third (*a*) | 12. K. to R. square |
| 13. P. to K. fifth | 13. K. Kt. to R. fourth |
| 14. P. to K. Kt. third | 14. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 15. K. B. to K. second | 15. Q. to K. square |
| 16. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 16. Q. R. to Q. square (*b*) |
| 17. Q. Kt. to B. second | 17. P. takes K. P. (*c*) |
| 18. Kt. takes B. | 18. Q. R. takes P. |
| 19. Q. to B. second | 19. P. takes P. |
| 20. K. Kt. to K. fifth | 20. P. takes P. (*d*) |
| 21. P. takes P. (*e*) | 21. Kt. takes P. (*f*) |
| 22. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check) (*g*) | 22. K. to Kt. square |
| 23. Kt. takes K. R. P. (check) | 23. P. takes Kt. |
| 24. Kt. takes K. R. (*h*) | 24. B. takes Kt. |
| 25. K. R. to Kt. square | 25. B. to Q. third |
| 26. Q. B. takes P. (*i*) | 26. Q. Kt. to his fourth (*k*) |
| 27. Q. to her B. fourth | 27. K. to R. second |
| 28. Q. takes Q. Kt. | 28. Q. takes Q. |
| 29. B. takes Q. | 29. K. takes B. |

Black ultimately won the game.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Kt. to K. sixth, would probably have been better, because even if White had taken it with his inactive Bishop, he would still have had a very confined game.

(*b*) Better than P. with P., as in that case, Black could play P. to Q. sixth.

(*c*) White gives up a piece for the attack. The sacrifice was not imperative, since he might have played, 16. Q. B. takes Kt., and on Black's retaking the Q. B., have advanced P. to K. Kt. third, but then his King would have been much exposed.

(*d*) The game at this stage is highly interesting from the attack which each has got, and seems to pursue, regardless of his own danger. The slightest fault on either side, however, would lead to certain ruin.

(*e*) If Black had played Kt. to Kt. sixth, check, White would have taken the Kt. with his Q, and in reply to Q. takes Q., would have advanced his P. to K. Kt. seventh, whereupon Black has two modes of play. In the first place:

| | |
|---|---|
| 22. R. to K. Kt. square | 22. B. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 23. Kt. to K. B. second | 23. B. takes Kt. (ch.), and wins. |

or secondly,

| | |
|---|---|
| 22. Kt. to K. B. second | 22. R. takes Kt. |
| 23. K. takes R. | 23. P. takes R., becoming a Q., and White must win. |

(*f*) White resolutely persists in the attack, which, indeed, is his best defence. Black has a very difficult game to play, on account of the many variations which now present themselves.

(*g*) The spectators were dissatisfied with this move. They fancied, 21. Kt. takes R. P. would have given Black the game; for if then White play, 21. Kt. takes R., then Black, by playing, 22. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check), followed, when White moved his King to R. second, by Kt. taking R. (double check), must have won. Or if at move 21, White had taken Kt. with his Q. R., then, 22. Kt. to B. seventh (double check), and afterwards, 23. Kt. takes Q. R., and wins. But there is another mode of play for White, when his K. R. P. is taken by the Knight, namely,

| | |
|---|---|
| 21. Kt. takes K. R. P. | 21. Kt. takes K. R. |
| 22. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check) | 22. Q. takes Kt. |
| 23. Q. takes Q. | 23. B. to K. R. fifth, mating next move. |

which shews that lookers on generally, do not see so deeply into the game as the players themselves.

(*h*) Kt. takes B. (check), would have won the game. *e. g.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 23. Kt. takes B. (check) | 23. Q. takes Kt. |
| 24. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | 24. Q. to K. Kt. second |
| 25. Q. takes Q. | 25. K. takes Q. |
| 26. R. to Kt. square, &c. | |

(*i*) P. to Q. Kt. third, in order to bring the Q. B. to Kt. second, would have been better.

(*k*) This is not well played; White overlooked the forced exchange of Queens; he should rather have moved Q. to K.'s third, compelling the B. to return to his square, after which, the game would have been in White's favour.

---

Between Herr Mayet and Herr Harrwitz.

| *Black.* (Mr. M.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to. Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 4. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 5. P. takes P. | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. Kt. takes P. (*a*) | 6. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 7. B. takes Q. | 7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 8. Q. to Q. second | 8. K. takes Q. B. |
| 9. P. to K. fourth | 9. K. R. to K. square |
| 10. P. to K. B. third | 10. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 11. B. to Q. third | 11. Kt. to K. B. fifth (*b*) |
| 12. K. to Q. square | 12. B. takes Q. |

| *Black.* (Mr. M.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 13. K. takes B. | 13. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 14. Kt. to K. R. third | 14. P. takes K. P. |
| 15. P. takes P. | 15. Q. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 16. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 16. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 17. Kt. to B. seventh (check) | 17. K. to his second |
| 18. Kt. to K. fifth | 18. B. to Q. second |
| 19. K. R. to K. Kt. square | 19. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 20. B. to Q. B. second | 20. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 21. K. to his third | 21. K. Kt. to K. third |
| 22. P. to Q. fifth | 22. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 23. K. to Q. fourth | 23. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 24. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*c*) | 24. Kt. to Q. Kt. second |
| 25. Q. R. to K. B. square | 25. P. to Q. B. third |

Winning the game in a few moves.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) After this miscalculation, which costs Black a Piece, the game is of course lost against a player of Mr. Harrwitz's strength. Mr. Mayet, however, is not easily discouraged.

(*b*) A masterly manœuvre. The Black King must move, or another piece is lost. The K. Kt. P. cannot be saved.

(*c*) Black's pieces are all in full action, but White cannot be prevented from developing his also; and the former must succumb to superior numbers.

---

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. M.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. Q. (checks) |
| 4. K. to B. square | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. K. Kt. to K. second (*a*) |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | 6. Q. to K. R. third |
| 7. Q. Kt. to B. third | 7. P. to Q. B. third |
| 8. K. to K. Kt. square | 8. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. P. to K. R. third | 9. B. to K. third |

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. M.) |
|---|---|
| 10. P. to Q. fifth | 10. B. to Q. second |
| 11. P. to K. Kt. third | 11. K. Kt. to Kt. third |
| 12. K. to Kt. second | 12. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 13. Q. to her third | 13. P. takes K. P. |
| 14. Q. takes P. (check) | 14. K. B. to K. second |
| 15. Q. B. to Q. second. | 15. K. to Q. square |
| 16. Q. R. to Q. square | 16. K. R. to K. B. square |
| 17. Q. Kt. to K. second | 17. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 18. Q. to Q. fourth | 18. B. takes Q. B. P. |
| 19. Q. B. takes P. | 19. K. Kt. takes B. (check) |
| 20. Kt. takes Kt. | 20. B. takes Q. R. (*b*) |
| 21. Kt. to K. sixth (check) (*c*) | 21. Q. takes Kt. |
| 22. P. takes Q. | 22. B. takes Kt. (check) |
| 23. K. to R. second | 23. B. takes R. |
| 24 K. takes B. | 24. R. to K. B. third |
| 25. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 25. P. to Q. B. fourth (*d*) |
| 26. Q. to K. fourth | 26. K. to B. second |
| 27. Q. takes K. R. P. | 27. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 28. Q. takes Kt. P. | 28. Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 29. B. to Q. fifth | 29. K. to Q. square |
| 30. P. to K. R. fourth | 30. R. to B. seventh |
| 31. K. to Kt. square | 31. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 32. P. to K. R. fifth | 32. Kt. to K. seventh (check) |
| 33. K. to R. square | 33. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check) |
| 34. K. to Kt. square | 34. R. to K. seventh |
| 35. B. to K. Kt. second | |

And Black announced mate in four moves.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) The defence deviates considerably from the theory of this opening, but it is hardly to be objected to against so practised a player.

(*b*) Instead of this, which gives his adversary the opportunity of making an advantageous sacrifice, White should have taken the B. with K. R.

(*c*) Taking the B. with K. R. is not so good as this.

(*d*) This move costs two Pawns, but it enables Black more speedily to develope his forces.

Between the same Players.

| *Black.* (Mr. M.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. Castles | 4. K. B. to Q. third (*a*) |
| 5. B. takes Q. Kt. (*b*) | 5. Q. P. takes B. |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. Q. to K. second |
| 7. P. to Q. B. fourth | 7. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 8. P. to Q. B fourth |
| 9. Q. Kt. P. takes P. | 9. Q. Kt. P. takes P. |
| 10. P. takes P. | 10. B. takes P. |
| 11. Q. Kt. to B. third | 11. P. to Q. B. third |
| 12. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 12. Castles |
| 13. B. to K. R. fourth | 13. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 14. P. to K. R. third | 14. B. to K. R. fourth |
| 15. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 15. B. to K. Kt. third |
| 16. Q. to K. second | 16. Q. to K. third |
| 17. Q. R. to Q. square | 17. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 18. Q. R. to Q. third | 18. R. takes R. |
| 19. Q. takes R. | 19. P. to K. R. third |
| 20. K. R. to Q. square | 20. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. (*c*) |
| 21. P. takes Kt. | 21. Q. takes P. (check) |
| 22. K. to R. second | 22. B. to K. R. fourth |

And Black resigned.

---

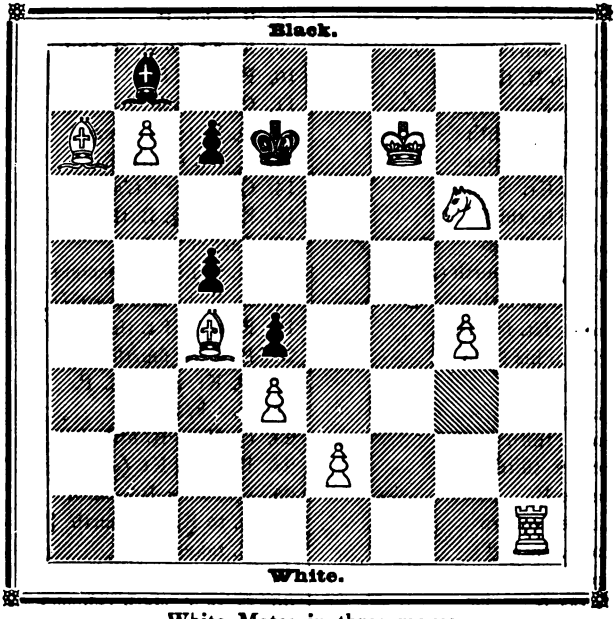
*Notes.*

(*a*) This move, which may be substituted for K. Kt. to B. third, White's preceding move, looks unscientific, but in actual play is so good, that the first player must proceed with the greatest caution, or his attack will speedily be converted into a defence.

(*b*) By taking the Kt., Black at once frees his adversary from the fetters in which he had placed himself.

(*c*) The premature advance of the K. Kt. P. often presents an opportunity for an advantageous sacrifice.

PROBLEM, No. 17.
By Mr. M'G—r.




White Mates in three moves.

---

## CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

The following interesting Game was played some months ago between Messrs. STAUNTON and C. KENNY, the former giving the large odds of Queen's Rook.

(*Remove White's Q. R. from the Board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third | 3. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. K. B. to Q. third | 4. P. to Q. fourth |
| 5. P. to K. fifth | 5. K. B. to K. second |

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) |
|---|---|
| 6. Castles | 6. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 7. B. to Q. B. second | 7. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 8. P. takes P. (in passing) | 8. B. takes P. |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth | 9. K. Kt. to B. second |
| 10. Q. Kt. to R. third | 10. P. takes P. |
| 11. P. takes P. | 11. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 12. Q. Kt. to his fifth | 12. Q. R. to B. square |
| 13. Q. Kt. to B. third | 13. Q. Kt. to his fifth |
| 14. B. to Q. Kt. square | 14. Q. to her Kt.'s third |
| 15. P. to Q. R. third | 15. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 16. R. to K. square | 16. Castles |
| 17. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (*a*) | 17. Q. to her B.'s second |
| 18. Q. Kt. to B. fifth | 18. K. R. to K. square (*b*) |
| 19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 19. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 20. Q. Kt. to his third | 20. P. to K. fourth (*c*) |
| 21. P. takes P. | 21. Q. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 22. Kt. takes Kt. | 22. R. takes Kt. |
| 23. B. to K. third | 23. Q. B. to R. fifth (*d*) |
| 24. Q. to her third | 24. B. takes Kt. (*e*) |
| 25. Q. takes B. | 25. Q. to her B's sixth |
| 26. Q. to her square | 26. B. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 27. R. to K. second | 27. B. takes B. |
| 28. R. to Q. B. second | 28. B takes P. (check) |
| 29. K. takes B. | 29. Q. to K. sixth (check) |
| 30. K. to B. square | 30. R. takes. R. |
| 31. B. takes R. | 31. Kt. to Q. third |
| 32. P. to K. Kt. third | 32. Kt. to Q. B. fifth (*f*) |
| 33. P. to Q. R. fourth | 33. Kt. to Q. seventh (check) |
| 34. K. to Kt. second | 34. Q. to K. seventh (check) |
| 35. Q. takes Q. | 35. R. takes Q. (check) |
| 36. K. to R. third | 36. Kt. to K. B. sixth |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) We doubt the prudence of disturbing the Queen. It would have been better, we believe, to have persevered in an attack on the King's side.

(*b*) If we mistake not, Black should have taken the Q. P. with his Kt.

(*c*) Mr. Kenny plays this game with remarkable care and judgment. By the timely advance of this Pawn he insures an exchange of Pieces and the game.

(*d*) Well played.

(*e*) In making his previous move Black foresaw there was nothing to apprehend from his opponent's attack on the K. Rook's P.

(*f*) The destroyer comes! White has no power to repel the advance of this fatal Kt.

Smart skirmish between two amateurs.

| *White.* (Mr. C. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. N.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 5. Castles | 5. P. to K. R. third |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 8. P. to K. fifth | 8. P. takes P. |
| 9. Kt. takes P. | 9. Q. B. to K. third |
| 10. Q. to K. square | 10. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 11. Kt. takes K. B. P. | 11. K. takes Kt. |
| 12. Q. takes B. (check) | 12. K. to Kt. third |
| 13. B. to Q. third (check) | 13. K. to R. fourth |
| 14. Q. mates | |

---

## CHESS OF OLD IN THE WESTMINSTER CHESS CLUB.

Between Messrs. SLOUS and WALKER.

| *White.* (Mr. Slous.) | *Black.* (Mr. G. Walker.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. third | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. Castles | 6. Castles |
| 7. K. to R. square | 7. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 8. P. to K. R. third | 8. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 9. Kt. to K. R. second | 9. P. to Q. fourth |
| 10. P. takes P. | 10. Kt. takes P. |

| *White.* (Mr. Slous.) | *Black* (Mr. Walker.) |
|---|---|
| 11. P. to Q. fourth | 11. P. takes P. |
| 12. P. takes P. | 12. B. to Kt. third |
| 13. P. to K. B. fourth | 13. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 14. Kt. to Q. B. third | 14. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 15. P. takes Kt. | 15. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 16. K. Kt. to B. third | 16. Q. to K. Kt. sixth |
| 17. Q. to K. square | 17. Q. takes Q. |
| 18. R. takes Q. | 18. K. R. to K. square |
| 19. B. to Q. second | 19. K. to B. square |
| 20. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 20. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 21. Kt. takes R. P. (check) | 21. K. to Kt. square |
| 22. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 22. Kt. to K. R. square |
| 23. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 23. B. to Q. second |
| 24. P. to Q. fifth | 24. B. to Q. B. second |
| 25. B. to Q. third | 25. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 26. P. to Q. B. fourth | 26. P. takes P. |
| 27. B. takes P. | 27. R. takes R. (check) |
| 28. R. takes R. | 28. R. to K. square |
| 29. R. takes R. (check) | 29. B. takes R. |
| 30. P. to K. B. fifth | 30. K. to B. square |
| 31. B. to K. third | 31. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 32. Kt. to K. fourth | 32. K. to K. second |
| 33. Q. P. checks | 33. K. to Q. square |
| 34. Kt. takes P. | 34. P. to K. B. third (*a*) |
| 35. Kt. to K. sixth (check) | 35. K. to Q. B. square |
| 36. K. B. checks | 36. K to Q. Kt. square |
| 37. P. to Q. seventh (*b*) | 37. B. takes P. |
| 38. Q. B. checks | 38. K. to Q. R. square |
| 39. K. takes Kt. P. | 39. Kt. to K. B. second |
| 40. Kt. to K. R. fifth | 40. B. to Q. fifth |
| 41. P. to K. R. fourth | 41. B. to Q. B. third (check) |
| 42. K. to R. second | 42. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 43. B. takes Kt. | 43. B. takes B. (check) |
| 44. Kt. to Kt. third | 44. Q. B. to Q. fourth |
| 45. P. to Q. R. fourth | 45. B. to Q. B. third |
| 46. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 46. B. takes B. |
| 47. P. takes B. | 47. K. to Kt. second |
| 48. K. to R. third | 48. K. to Kt. third |
| 49. Kt. to K. fourth | 49. K. takes P. |
| 50. P to K. R. fifth | 50. B. to K. B. fifth |
| 51. Kt. takes P. | 51. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 52. Kt. to Q. fifth | 52. B. to K. R. third |

| *White.* (Mr. Slous.) | *Black.* (Mr. Walker.) |
|---|---|
| 53. P. to K. B. sixth | 53. P. to Q. R. fifth |
| 54. P. to B. seventh | 54. P. to R. sixth |
| 55. P. to Kt. fifth | 55. B. to B. square |
| 56. Kt. to Q. B. third (checks) | 56. K. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 57. P. to R. sixth | 57. K. takes Kt. |
| 58. P. to R. seventh | 58. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 59. B. P. Queen's | 59. B. takes Q. |
| 60. R. P. Queen's (check) | 60. |

And wins.

*Notes.*

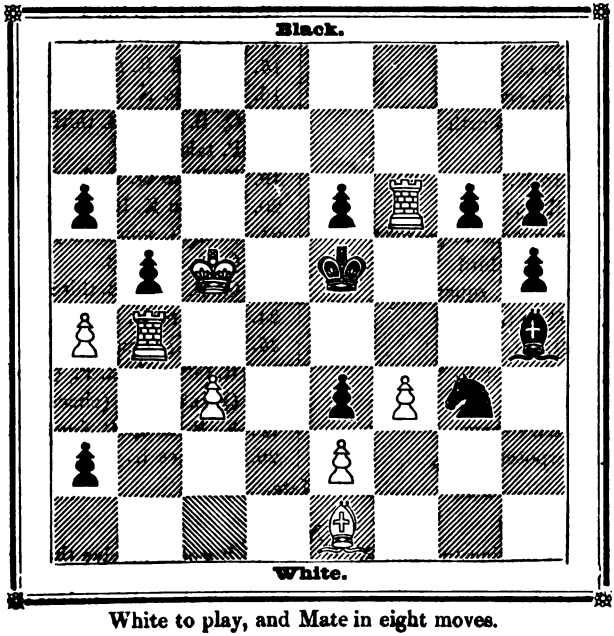
(*a*) Like a bad general, Black has permitted his men to be driven back into positions from which he can only extricate them by the sacrifice of time or material.

(*b*) The utility of giving up this important Pawn is not apparent. B. to K. B. fourth we should have thought much better play.

---

PROBLEM, No. 18.

By Mr. C. R. L——E.




White to play, and Mate in eight moves.

## CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

Game just played at the Brighton Chess Club, between CAPTAIN KENNEDY and Mr. DELAMAIN, the former giving his K. Kt. and "the move."

*Remove Black's K. Kt. from the board.*

| *White.* (Mr. D.) | *Black.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K.fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | 3. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. K. B. to K. second |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. K. Kt. takes P. | 6. Castles |
| 7. P. to Q. R. third | 7. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 9. Q. takes Kt. | 9. K. R. takes P. |
| 10. Castles | 10. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 11. Q. to Q. third | 11. P. to Q. fourth |
| 12. K. B. to Q. R. second | 12. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 13. Q. B. to K. third | 13. K. B. to Q. third |
| 14. P. to K. B. fourth | 14. Q. to K. B. third |
| 15. Q. B. to Q. fourth | 15. Q. to K. R. third |
| 16. Kt. to K. second | 16. Q. R. to K. B. square (*a*) |
| 17. P. to Q. B. fourth | 17. Q. B. to Q. B. third |
| 18. P. takes P. | 18. P. takes P. |
| 19. Q. B. to K. fifth | 19. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) |
| 20. K. to R. square | 20. K. R. to K. R. fourth |
| 21. K. B. takes Q. P. (check) | 21. K. to R. square (*b*) |
| 22. P. to K. R. third | 22. Q. B. takes B. |
| 23. Kt. to K. Kt. square (*c*) | 23. Q. B. to Q. B. third |
| 24. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 24. K. B. to K. second |
| 25. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 35. R. to Q. square |
| 26. Q. to K. second | 26. R. takes K. R. P. (check) |
| 27. Kt. takes R. | 27. Q. takes Kt. (check) |
| 28. K. to Kt. square | 28. K. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) |
| 29. R. interposes | 29. Q. takes K. Kt. P. |

Mate.

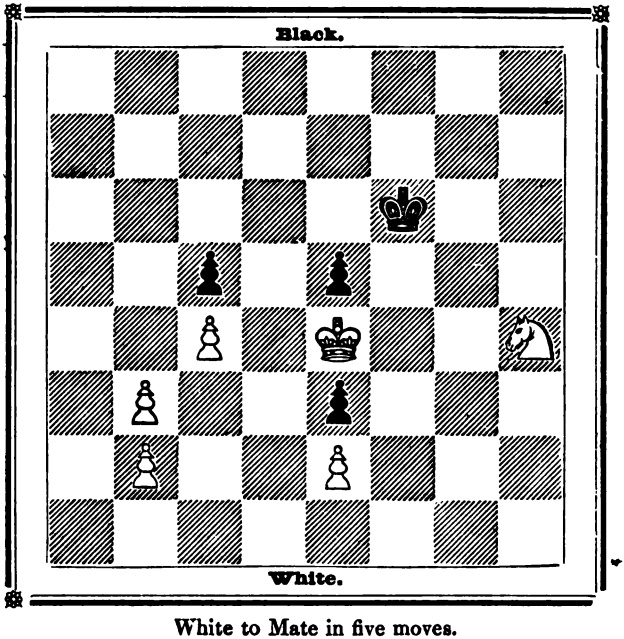
*Notes.*

(*a*) Black declines winning K. B. P., which would involve the exchange of two pieces, and hardly compensate for the gain of the Pawn.

(*b*) A slight examination of this position will shew the student that Black, by moving his K. to R square in place of capturing the checking B., wins a piece by force.

(*c.*) If White now retake B. with Q., he is mated in two moves.

PROBLEM, No. 19.
By C. E. R.




White to Mate in five moves.

---

## CALVI'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS.

(*Continued from page 56.*)

### TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON.

THIRD SECTION. K. BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

*Second Opening.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | P. to Q. B. third |

In the preceding lesson, we have shewn, that if Black play at his third move P. to K. B. fourth, you acquire a position which secures you the game.

In this, we shall analyze several other moves, which can be made in the same position.

For instance—

| | |
|---|---|
| P. to Q. B. third | K. B. to K. second |
| Q. to K. B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth, and |
| K. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. third |
| K. Kt. to K. second | |

We shall see that none of these moves furnish the means of an advantageous resistance. We shall reserve the analysis of the best defence which Black can make, which consists in giving check with Q. at K. R. fifth, for the next lesson.

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. Q. to K. B. third | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |

Cozio, instead of directing you to play Q. to B. third, makes you move Q. P. two; but I think the move not good, because Black, by pushing his Q. P. two, obliges you to exchange the K. P. for his Q. Pawn.

Black, instead of playing the Q. to K. R. fifth, could play K. Kt. P. two squares, or Queen to K. B. third. In the first case, you should play K. R. P. two. In the second, see Variation.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. P. to K. Kt. third | P. takes P. |
| 6. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | K. to Q. |
| 7. R. P. takes P. | Q. to K. B. third |
| 8. B. takes Kt. | R. takes B. |
| 9. R. takes K. R. P. | |

In this position, your game is to be preferred.

*Variation from Black's fourth move.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| | 4. Q. to K. B. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to K. second | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | P. to K. R. third |
| 7. Castles | K. B. to Kt. second |

If, instead of playing K. B. to Kt. second, he had played Q. P. one, you should play K. Kt. P. one.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. P. to K. fifth | Q. to K. Kt. third |

Had he played his Q. to K. B. fourth, you should play K. Kt. to his third.

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. Q. B. takes doubled P. | P. takes B. |
| 10. Kt. takes P. | Q. to K. Kt. fourth |

Black could play his Q. to K. B. fourth. In that case, you should play K. Kt. P. two.

11. Kt. to K. R. fifth

In this position, you have evidently a better game than Black.

*Third Opening.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. B. third |

This opening belongs to Carrera.

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. R. third |

Instead of playing K. R. P. two squares, you would have done better had you played Q. P. two. (See Variation.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. third |
| 6. Q. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. B. third |
| 7. K. Kt. to B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 8. P. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| 9. R. takes R. | Q. takes R. |

In this position Black has the advantage. You cannot take the K. Kt. P. on account of the check which Black would give you with Q. at R. fifth. It would not either be well for you to take the K. B. P. with B., for Black, could take Bishop with K., without fearing the check from Kt., and, after the exchange of Queens, he would have a Piece for two Pawns.

*Variation from Black's fourth move.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. third |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. B. third |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

If Black, instead of pushing on the K. Kt. P. two, had played Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth, you should have castled.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fifth |

Black, instead of playing K. Kt. P. one, could play K. R. P. one. (See the following Variation.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Kt. to his fifth | K. Kt. to R. third |
| 9. R. to B. | Q. to K. second |
| 10. Q. B. takes P. | P. to K. B. third |
| 11. Q. to her second | P. takes Kt. |
| 12. B. takes P. | Q. to K. Kt. second |
| 13. Q. B. to K. B. sixth | |

In this situation, it is evident you have the better game.

*Variation from Black's seventh move.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| | 7. P. to K. R. third |
| 8. P. to K. fifth | Q. to Kt. second |

If Black, instead of playing Queen, had taken P. with P., you should play as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| *Kt. takes K. P.* | *R. to his second* |

If Black, instead of playing R. to his second, had moved the Q. Bishop to K. third, you should take Bishop with Bishop, and afterwards give check with Q. at R. fifth, which would have enabled you to take K. Kt. P. with R. P.

| | |
|---|---|
| *P. takes P.* | *Q. takes P.* |
| *Castles* | *K. R. to Kt. second* |
| *Q. to K. second* | |

Your game would be the better.

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. K. P. takes Q. P. | K. B. takes P. |
| 10. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | K. B. to K. second |
| 11. K. Kt. to K. fifth | P. to K. B. fourth |

Had Black, instead of playing K. B. P. two, moved his Q. B. to K. third, you should take B. with B. Black would have retaken with P., and you could check with Q. at R. fifth, to check on the next move with Knight.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | K. to Q. |
| 13. Q. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. | P. takes Kt. |
| 14. Kt. to K. B. seventh (check) | |

The next move you take the R., and will have a better game than your adversary.

*Fourth Opening.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | K. Kt. to B. third |

This move is given by Cozio.

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. Q. to K. second | K. B. to Q. B. fourth |

You play Q. to K. second to hinder your adversary from pushing on the Q. P. two squares.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

If, instead of playing Q. B. P. one, you had brought out the K. Kt. to B. third, Black would have played Q. Kt. to B. third. Supposing this, you would have played the Q. B. P. one square, and Black would have played his K. Kt. to R. fourth, defending his Pawn.

Black, instead of playing K. Kt. P. two squares, could take the Kt. with Bishop. (See Variation.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to K. R. fourth | K. R. to Kt. |
| 8. P. takes P. | R. takes P. |
| 9. Q. B. takes P. | |

Your position is evidently superior.

*Variation from Black's fifth move.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| | 5. B. takes Kt. |
| 6. R. takes B. | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

Black, instead of playing K. Kt. P. two, could play Q. P. one. In that case, you should play as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| *P. to Q. third* | *Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth* |
| *Q. to K. B. second* | *P. to K. Kt. fourth* |
| *P. to K. Kt. third* | *P. takes P.* |
| *P. takes P.* | *P. to K. R. third* |
| *K. R. to his square* | |

Black, to defend his K. Kt. P., is forced to play K. to his second, which gives a bad position to his game

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to K. fifth | Kt. to his square |
| 8. P. to K. Kt. third | P. takes P. |
| 9. R. takes P. | Q. to K. second |
| 10. P. to Q. fourth | P. to K. R. third |
| 11. P. to K. R. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 12. R. to Kt. seventh | |

Your game is preferable to that of Black's.

*Fifth Opening.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | K. Kt. to K. second |

This, and the following opening, may be found in the Calabrois, page 256.

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. Q. to K. B. third | K. Kt. to his third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | Q. to R. fifth (check) |
| 6. P. to K. Kt. third | P. takes P. |
| 7. K. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | K. to Q. |
| 8. P. takes P. | Q. to B. third |
| 9. Q. takes Q. | P. takes Q. |
| 10. B. takes K. Kt. | |

In this position you have the better game.

*Sixth Opening.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | K. B. to K. second |

(Calabrois, page 241.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. P. to Q. fourth | B. to R. fifth (check) |
| 5. K. to B. | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 6. P. to K. Kt. third | P. takes P. |
| 7. P. takes P. | B. takes P. |
| 8. Q. to R. fifth | Q. to K. B. third (check) |
| 9. K. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. third |

If Black, instead of pushing Q. P. one, had played K. B. to his fifth, you should play as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| *Q. Kt. to B. third* | *Q. B. P. one* |
| *P. to K. fifth* | *Q. to K. Kt. third* |
| *Q. takes Q.* | *K. B. P. takes Q.* |
| *Q. B. takes K. B.* | *Pawn takes B.* |
| *K. B. takes Kt.* | *R. takes B.* |
| *R. takes K. R. P.* | |

In this position, you would have a good game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 10. Q. B. takes Kt. P. | Q. to Kt. third |
| 11. Q. takes Q. | K. B. P. takes Q. |
| 12. K. B. takes Kt. | R. takes B. |
| 13. K. to Kt. second | |

It is evident that your game is better than Black's.

Black, instead of playing Queen, could bring out the K. B. to K. second. In that case, you should play Q. P. two; Black would have played B. to Kt. fourth, but you would play Kt. to K. fifth, and the next move bring the Queen to R. fifth, which would give you a good game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to Q. third | Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 7. Q. B. takes P. | Q. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 8. R. to Kt. | Q. to R. sixth |
| 9. K. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | K. to Q. |
| 10. K. Kt to his fifth | |

You take the Queen on the next move.

*Eighth Opening.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | P. to Q. third |

This opening may be found in Cozio.

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. Q. to K. B. third | Q. to R. fifth (check) |
| 5. K. to B. | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

You should rather have played the K. Kt. P. one square

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 7. Q. takes Q. | B. takes Q. |
| 8. P. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth | K. B. to R. third |
| 10. Q. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. B. third |
| 11. K. Kt. to K. second | P. to K. B. sixth |
| 12. Kt. to his third | |

In this situation, says Cozio, you have the better game.

*End of Twenty-fifth Lesson.*

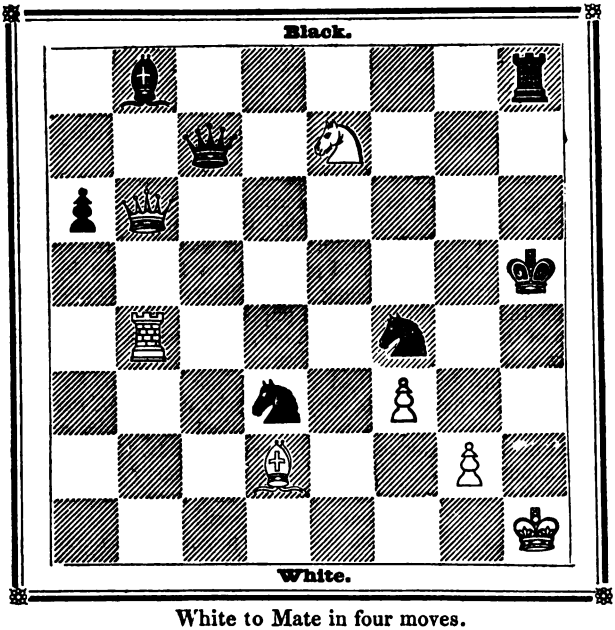
---

PROBLEM, No. 51.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| K. on K. R. square | K. on Q. square |
| Q. on Q. Kt. third | Q. on K. R. fifth |
| R. on Q. | R. on Q. B. |
| Kt. on Q. B. fifth | R. on K. Kt. second |
| Pawns on K. R. second and K. B. sixth | Kt. on Q. B. second |
| | Kt. on K. B. sixth |
| | P. on Q. second |

White to checkmate in three moves.

## PROBLEM No. 52.




White to Mate in four moves.

CALVI.

---

## MEMOIR OF M. DESCHAPELLES.

(*Continued from page 56.*)

BUT to portray the full extent of this fine Chess player's genius were a task above my strength, and my presumption must here pause. Unfortunately, what we possess of this great master is very little—three games at pawn and move, against Mr. Lewis, are all, worthy of notice, that he has bequeathed us, and even these he would never positively acknowledge, though he did not precisely disavow them.

We have mentioned his conversational paradoxes. Twenty living witnesses could furnish abundance of them, and the following are known to many who can attest the exactness of our account.

"Every man organized for Chess, ought, in a few days, to become a first-rate player. Three sittings were all I required to learn the march of the game, to defend myself, and then beat the strongest players." In support of this, we have heard him repeat a hundred times this story, which we never ventured to publish in his lifetime, though it had long been written and was taken down almost under his eyes.

"In 1798, during a Congé which I came to pass in Paris, I was taking my walk in the Palais Royal, undecided how I should dispose of the evening. I observed a place but indifferently lighted (the Café Morillon*), where several persons, most of them aged, appeared deeply engaged in some absorbing occupation. I had never before seen a Chess board, and my curiosity was excited. I entered the Café, and asked a sort of waiter at the door what they were about within, and if a stranger could be admitted? He answered, 'they were playing Chess, and it was a private Society, where one could be admitted only by subscribing twelve sous monthly, and writing his name in the book.'

"I threw down an écu of six livres—my subscription for ten months—and not wishing to give my name, on account of my family being still emigrants, I wrote in the register 'Philiam', the name of the little dog I had with me. The word was mispronounced, for it was under the appellation of 'William' that I was introduced. I passed for a long time by this name, and made no objection to it, being very indifferent to the glory of moving better than another a few little wooden puppets.

"The lion of the place being pointed out, I took my seat by his side, and for two hours followed his game attentively. Its secrets, at first impenetrable, were rapidly unveiled, and had the hour not been too far advanced, I believe I should have had the temerity to attack, at once, M. Bernard, whom I had come to see play. I had not yet uttered a syllable, and my first words (which made a sort of sensation), were to ask M. Bernard if he would do me the honour of accepting me as his adversary? 'To-morrow, my young citizen, if it is agreeable to you.' 'At what hour and place?' 'Here, to-morrow, at seven.' 'I shall not keep you waiting, Sir.'

"A sort of murmur in the room seemed to promise us a numerous galerie for our next day's combat. I bowed, and retired. To my shame, I confess, I did not for a single moment think of the engagement I had made, till the appointed hour arrived. I was, however, exact, and found the same persons in animated discussion. They ceased the moment I took my place opposite M. Bernard, who had already seated himself at the chess-board. He took two pawns of different colours in his hands to draw for the move, and asked me if 'I wished odds?' 'Why odds?' said I. 'As you please,' replied he. 'What stake?' 'Yours, sir.' 'Our usual stake is twenty-four sous.' 'Very well, sir.' I pointed to his left hand, and he dropped a white pawn, which was the colour of the piece before him.

"'My move,' said he, with an air of satisfaction, which I shared also, for I fancied I should be less embarrassed in the defence. I avow the first moves did not appear easy. I took up a bad position without doubt, and my game was lost in a very short time. I demanded my revenge, and M. Bernard, as the conqueror, took the move again, according to the rules that then prevailed: but this time I corrected what had seemed to me defective in the former game, and the contest was long and animated. I lost, however, and felt the blood rush to my face—my confusion was great in spite of the compliments of the spectators. I should have passed the night in

* The Café de la Regence, in consequence of the revolutionary troubles, had the unfortunate idea to renounce its *specialite*, and proscribe chess. The players had to look about for a new locality, and the Café Morillon, a miserable establishment in an obscure passage of the Palais Royal, where the fine colonnade of the Galerie de Nemours now rises, offered, generously, a cheap asylum to the exiled votaries of the noble game, of whom few indeed still survive.

taking my revenge, but M. Bernard drew out his watch gravely, and told me it was half past ten and time to retire. I laid on the board a petit écu, and received my twelve sous exchange, which I gave to the waiter at the door.

"An appointment was made for the next day at the same hour. I arrived determined to win, and in quite a different mood from the day before. I was silly enough to be ashamed of the figure I had made.

"My revenge was brilliant—with the exception of one draw, M. Bernard lost every game. I could give him the pawn and two moves. Since that epoch, I have made no progress in chess, and could make none. At three sittings at most, I judge from my own case, one may know all he can learn and become at chess.* To devote more time to it would be puerile. There are persons who think differently; I shall never discuss the matter with them. I have no mission to rectify their judgment; but my own opinion is not susceptible of any modification. If a man has not the qualifications necessary to play chess well, why lose at it time that might be more usefully employed in something else? Besides, I find nearly every one plays well enough, and in my life, I have met with a hundred good players for one that had no notion of the game. A shade so feeble separates the one from the other, that it may be said we are all of the same strength."

However incredible the whole of this may appear to those who never knew Deschapelles, it is so exact, that we have not a word to change. But to have a complete idea of it, one must have seen his cold, calm, severe, and conscientious air—it was the last conversation of Socrates with his disciples for the reverence and submission with which it was listened to. The least word—the slightest observation, he paused, and did not continue till silence was re-established. In general there was no discussion with Deschapelles, he would infallibly have lost his temper. Those who knew him conformed themselves: strangers, however, were not always so complaisant. What happened? Deschapelles broke off and withdrew. We have heard him reply to one of our best players, who had permitted himself to hazard a simple question—"Enough, Sir, you and I do not read in the same dictionary."

When, therefore, he was in the humour, one must either listen or avoid him, or else interrupt his discourse, and thus deprive the auditory of the pleasure of hearing him. To render him silent was to impose a great privation, for his language was not that of a common-place kind. It abounded in original traits and hardy thoughts, of which, after all, one was at liberty to accept but what he deemed good. He spake as an authority with assurance, but he gave to every man his due, reserving to himself the

* To Chess players, it is needless to say that all this is ridiculous rhodomontade. No human penetration would enable a person, by simply looking over others playing, even for months, to comprehend the powers of the Pieces, much less their infinite combinations. Let any person utterly ignorant of the game, attempt merely to learn the moves, *without any further assistance or explanation than he can pick up as a silent spectator* of two persons playing, and tell us at the end, not of two hours, but six months, what he knows. To say nothing of such complicated manœuvres as Castling, on the King's side in one manner, and on the Queen's in another; of the rule which governs the taking of a Pawn in passing; of the Queening a Pawn; of the giving check to the King; of the covering a check; or taking the checking Piece; or of moving the King out of check; of stalemate, and checkmate; all of which *must* be explained to render them intelligible; we doubt if months of looking on only, would suffice to teach any one the powers, single and combined, of a Queen, Rook, Bishop, and Knight.—(Ed. of C. P. C.)

lion's share. He was not fond of entering into conversation with every one; when he knew little of the person by whom he was addressed, or did not like him, he would not open his mouth. We saw him once in the Jardin du Palais Royal, assailed by the *entrepreneur* of the Club d' Echecs des Panoramas, with whom he was by no means satisfied. In vain the poor fellow strove to explain to him his position in every tone, with all softness and humility; each time they arrived at the end of the alley, at the moment of turning, Deschapelles bowed slightly, and said with a cold and haughty air, "I have the honour, Sir, to wish you a good morning." These words repeated during ten turns of the promenade, were the sole expressions that escaped him, and always in the same key.

A stranger one day arrived at the Café de la Regence, and inquired of the master of the establishment, Masson, if M. Deschapelles would consent to play a game with him—"I shall ask him," the officious *limonadier* replied. "What is his stake?" demanded Deschapelles. "Ah! tell him my religion forbids me to play for money." "Mine forbids me to be absurd," replied Deschapelles, brusquely. We need hardly add, the *partie* did not take place.

If any one said before him, Chess was not a game to be played for money, he would heap heresy upon heresy, to prove the contrary. Unfortunately, he had somewhat the spirit of contradiction, more from the love of domination, than from a bad heart. He was just the man of whom Moliere wrote,

"Et ses vrais sentimens sont combattus par lui,
Aussitôt qu'il les voit dans la bouche d'autrui."

All great men love their flatterers and courtisans. Deschappelles had his also; I have seen the parasites of his table, so copiously served, take up some thesis he had discussed a few days before, express the same sentiments he had then announced, and receive a rude rebuke from him, as uttering opinions that were absurd and untenable. He was not, one can see, a man affable and always agreeable, but there was a way of being on good terms with him without meanness or flattery; it was to see him seldom, to never be under an obligation to him, and to maintain a dignified reserve. He loved the strong, and paid due respect to the powerful in fortune, intellect, or position, when they testified their esteem and affection for him.* The little in mind or fortune, were not so happy in their intercourse with him, and yet he was grand, liberal, and noble with ostentation. But he threw rather than bestowed what he gave, and did not enhance its value by the form.

In his opulence, he had a sort of villa, in the Faubourg du Temple, before you arrive at the Barriere de Belleville. It was there he liked to receive his friends, and there his table was loaded at eleven, with veritable dejéuners de Gargantua. Ah! La Bourdonnais was superb, fork in hand. Deschapelles' orchard was also a passion of his. His predilection was for the melon, and at one time his melon beds were the most splendid and complete in Paris. He served up at table ten different sorts of melons, and all that was most exquisite and succulent. At one period also he devoted himself to the culture of pines, in the hot house, and had his aviary of pheasants.

Between this sort of country house, in the most popular and working quarter of Paris, and his partie of whist, his life was divided. He went out daily at two o'clock, to the Cercle du Cinq Cents, boulevart Montmartre, or that of l'Union, rue de Grammont. He played till six, and then took his

* Soyez fort et je vous sontiendrai.—C.

walk to the hour, when "*les honnêtes gens*" dine: at eight or nine he returned to whist and continued to play till two o'clock in the morning. He then returned home to recommence the same life the following day.

At one time he began the evening by a game of billiards. This may appear extraordinary to those who believe two arms necessary for a good player at this game. Deschappelles, with the stump of his right arm, pushed his cue exceedingly well, and passed for a very strong player, compliments apart. What characterized his game, was the calculation of combinations to put his adversary in a bad position. This was his forte, but the improvement of cues, and the method of using them, which permits *canonbal* in any position, ruined his combinations, and disgusted him with billiards. At Tric-trac, he was first rate, though not such a master of the calculation of probabilities, as some others. Hence his game passed as capricious, somewhat *original*, and even fantastic.

One circumstance of our intercourse connected with his challenge to the Chess Players of England, offering them Pawn and two moves, caused me much regret. He had done me the honour, at first, of associating me with La Bourdonnais, to accompany him to England. Though I considered the partie at Pawn and two, rather hazardous, I thought him frankly and seriously engaged, and took upon myself the charge of bearing the conditions to the English. The difficulties without number, which were afterwards raised, have always left doubts in my mind, whether he really meant to undertake this difficult task. However this may be, going with entire good faith, I engaged him, not more than I ought, but more than he wished, and he almost disavowed me—happily, the word died on his lips. We were nearly two years without seeing one another, and at a later period—for having solely recalled this unfortunate challenge, rather than from any divergency of opinion on the subject of a match by correspondence—a coolness ensued again, and lasted for a long time. Resignation to these separations was necessary, if one would not always yield to him.*

It will be recollected, the occasion of his challenge to the English related to his visit to Berlin, after the battle of Jena. He had beaten the strongest Prussian players, giving the odds of the Rook: this was published in the *Palamède*, and the English papers declared the thing impossible. Nothing, however, was more certain; but we must acknowledge the Berlin players of that epoch were but dwarfs compared with what they have since become.

One of the greatest torments of Deschapelles' life, was the almost forced application of the highest and finest intellect to things frivolous, and without any serious aim. Inimitable Chess Player; first-rate at Whist, were titles that flattered his vanity for the moment, but could not satisfy his proud ambition. He wished for power in serious and political life; he believed himself called to command men, and legislate for them: by superiority of intelligence he judged himself destined to become all and everything from day to day. He had no idea of commencing in the political world at the base; he believed for a moment, one night was sufficient to scale all the steps

* To our knowledge, he had only two friends always devoted to him—one the companion of his childhood and perils, during the modern Iliad, of the name of Colson, who preceded him to the tomb; the second suffered for him during our political storms, and up to the last moment, gave him all the consolations of a frank and sincere friendship; he survives him, the faithful depository of his inmost thoughts and sentiments.

SECOND GAME.

| *White.* (Lund.) | *Black.* (Malmô.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. to K. fifth | 6. P. to Q. fourth |
| 7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 7. K. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Q. to her B. second | 9. B. to Q. second |
| 10. B. takes Kt. | 10. P. takes B. |
| 11. P. to K. R. third | 11. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 12. B. to K. third | 12. P. takes P. |
| 13. Kt. takes P. | 13. P. to Q. B. fourth |

Lund to move.

## SOLUTION TO "SUBTLETIES FOR THE SCIENTIFIC," No. I.

(See p. 18.)

*Best Defence.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. K. to K. B. fifth * | R. to K. |
| 2. B. to B. fifth (check) | K. to Kt. (best) |
| 3. B. to K. seventh | K. to B. second or Kt. second |
| 4. B. to B. sixth (dis. check) | K. to K. B. |
| 5. B. to Kt. seventh (check) | K. to Kt. |
| 6. K. to B. sixth | K. to R. second |
| 7. R. to Q. B. | K. to Kt. |
| 8. R. to K. R. | R. to K. third (check) |
| 9. K. takes R. | |

And wins easily in five more moves.

* The only winning move.

N.B.—Want of space obliges us to defer until next month, our usual page of solutions and chronicle.

In the sad presentiment of his approaching end, he made two holograph wills in 1846 and 1847. In both he makes the legal dispositions for giving to a residuary legatee the little property he should leave at his death. It was a debt of grateful acknowledgment, and he names no person else.

A passage of his last will runs thus—"I will that my body be buried with no religious rites; that no letters be sent notifying my death; and that no newspaper devote any article to me. I desire the funeral of the poor man, and the common burial ground."

Without breaking his testamentary dispositions, like those of Louis XIV., the first act was, as it ought to have been, in violation of his last wish. A piece of ground was purchased for him at Pere-La-chaise, where Chess players may go to lament his loss, and gather inspiration at his tomb; in other respects he was served according to his desire—the simplicity of the poor man's funeral without his dog, but no letters were sent announcing his decease; and had not a few lines appeared in the journal *La Presse*, no celebrated character would ever have departed with less noise. "*La sepulture du pauvre et la fosse commune*,"—his last words; his sole adieu to this earth.

*Sic transit gloria mundi.*

---

## MATCH OF CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE, IN SWEDEN.

K. P. one game.

The following are the opening moves of two games by Correspondence, now pending between MALMÔ and LUND

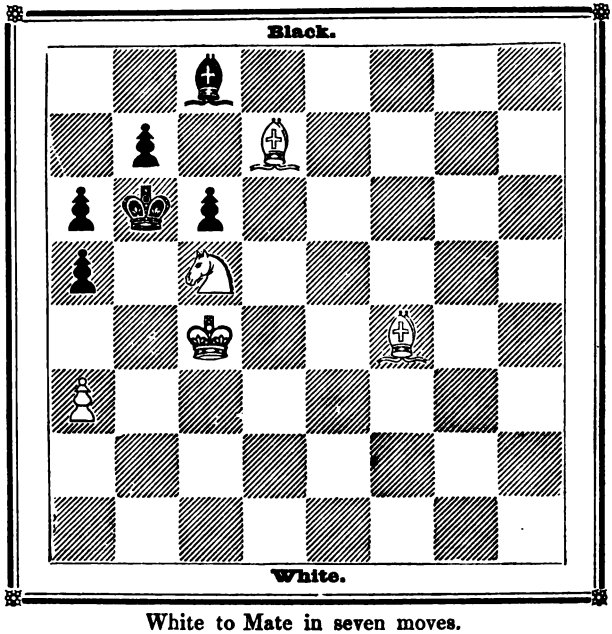
FIRST GAME.

| *White.* (Malmô) | *Black.* (Lund.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. fourth | 3. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. K. B. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. takes Q. P. |
| 6. Kt. takes P. | 6. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. Kt. takes Q. Kt | 7. Q. P. takes Kt. |
| 8. P. to K. fifth | 8. B. checks |
| 9. B. to Q. second | 9. B. takes B. (check) |
| 10. Q. Kt. takes B. | 10. Kt. to Q. second |
| 11. Kt. to K. fourth | 11. Castles |
| 12. Q. to her sixth | 12. P. to K. R. third |
| 13. Castles | 13. K. R. to K. square |

Malmô to move.

## PROBLEM, No. 22.

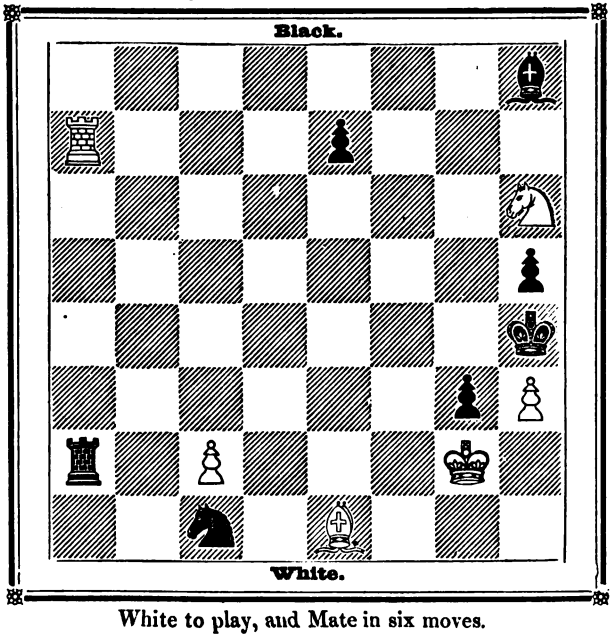
By C. Stanley, Esq., of the Brighton Chess Club.




White to Mate in seven moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 23.

By Mr. H. J. C. Andrews.




White to play, and Mate in six moves.

# CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

Game between CAPTAIN KENNEDY and MR. LOWE.

| *Black.* (Capt. K.) | *White.* (Mr. L.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. fourth |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to Q. third | 5. P. to K. R. third |
| 6. P. to K. R. third | 6. Q. B. to K. third |
| 7. K. B. to Q. fifth | 7. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 8. Castles | 8. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 9. K. Kt. to R. second | 9. Q. B. takes B. |
| 10. K. Kt. to Kt. fourth (*a*) | 10. K. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 11. Q. Kt. takes B. | 11. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 12. P. takes Kt. | 12. Kt. to K. second |
| 13. P. to Q. B. fourth | 13. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 14. Kt. to K. third | 14. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 15. P. to Q. Kt. third (*b*) |
| 16. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square | 16. Q. to Q. second |
| 17. Q. Kt. P. takes P. | 17. Q. Kt. P. takes P. |
| 18. Q. to Q. Kt. third | 18. P. to K. B. fifth |
| 19. Kt. to Q. square | 19. P. to K. Kt. fifth (*c*) |
| 20. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth | 20. B. to K. B. third |
| 21. Kt. to Q. B. third | 21. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 22. Kt. to K. fourth | 22. K. to K. B. second |
| 23. B. to Q. second | 23. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 24. Q. R. to Kt. second | 24. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 25. Q. to Q. R. sixth (*d*) | 25. B. to K. second (*e*) |
| 26. Q. R. to Q. Kt. seventh | 26. Q. to K. B. fourth |
| 27. Kt. takes Q. P. (check) | 27. Q. R. takes Kt. |
| 28. Q. takes R. | 28. R. to K. square |
| 29. K. R. to K. square | 29. Kt. P. takes P. |
| 30. K. R. takes K. P. | 30. K. to K. Kt. |
| 31. Q. R. takes B. | 31. R. takes R. |
| 32. R. takes Q. | 32. Kt. takes R. |
| 33. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | 33. Kt. interposes |
| 34. B. takes K. B. P. | |

And White lost the game. [*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) Threatening next move to mate at K. B's. sixth

(*b*) Had he taken the Pawn, Black would have gained one in return by checking with the Queen.

(*c*) The attack here is strong enough to win, we should have thought, if well sustained.

(*d*) A most important move.

(*e*) Better perhaps to have challenged the exchange of Rooks at once.

---

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. L.) | *Black.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. P. to Q. third |
| 9. P. to Q. fifth | 9. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 10. K. B. to Q. third | 10. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 11. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second | 11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 12. Q. to Q. R. fourth (check) | 12. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 13. Q. to Q. B. second | 13. Castles |
| 14. Q. Kt. to Q. second (*a*) | 14. P. to Q. B. third |
| 15. Q. B. takes Kt. | 15. Q. takes B. |
| 16. P. to K. fifth | 16. Q. to K. R. third |
| 17. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 17. Q. P. takes P. |
| 18. K. Kt. takes P. | 18. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 19. Q. P. takes P. | 19. K. B. to Q. fifth |
| 20. P. takes P. | 20. Kt. takes P. |
| 21. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square | 21. K. B. takes K. Kt. |
| 22. P. to K. B. fourth (*b*) | 22. K. B. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 23. K. to R. square | 23. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 24. Kt. to K. Kt fifth | 24. Q. B. takes B. |
| 25. Q. takes B. | 25. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |

| *White.* (Mr. L.) | *Black.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 26. Q. to K. Kt. third | 26. Kt. to K. third |
| 27. Kt. to K. fourth | 27. B. to Q. B. second |
| 28. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 28. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 29. Q. takes Kt. | 29. Q. takes Q. |
| 30. P. takes Q. | |

And Black ultimately won the game.

*Notes.*

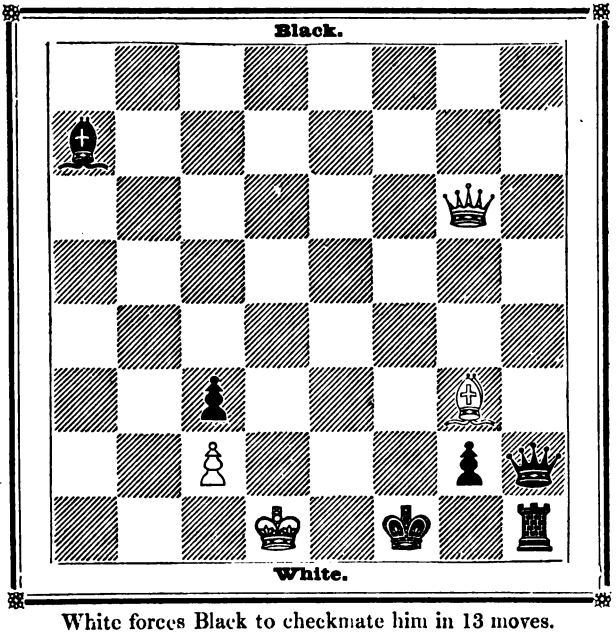
(*a*) Very properly bringing all his forces to co-operate before he makes a demonstration of attack.

(*b*) This was evidently indispensable to avert the mate. The play is very interesting at the present point, Black gaining a piece ingeniously enough.

## Subtleties for the Scientific.

No. 2.

By Mr. KLING.




White forces Black to checkmate him in 13 moves.

Game between CAPTAIN KENNEDY and MR. E. WILLIAMS.

| *White.* (Mr. E. W.) | *Black.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to Q. B fourth |
| 3. P. to K. third | 3. P. to K. third |
| 4. Q. Kt. to B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third (*a*) |
| 6. P. to Q. R. third | 6. Q. B. P. takes P. (*b*) |
| 7. K. P. takes P. | 7. K. B. to Q. third |
| 8. K. B. to Q. third | 8. Castles |
| 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 9. P. takes P. |
| 10. B. takes P. | 10. K. B. to K. second |
| 11. Castles | 11. K. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 12. B. takes B. | 12. Q. Kt. takes B. |
| 13. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 13. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. P. to K. Kt. third | 14. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 15. K. Kt. to his fifth | 15. P. to K. B. fourth (*c*) |
| 16. Q. to K. R. fifth | 16. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 17. Kt. takes Kt. (check) | 17. R. takes Kt. |
| 18. Kt. takes K. R. P. | 18. K. to B. second |
| 19. Kt. takes R. | 19. Q. takes Kt. |
| 20. P. to Q. fifth | 20. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 21. P. takes P. (check) | 21. K. to his second |
| 22. Q. R. to Q. square | 22. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 23. P. to K. B. fourth | 23. Kt. takes B. |
| 24. Q. R. to Q. seventh | 24. K. takes P. |
| 25. Q. R. takes B. | 25. Q. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 26. R. to B. second | 26. Kt. to Q. third |
| 27. Q. to Kt. sixth (check) | 27. K. to Q. fourth |
| 28. R. to Q. seventh | 28. K. to B. third |
| 29. Q. to K. sixth | |

And Black surrendered.

*Notes.*

(*a*) This cautious and symmetrical development of the forces is generally, with good players, the prelude to a game of position and systematic combination rather than of brilliant attack.

(*b*) This is not considered advisable because it opens a path for the adverse Queen's Bishop.

(*c*) An error, which involves the ultimate loss of the game.

The following instructive contest took place recently between Mr. TUCKETT and LIEUTENANT-COL. NESBITT

| *White* (Mr. T.) | *Black* (Lt.-Col. N.) |
|---|---|
| . to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| . Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| . Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. third |
| . to Q. fourth | 4. P. takes P. |
| t. takes P. | 5. P. to K. fourth |
| . Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth | 6. P. to Q. R. third (*a*) |
| t. to Q. sixth (check) | 7. B. takes Kt. |
| . takes B. | 8. Q. to K. second |
| . to B. seventh | 9. K. Kt. to B. third (*b*) |
| . B. to K. Kt. fifth | 10. Q. to her Kt. fifth |
| . takes Kt. (*c*) | 11. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. (*d*) |
| . takes K. P. | 12. Q. takes R. (check) |
| . to Q. second | 13. Castles |
| . to K. B. fourth | 14. Kt. takes B. |
| . takes Kt. | 15. Q. to Kt. seventh |
| . to Q. B. fourth | 16. Q. to her Kt. fifth |
| . to K. B. square | 17. Q. to K. second |
| t. to Q. fifth (*e*) | 18. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check) |
| . to Q. square (*f*) | 19. P. to Q Kt. fourth |
| . to Q. Kt. third | 20. P. to Q. third |
| t. to K. seventh (check) | 21. K. to R. square |
| . to K. R. third | 22. Q. takes K. P. |
| . to Q. fifth (*g*) | 23. Q. to her fifth (check) |
| . to his second | 24. Q. R. to his second |
| . takes K. B. P. | 25. Q. to K. B. seventh (check) (*h*) |
| . takes Q. | 26. R. takes R. (check) |
| . takes R. | 27. R. takes Q. |
| t. takes B. | 28. R. takes Q. B. P. (check) |
| . to his third | 29. R takes Kt. |

And Black ultimately won the game.

---

*Notes.*

Had he played P. to Q. third, White would have rejoined with Q.
Q. fifth

If P. to Q. third, White would have moved Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth

(*c*) We should have preferred Castling on Q.'s side; and in that case, if Black took the K. P. it would cost him a Piece, *e. g.*—

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. Castles | 11. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 12. P. to Q. R. third | 12. Q. to Q. R. fifth |
| 13. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | |

and Black must lose his Kt.

(*d*) From this point the game is full of interesting vicissitudes.

(*e*) Although inferior in material, White has a fine attack.

(*f*) K. to Q. third would have been better. If, then, Black ventured to take the K. Kt. P., the reply would have been R. takes K. B. P.

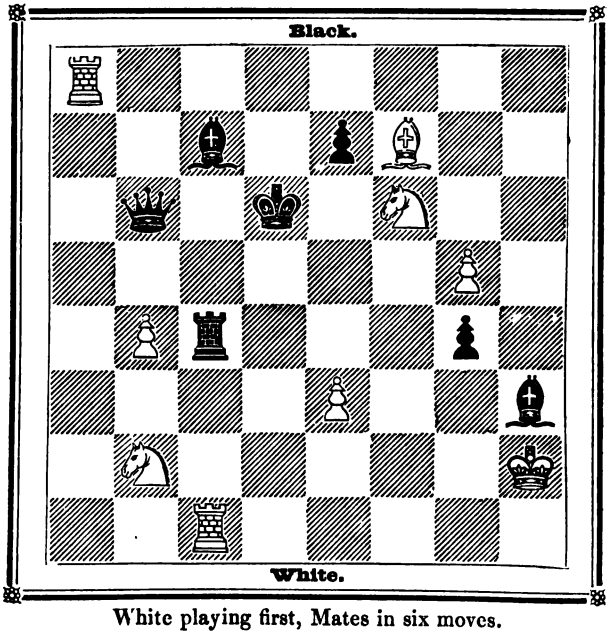
(*g*) R. takes K. B. P. would have led to some curious play.

(*h*) The only saving move.

---

## PROBLEM No. 24.

By Mr. M'G—y.




White playing first, Mates in six moves.

Mr. HORWITZ gives Mr. KENRICK the Pawn and Move.

(*Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *White.* (Mr K.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. K. Kt. to B. second |
| 3. P. to K. B. fourth | 3. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. P. takes Q. P. |
| 5. P. takes P. | 5. P. to K. third |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | 6. B. to K. second |
| 7. K. B. to Q. third | 7. Castles |
| 8. Castles | 8. P. to Q. fourth |
| 9. P. to K. fifth | 9. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 10. B. to Q. second | 10. Kt. to K. R. third |
| 11. P. to K. R. third | 11. Q. to her Kt. third |
| 12. B. to Q. B. third | 12. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 13. B. takes Kt. | 13. R. takes B. |
| 14. Q. Kt. to R. third | 14. B. takes Kt. |
| 15. P. takes B. | 15. R. takes K. B. P. |
| 16. R. to Q. Kt. square | 16. Q. to R. third |
| 17. Q. to Q. second | 17. R. to K. fifth |
| 18. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 18. R. to K. seventh |
| 19. R. to K. B. eighth (check) (*a*) | 19. K. takes R. |
| 20. Q. to K. B. fourth (check) | 20. K. to his square |
| 21. Q. to B. seventh (check) | 21. K. to Q. square |
| 22. Q. to B. eighth (check) | 22. K. to Q. second |
| 23. Q. to Q. sixth (check) | 23. K. to his square |
| 34. R. to K. B. square | 24. Kt. to K. second |
| 25. R. to K. B. eighth (check) | 25. K. takes R. |
| 26. Q. mates | |

*Note.*

(*a*) Q. to K. B. fourth would have been more immediately decisive.

Mr. Horwitz gives the Q. R. to Mr. K—t.

(*Remove White's Q. R. from the board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. B. to Q. B. fourth | 2. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third | 3. K. Kt to B. third |
| 4. P. to Q. fourth | 4. P. takes P. |
| 5. P. to K. fifth | 5. Q. to K. second |
| 6. P. takes P. | 6. B. checks |
| 7. K. to B. square | 7. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 8. P. to K. B. third | 8. Kt. to Kt. fourth |
| 9. P. to K. B. fourth | 9. Kt. to K. third |
| 10. P. to K. B. fifth | 10. Kt. to B. square |
| 11. K. Kt. to B. third | 11. P. to K. R. third |
| 12. P. to K. R. fourth | 12. K. Kt. to R. second |
| 13. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 13. Castles |
| 14. P. to K. Kt. fifth | 14. P. to Q. fourth |
| 15. B. takes P. | 15. P. to Q. B. third (*a*) |
| 16. B. to K. fourth | 16. P. to K. B. third |
| 17. P. to K. Kt. sixth | 17. P. takes P. |
| 18. P. takes Kt. (check) | 18. K. to R. square |
| 19. Q. to Q. third | 19. P. takes Q. P. |
| 20. P. to K. R. fifth (*b*) | 20. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 21. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 21. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 22. K. Kt. to R. fifth | 22. K. takes P. |
| 23. P. to Q. R. third | 23. B. to Q R. fourth |
| 24. Kt. to Kt. sixth | 24. Q. takes B. |
| 25. Kt. takes R. (check) | 25. K. to Kt. square |
| 26. Q. takes Q. | 26. Kt. takes Q. |
| 27. Kt. to Kt. sixth | 27. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 28. R. to K. Kt. square | 28. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 29. B. takes K. R. P. | 29. P. to Q. sixth |
| 30. R. to Kt. second | 30. B. takes P. |
| 31. Kt. to K. seventh (check) | 31. K. to R. second |
| 32. Kt. takes B. | 32. P. takes B. |
| 33. K. to K. square | 33. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 34. Kt. to Q. B. third | 34. R. to K. square (check) |
| 35. K. to Q. second | 35. R. to Q. square (*c*) |
| 36. R. to Kt. third | 36. Kt. to K. third |
| 37. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 37. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 38. Q. Kt. to B. sixth (check) | 38. K. to R. square |
| *39. R. to Kt.* seventh | |

And Wins.

[*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) Better to have taken the K. B. P. and the Q. Kt., giving up his Q. R.

(*b*) Opening a square for the Kt., from whence he may be played with great effect against the adverse King.

(*c*) Black should now have played as follows :—

| | |
|---|---|
| 36. K. to Q. B. square (best) | 35. Kt. to B. sixth (check)<br>36. R. to K. fourth |

and must win.

---

Smart little affair, at odds, between Mr. STAUNTON and another Member of the St. George's, the former giving his Queen's Rook (*which must be removed from the board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. ——.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. B. to K. B. fourth | 3. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. takes P. | 6. B. to Q. Kt. third (*a*) |
| 7. Q. Kt. to B. third | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 8. P. to K. R. third | 8. Castles |
| 9. B. to Q. Kt. third | 9. Kt. takes K. P. (*b*) |
| 10. Kt. takes Kt. | 10. R. to K. square |
| 11. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | 11. K. takes B. |
| 12. Castles | 12. P. to K. R. third |
| 13. K. Kt. to his fifth (check) | 13. P. takes Kt. |
| 14. Q. B. takes P. | 14. Q. to her second |
| 15. Q. to K R. fifth (check) | 15. K. to Kt. square (*c*) |
| 16. R. to K. square (*d*) | 16. Kt. to K. second (*e*) |
| 17. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) | 17. P. takes Kt. |
| 18. B. takes P. | |

And Black cannot save the game.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Had he checked with the B., White would have moved his K. to B. square, leaving a very difficult and dangerous defence to his opponent.

(*b*) It was from apprehension of this move, and then P. to Q. fourth, that White retreated his Bishop.

(*c*) Although deficient in force, White has a very powerful attack. If the Black King go to his B. square, Kt. to K. B. sixth still follows; and then, if the Kt. is taken, mate in two moves is inevitable.

(*d*) This appears stronger than playing the Kt. at once to B. sixth. For example:

| | |
|---|---|
| 16. Kt. to B. sixth (check) | 16. P. takes Kt. |
| 17. B. takes P. | 17. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 18. Q. to R. eighth (check) | 18. K. to B. second |
| 19. Q. to Kt. seventh (check) | 19. K. to his third |

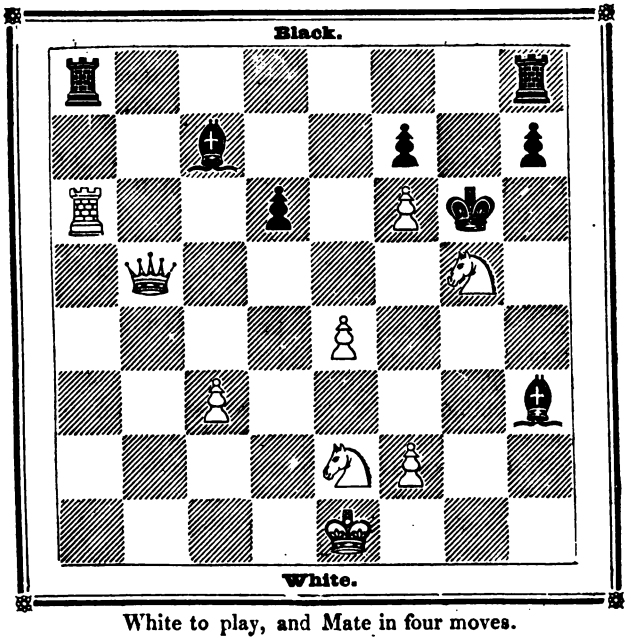
and escapes easily.

(*e*) R. to K. B. square would perhaps have been better; in that case, White would probably reply with R. to K. third, having always a strong attack.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 25.

By Mr. M'G—y.




White to play, and Mate in four moves.

In the late Match between CAPT. KENNEDY and a brilliant Player of the London Chess Club.

| *Black.* (Mr. —.) | *White.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. third | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. P. to K. R. third | 6. P. to K. R. third |
| 7. Castles | 7. Q. B. to K. third |
| 8. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 8. Castles |
| 9. K. B. to Q. R. fourth | 9. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. K. B. to Q. B. second | 10. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 11. P. to Q. fourth | 11. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 12. K. Kt. to K. R. second | 12. K. Kt. to K. R. second |
| 13. P. to K. B. fourth | 13. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 14. K. P. takes P. | 14. Q. B. takes P. |
| 15. B. takes B. | 15. K. R. takes B. |
| 16. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 16. K. R. to B. square |
| 17. P. to K. B. fifth | 17. Q. Kt. to K. R. square (*a*) |
| 18. K. to R. square | 18. P. takes P. |
| 19. P. takes P. | 19. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 20. K. R. to B. third | 20. Q. Kt. to K. B. second |
| 21. Q. B. to K. third | 21. Q. to K. second |
| 22. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third | 22. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 23. K. R. to K. Kt. third | 23. Q. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 24. Kt. takes Kt. | 24. Q. takes Kt. (check) |
| 25. Q. to K. B. third | 25. Q. R. to K. square |
| 26. Q. R. to Q. square | 26. P. to Q. fourth |
| 27. Kt. to K. B. square | 27. Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 28. K. R. takes Q. | 28. Q. R. to K. second |
| 29. K. to K. Kt. second | 29. K. R. to K. square |
| 30. Q. R. to Q. third | 30. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 31. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 31. K. to R. second |
| 32. P. to K. Kt. fifth | 32. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 33. P. takes P. | 33. P. takes P. |
| 34. B. to K. B. fourth | 34. K. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 35. B. to K. fifth (*b*) | 35. P. to Q. B. third |
| 36. P. to K. B. sixth | 36. Q. R. to K. B. second |

| *Black.* (Mr. —.) | *White.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 37. K. to R. second | 37. B. to Q. square |
| 38. Kt. to K. R. fifth | 38. K. R. to Kt. fourth |
| 39. Kt. to K. Kt. seventh | 39. B. takes K. B. P. |
| 40. B. takes B. | 40. Q. R. takes B. |
| 41. R. takes R. | 41. Kt. takes R. |
| 42. Kt. to K. sixth | 42. R. to K. B. fourth |
| 43. K. to Kt. square (*c*) | 43. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 44. R. to Q. R. third | 44. P. to Q. R. third |
| 45. R. to Q. Kt. third | 45. Kt. to Q. third |
| 46. Kt. to Q. eighth | 46. R. to K. Kt. fourth (check) |
| 47. K. to B. second | 47. R. to K. Kt. second |
| 48. R. to K. B. third | 48. R. to Q. second |
| 49. Kt. to K. sixth | 49. R. to K. B. second |
| 50. K. to K. second (*d*) | 50. R. to K. second |
| 51. R. to K. B. sixth | 51. Kt. to K. square |

And Black resigns.

*Notes.*

(*a*) White is a good deal confined by the retreat of his Kt., and, well followed up, we think Black's attack might embarrass him considerably.

(*b*) Being enabled to establish his Bishop in so commanding a position is an advantage which gives to Black a superior game.

(*c*) R. to K. Kt. third, prepared to interpose it and exchange Rooks if White checks, would probably have been better play.

(*d*) A fatal error, but for which the game ought to have been drawn

## CHESS OF OLD IN THE WESTMINISTER CHESS-CLUB.

Game between Messrs SLOUS and WATTS, the former giving the odds of the Pawn and move.

*Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.*

| *White.* (Mr. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. takes P. | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. B. to Q. third | 4. K Kt. to B. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 6. P. to Q. B. third | 6. P. to Q. B. fifth |
| 7. B. to Q. B. second | 7. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |

| *White.* (Mr. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 8. Castles | 8. B. to Q. third |
| 9. P. to K. R. third (*a*) | 9. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 10. P. to Q. Kt. third (*b*) | 10. Q. B. to Kt. second |
| 11. P. to Q. R fourth | 11. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 12. Q. Kt. P. takes P. | 12. Q. P. takes P. |
| 13. Q. B. P. takes P. | 13. Q. Kt. takes Kt. P. |
| 14. Q. Kt. to B. third | 14. Q. Kt. takes B. |
| 15. Q. takes Kt. | 15. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 16. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth (*c*) | 16. B. takes K. Kt. |
| 17. P. takes B. | 17. Castles |
| 18. Kt. takes B. | 18. Q. takes Kt. |
| 19. K. R. to K. square (*d*) | 19. Q. to her fourth |
| 20. B. to K. third | 20. Q. takes B. P. |
| 21. Q. takes B. P. (check) | 21. K. to R. square |
| 22. Q. to K. B. square | 22. Q. R. to K. square |
| 23. Q. to K. Kt. second | 23. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 24. Q. R. to Kt. square | 24. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 25. B. to Q. second | 25. R. to K. seventh |
| 26. R. takes R. | 26. Q. takes R. |
| 27. B. to K. square | 27. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 28. Q. to Kt. fourth | 28. Q. to Q. sixth |
| 29. R. to Q. B. square (*e*) | 29. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 30. Q. to R. fourth | 30. P. to K. Kt. fourth |

And Black wins

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) White does not play a sufficiently attacking game at these odds. It would have been better to check with the Rook at this point.

(*b*) The attempt to break up Black's Pawns involves White in a good deal of embarrassment. He should have left them alone, and pursued an attack on the King.

(*c*) Checking with the Rook, and the playing K. Kt. to his fifth, would surely have been more to the purpose.

(*d*) Is there any cause why B. to Q. R. third should not be played?

(*e*) Both parties play very ill here. White had simply to take the Kt. with his Q., and win easily.

Between Messrs. WALKER and SLOUS.

| *White.* (Mr. G. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. SLOUS) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P takes P. |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. Q. to K. B. third (*a*) |
| 5. Castles | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. P. to Q. B. third | 6. P. to Q. sixth |
| 7. Q. takes P. | 7. B. to K. second |
| 8. Q. Kt. to R. third | 8. P. to Q. R. third |
| 9. Kt. to Q. B. second | 9. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 10. Q. Kt. to K. third | 10. Q. B. to K. third |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | 11. B. takes Kt. |
| 12. P. takes B. | 12. Kt to K. fourth |
| 13. Kt. takes Kt. | 13. P. takes Kt. |
| 14. P. to K. B. fourth | 14. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth (*b*) |
| 15. B. to K. third | 15. Castles on K's. side |
| 16. P. takes P. | 16. Q. takes P. (*c*) |
| 17. B. to K. B. fourth | 17. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) |
| 18. K. to R. square | 18. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 19. Q. to K. Kt. third | 19. B. to Q. third |
| 20. B. to K. second | 20. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 21. B. takes B. | 21. P. takes B. |
| 22. Q. takes P. | 22. Q. R. to K. square |
| 23. B. to K. B. third | 23. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 24. Q. to K. Kt. third | 24. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 25. P. to K. R. fourth | 25. Q. to K. sixth |
| 26. P. to Q. sixth | 26. P. to K. B. fifth |
| 27. Q. to K. square | 27. Q. to Q. B. fourth |
| 28. Q. to Q. second | 28. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 29. P. to Q. seventh | 29. Kt. to K. sixth |
| 30. B. takes Q. Kt. P. (*d*) | 30. Kt. takes R. |
| 31. R. takes Kt. | 31. K. to R. square. |
| 32. R. to K. square | 32. Q. to K. B. fourth |
| 33. R. to K. seventh | 33. Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 34. Q. to Q. fourth (*e*) | 34. Q. takes R. P. (check) |

And wins.

[*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) This defence, invented by McDonnell, leads to a very constrained and dull sort of opening for Black, and on that account is rarely adopted by good players now.

(*b*) This portion of the game is very well played on both sides.

(*c*) Taking the P. with the Kt. would lead to many interesting variations.

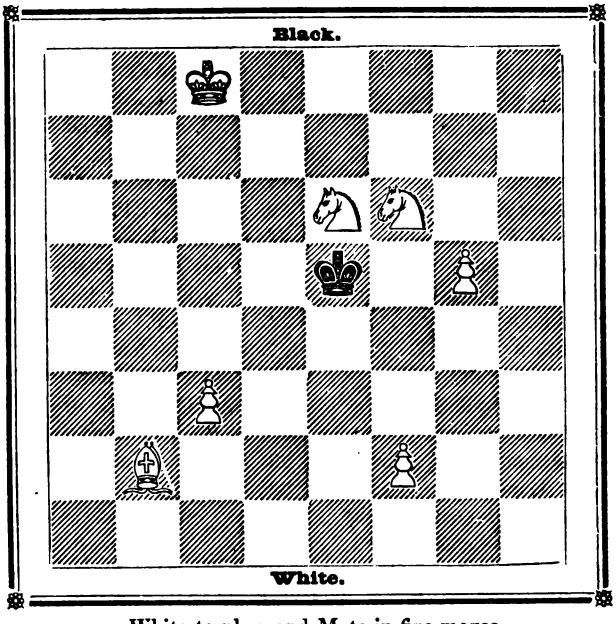
(*d*) White plays the latter part of this game but feebly.

(*e*) A remarkable oversight, which of course loses the game off-hand.

---

PROBLEM, No. 26.

By Mr. M'G —r.




White to play, and Mate in five moves.

From the Unpublished Collection of Games between Messrs Harrwitz and S—s.

| *Whtie.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S—s.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. Kt. takes P. | 4. Q. to K. B. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 5. K. to Q. square |
| 6. Q. Kt. to B. third | 6. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. P. to K. B. fourth | 7. P. to Q. R. third |
| 8. P. to K. fifth | 8. Q. to K. third |
| 9. K. Kt. to Q. R. third | 9. P. to Q. fourth |
| 10. B. to Q. B. fourth | 10. Q. Kt. to his fifth |
| 11. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. square | 11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 12. B. to Q. Kt. third | 12. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 13. P. to Q. R. third | 13. P. to Q. B. fifth |
| 14. P. takes Kt. | 14. P. takes B. |
| 15. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P. | 15. Q. to her Kt. third |
| 16. K. Kt. to Q. B. third | 16. P. takes Q. B. P. |
| 17. Q. takes Q. B. P. | 17. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 18. Q. Kt. to Q. sixth | 18. B. to K. third |
| 19. P. to K. B. fifth (*a*) | 19. Kt. takes P. |
| 20. Kt. takes Kt. | 20. K. B. takes P. |
| 21. Q. B. to K. third | 21. Q. to Q. Kt. square |
| 22. Kt. to Q. fourth | 22. B. to Q. second |
| 23. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | 23. P. to K. B. third |
| 24. B. to K. B. fourth | 24. P. takes P. |
| 25. B. checks | 25. K. to K. square |
| 26. Kt. to K. B. fifth (*b*) | 26. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 27. Kt. to Kt. seventh (check) | 27. K. to B. second |
| 28. B. to K. R. sixth | 28. K. R. to Q. B. square |
| 29. Castles on K's side (check) | 29. K. to Kt. square |
| 30. Q. to Q. square | 30. P. to Q. fifth (*c*) |
| 31. Q. to her Kt. third (check) | 31. K. to R. square |
| 32. Q. to K. B. seventh (*d*) | 32. P. takes Kt. |
| 33 Kt. to K. eighth | |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) This gives White an irresistible attack.
(*b*) Castling on Q's side, we believe, would have been stronger play.
(*c*) Badly played.
(*d*) The game was irretrievable, but this heedlessly hastened the [illegible]*strophe.*

## CHESS MATCH.

Our next two games are part of a match just finished between Mr. E. WILLIAMS and Mr. C. KENNY, wherein the former gave the odds of Pawn and move. At the termination of the contest, the score was as follows:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| r. E. W. . . | 11 | Mr. C. K. . . | 9 |
| Drawn . . | 5 | | |

Mr. Williams winning by two games.

(*Remove White's K. B. P.*)

| *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) | *White.* (Mr. E. W.) |
|---|---|
| to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| takes P. | 3. P. takes P. |
| to Q. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| Kt. to K. second | 5. K. B. to Q. third |
| to K. R. third (*a*) | 6. Castles |
| to Q. B. fourth | 7. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| B. to K. third | 8. Q. B. P. takes P. |
| . takes P. | 9. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| stles | 10. Q. Kt. to K. fourth |
| to her Kt.'s third | 11. K. to R. square |
| takes P. | 12. Kt. takes P. |
| to K. fourth (*b*) | 13. Kt. takes B. |
| takes Kt. | 14. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| to Q. square | 15. Kt. to Q. B. fifth |
| to her B. third | 16. Kt. to Q. third |
| takes K. R. P. | 17. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| to Q. B. second | 18. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| to Q. second | 19. B. to Q. Kt. second (*c*) |
| . to K. sixth (*d*) | 20. B. takes K. B. P. (check) |
| to R. square | 21. R. to K. B. third |
| takes Kt. | 22. B. to K. Kt. sixth |
| to Kt. square (*e*) | 23. B. takes R. |

And Black resigns.

---

*Notes.*

This is merely losing time.

He would have played imprudently to take the Kt.

(*c*) Here White appears to have overlooked an obvious opportunity of winning, by taking the K. B. P. with his Rook, *e. g.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | 19. R. takes P. |
| 20. R. takes R. | 20. B. takes Kt. |
| (He has no better move.) | |
| 21. Q. to K. B. third | 21. B. to Q. Kt. second |

And Black has no resource.

(*d*) A mistake. Any way, however, White has a great attack.

(*e*) Nothing could save the game; the only feasible move appeared to be B. to K. B fifth, but even that was unavailing, as White might have replied with Q. takes K. R. P. (check), and then have mated next move, whether his Q. were taken or not.

---

Between the same Players.

(*Remove White's K. B. Pawn.*)

| *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) | *White.* (Mr. E. W.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 2. P. to Q fourth | 2. P. to K. fourth |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 4. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. B. to Q. second |
| 6. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 6. B takes B. |
| 7. Kt. takes B. | 7. Q. to Q. second |
| 8. P. to Q. B. fourth | 8. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 9. K. Kt. to B. third | 9. P. to Q. R. third |
| 10. Q. Kt. to B. third | 10. P. to K. R. third |
| 11. Q. B. to K. third | 11. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 12. P. to K. R. third | 12. K. B. to K. second (*a*) |
| 13. Q. to Q. B. second | 13. K. Kt. to R. fourth |
| 14. Q. Kt. to K. second | 14. Castles on K.'s side |
| 15. Q. to B. third | 15. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 16. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 17. P. takes P. | 17. Q. Kt. P. takes P. |
| 18. Q. R. to Kt. square | 18. B. to Q. square |
| 19. Kt. to Q. second | 19. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 20. Castles | 20. P. to Q. R. fifth |
| 21. R. to Q. Kt. fifth | 21. K. Kt. to B. fifth |
| 22. Kt. takes Kt. | 22. Kt. takes Kt. |

| *Black.* (Mr. K.) | *White.* (Mr. W.) |
|---|---|
| B. takes Kt. | 23. R. takes B. |
| [illegible]. R. to Q. Kt. square | 24. Q. to K. B. second. |
| [illegible]. R. to Kt. eighth | 25. R. takes R. |
| [illegible]. takes R. | 26. Q. to Q. B. second. |
| [illegible]. to R. eighth | 27. Q. to Q. second |
| [illegible] to Q. R. fifth (*b*) | 28. R. to K. B. square |
| [illegible]. takes R. P. | 29. Q. to K. B. second |
| [illegible]t. to K. B. third | 30. Q. to Kt. third |
| [illegible]. to Q. seventh | 31. K. to R. second |
| [illegible]t. to R. fourth (*c*) | 32. Q. to Kt. fourth |
| [illegible]t. to B. fifth | 33. Q. to B. eighth (check) |
| [illegible]. to R. second | 34. Q. to B. fifth (check) |
| [illegible]t. to Kt. third | 35. Q. to Kt. fourth |
| [illegible]. to Q. R. fourth | 36. P. to K. R. fourth |
| [illegible]. to K. R. fourth | 37. Q. takes P. (check) |
| [illegible]. to K. R. third | 38. R. takes B. P. |
| [illegible]. takes Q. | 39. B. takes Q. |
| [illegible]t. to B. fifth | 40. B. to Kt. fourth |
| [illegible]. to Q. R. fifth | 41. B. to B. fifth (check) |
| [illegible]. to Kt. square | 42. R. to K. seventh |
| [illegible]. to Q. R. sixth | 43. R. takes K. P. |
| [illegible]t. takes Q. P. | 44. R. to K. eighth (check) |
| [illegible]. to B. second | 45. R. to Q. R. eighth |
| [illegible]. to Q. R. seventh | 46. K. to Kt. third. |
| [illegible]t. to Q. Kt. fifth | 47. P. to K. fifth |
| [illegible]. to K. eighth | |

And after a few more moves White resigned.

---

*Notes.*

[illegible] White has a better developed game than he ought to obtain at odds.

Black manages to keep his adversary completely on the defensive

We cannot readily understand the farther prolongation of the . Black had now simply to take the B., and White had only to [illegible], *e. g.*—

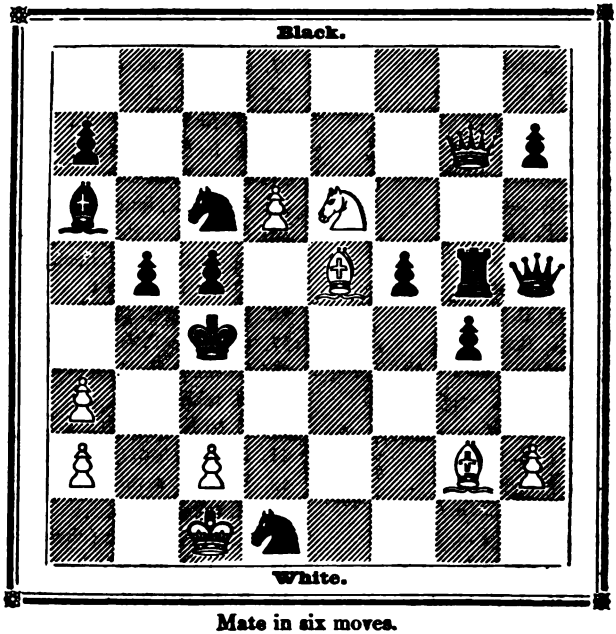
| | |
|---|---|
| | 31. K. to R. second |
| [illegible]2. R. takes B. | 32. R. takes Kt. |
| [illegible]3. Q. to B. eighth | 33. Q. to Kt. fourth |

[illegible]e move his Queen elsewhere, he loses the Rook, and if to Kt. fourth, mates by force in three moves.

---

## PROBLEM No. 27.

By the Rev. H. Bolton.




Mate in six moves.

---

## CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

Between Messrs. Withers and Kipping, two of the best players in Bristol.

| *White.* (Mr. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. P. to Q. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. P. to Q. B. third |

| *White.* (Mr. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. K.) |
|---|---|
| 5. Q. takes P. | 5. Q. B. to K. third |
| 6. Castles | 6. B. takes B. |
| 7. Q. takes B. | 7. B. to K. second |
| 8. Q. to her Kt. third | 8. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third | 9. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 10. Q. B. to K. third | 10. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 11. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 11. Castles |
| 12. P. to K. B. fourth | 12. K. Kt. to K. square |
| 13. K. Kt. to B. third | 13. Q. Kt. to B. fourth |
| 14. Q. to B. fourth | 14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 15. Q. to K. second | 15. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 16. B. takes Q. Kt. | 16. P. takes B. |
| 17. Q. R. to Q. square | 17. Q. to B. second |
| 18. P. to K. fifth | 18. Kt. to Q. second |
| 19. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 19. Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
| 20. P. to K. B. fifth | 20. P. to K. B. third |
| 21. P. to K. sixth (*a*) | 21. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 22. K. Kt. to R. fourth | 22. R. to Q. fourth |
| 23. Q. to K. R. fifth | 23. Kt. to B. fifth |
| 24. Kt. to Q. B. third (*b*) | 24. R. to Q. fifth |
| 25. Kt. to K. second | 25. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 26. Q. Kt. to K. B. fourth | 26. Kt. to K. sixth |
| 27. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth | 27. Kt. takes K. R. |
| 28. Kt. takes R. (*c*) | 28. Q. takes K. R. P. (check) |
| 29. K. takes Kt. | 29. Q. to B. fifth (check) |
| 30. K. to Kt. square | 30. R. takes R. (check) |
| 31. Q. takes R. | 31. K. takes Kt. |
| 32. Q. to K. R. fifth | |

And Black draws by perpetually checking.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) The position of these Pawns gives so great an advantage to White, that proper care must have secured him the victory.

(*b*) This looks like lost time. We should rather have played the Q. R. to K. square, with the view of moving the other to K. B. third, to co-operate with the Queen. Such reinforcement would have rendered her irresistible.

(*c*) Better to have played as follows :—

| | |
|---|---|
| 28. Kt. takes B. (check) | 28. Q. takes Kt. |
| 29. Kt. to Kt. sixth | 29. Q. moves |
| 30. P. to K. seventh | |

Between the PRESIDENT and SECRETARY of the Liverpool Chess Club.

| *White.* (Mr. SPRECKLEY.) | *Black.* (Mr. MONGREDIEN.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. takes P. | 6. B. to Kt. third |
| 7. Q. Kt. to B. third | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 8. B. to Q. Kt. third (*a*) | 8. Castles |
| 9. Q. B. to K. third (*b*) | 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. P. to Q. R. third | 10. B. takes Kt. |
| 11. P. takes B. | 11. Q. Kt. to R. fourth (*c*) |
| 12. B. to Q. R. second | 12. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 13. P. to Q. fifth (*d*) | 13. K. Kt. to Q. second |
| 14. Castles (*e*) | 14. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. P. to K. B. fourth | 15. Q. to K. B. third |
| 16. Q. to K. B. third | 16. Q. R. to K. square |
| 17. K. to R. square | 17. P. to Q. B. fifth |
| 18. R. to K. Kt. square | 18. Q. Kt. to his sixth |
| 19. B. takes Kt. | 19. P. takes B. |
| 20. R. to K. Kt. fifth | 20. P. takes K. P. |
| 21. Q. to K. R. third | 21. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 22. Q. R. to K. Kt. square | 22. R. to K. B. second |
| 23. K. R. to his fifth | 23. Kt. to Q. sixth (*f*) |
| 24. K. R. takes R. P. | 24. K. to B. square |
| 25. K. R. to his eighth (check) (*g*) | 25. K. to his second |
| 26. R. takes R. (check) | 26. K. takes R. |
| 27. Kt. takes K. P. | 27. Q. to K. second |
| 28. B. takes B. | 28. Q. takes Kt. (check) |
| 29. P. to K. B. third | 29. Q. takes Q. P. |

And White gave mate in three moves.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Fearing Black should take the K. P. with his Kt., and then "fork" the two pieces.

(*b*) P. to K. R. third is thought a better move at this stage.

(*c*) We cannot commend this move. The Knight could hardly be worse posted.

(*d*) P. to Q. Kt. fourth leads to some attack for White. The move in the text, however, serves to confine the adverse Kt., and is the safer play.

(*e*) We should have played boldly to win the imprisoned Kt., by throwing up the Q. Kt. Pawn, and cannot see how it could be saved.

(*f*) The lively attack and counter attack render this part of the contest very interesting.

(*g*) The following is perhaps more conclusive—

| | |
|---|---|
| 25. Kt. takes K. P. | 25. R takes Kt. (best) |
| 26. Q. to her B. eighth (check) | 26. K. to his second (best) |
| 27. Q. takes P. (check) | 27. K. to Q. square (best) |
| 28. R. to K. R. eighth (check) | 28. R. to K. B. square (best) |
| 29. R. takes K. Kt. P. | |

and wins.

---

# CALVI'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS.

(*Continued from page* 87.)

## TWENTY SIXTH LESSON.

THIRD SECTION. K. BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

*Ninth Opening.*

This opening is the last of the K. B. Gambit, and as it comprises a great number of variations, we have deemed it better to divide it into twelve games. In the first six, we will analyze the attacks which may be made by those who have the move, if the adversary does not play the proper moves after the third move. In the last six, we shall shew the best defence, proving that he who accepts the Gambit can preserve the superiority of position even to the end of the game.

*First Game.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |

Queen to K. R. fifth, is the best move that Black can make.

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. K. to B. square | P. to Q. third |

Black, instead of playing P. to Q. third, could play,

1st. K. B. to Q. B. fourth. (See the fourth game.)
2nd. K. Kt. to B. third. (See the fifth game.)
3rd. Q. to K. B. third. (See the sixth game.)
4th. P. to K. Kt. fourth. (See the twenty-seventh Lesson.)

5. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. B. to Kt. fifth

Instead of playing K. Kt. to B. third, you could play,

1st. Q. to K. B. third. (See the second game.)
2nd. P. to Q. fourth. (See the third game.)

6. P. to Q. fourth | Q. to R. third

Black, instead of playing Q. to R. third, could play,

1st. Q. to K. B. third
2nd. P. to K. Kt. fourth. (See the Variations which follow.)

7. Q. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. B. third

The Calabrois, instead of making you play the Q. Kt., directs you to play P. to K. Kt. third; but this move would lose you the game, because Black, by bringing his Queen to K. R. fourth, could afterwards take Pawn with Pawn.

The moves of the Calabrese are as follow:

| | |
|---|---|
| P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to R. sixth (check) |
| K. to B. second | P. takes P. (check) |
| P. takes P. | B. takes Kt. |
| K. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | K. to K. second |
| Q. takes B. | Q. to her second |
| R. takes R. P. | R. takes R. |
| B. takes Kt. | |

In this position you have evidently the advantage.

8. Q. to her third | B. takes Kt.

If Black, instead of taking Kt., had pushed on the K. Kt. P. two squares, you should play P. to K. R. fourth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. Q. takes B. | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 10. P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to R. sixth (check) |

Black, instead of checking, could take Pawn with Pawn. In that case, you should take K. B. P. with K. B., giving check. Black would move his King to Q., and you could take P. with P.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. K. to B. second | P. takes P. (check) |
| 12. P. takes P. | Q. to her second |
| 13. Q. B. takes P. | |

In this situation, your game is to be preferred.

*Variation from Black's sixth move.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| | 6. Q. to K. B. third |
| 7. P. to K. fifth | Q. P. takes P. |
| 8. Q. P. takes P. | Q takes P. |

If Black had taken the Kt. with Bishop, you should retake the Bishop with Queen, and afterwards take the Q. Kt. P.

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. Kt. takes Q. | B. takes Q. |
| 10. Kt. takes K. B. P. | |

Your Game is preferable.

*Second Variation from Black's sixth move.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | 6. P. to K. Kt. fourth |

This variation is taken from Ben-Oni's work.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | B. takes Kt. |

You play the Q. B. Pawn to take the K. B. P. with your B. and bring out the Q. to Kt. third, giving check—in case Black should take your K. B.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. takes B. | K. Kt. to B. third |
| 9. P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to R. sixth (check) |
| 10. K. to B. second | K. B. to R. third |
| 11. P. takes P. | Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 12. K. takes Q. | P. to K. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 13. K. to Kt. second | |

Your position is better than that of your adversary, on account of the three Pawns established in the centre of the board.

*Second Game.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 4. K. to B. | P. to Q. third |
| 5. Q. to K. B. third | Q. to K. Kt. fifth |

Cozio remarks that if Black had moved his Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth instead of the Queen, you should play the Queen to her Kt. third.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. Q. takes Q. | B. takes Q. |
| 7. P. to Q. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 8. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. B. third |
| 6. P. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| 10. B. takes Kt. | R. takes. B. |
| 11. R. takes P. | |

In this position the game may be considered as equal.

*Third Game.*

The first four moves as before.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

This opening is from Stamma.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. to R. fourth |
| 7. P. to K. R. fourth | K. B. to R. third |

Black brings up his Bishop to support the Doubled Pawn in case you play K. to Kt.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | Q. B. to Kt. fifth |

Stamma, instead of directing you to play this Kt., makes you play K. to Kt. which leads you to a bad position. We are indebted to Mr. Walker, who has well studied the Bishop's Gambit, for this move. Black, instead of playing the Bishop, could play P. to K. Kt. fifth. (See variation.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. K. to Kt. | B. takes Kt. |

If Black, instead of taking the Kt. had taken P. with P., you should play Q. Kt. to Q. fifth

| | |
|---|---|
| 10. P. takes B. | Kt. P. takes P. |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | K. to Q. |
| 12. Kt. takes the doubled P. | |

Your game is better than Black's.

*Variation from Black's eighth move.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| | 8. P. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. K. Kt. to K. | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. Q. Kt to K. second | K. Kt. to his third |

Black, instead of playing K. Kt. to his third could push on the doubled Pawn. Supposing this, you should play as follows :—

| | |
|---|---|
| Q. Kt. to K. Kt third | Q. to K. Kt. third |
| P. to K. R. fifth | Q. to K. B. third |
| P. takes P. | P takes P. |
| Q. takes P. | |

Your position is preferable to Black's.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. K. Kt. to Q. third | P. to K. B. sixth |
| 12. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third | |

In this position you have evidently a good game.

---

## A CHAPTER ON CHESS.

ENGLAND is now acknowledged to be the head-quarters of the chess world. The unvanquished prowess of her champion, and the splendid array of genius, talent, and proficiency displayed in her huge phalanx of amateurs, proclaim the fact that England stands unrivalled in this, as in every other noble pursuit. What they do not invent, Englishmen are sure to improve upon ; and this humble repository of ours, wherein the efforts of the logical heads, patient thought, and indomitable perseverance of our countrymen are recorded, will afford sufficient proof of our premises. But great and flattering as the fact is, we are disposed to think that the result would have been still more to our credit, if there had been some recognised

utility in the study of the game, and less passion and more judgment shewn in the pursuit of knowledge in it. There is no doubt with us that the *proper* study of chess is second only to that of mathematics, for acquiring habits of close reasoning and patient investigation, but the circumstance of its being so generally looked upon as a mere pastime, and practised as an amusement, has led thousands to waste their time in profitless and stupid encounters, and to degrade that, which is an elegant and delightful science, into a paltry game of chance.

The object of this paper is to impress upon the student the danger of being misled by enthusiasm, and to warn him of the risk of plunging into constant and indiscriminate play. The possessor of a quick apprehension is apt to place undue reliance upon his powers, and to forget that to acquire and retain knowledge, he must undergo some discipline —accustomed to penetrate in an instant the meaning of things in general, he is satisfied with momentary success, rushes headlong into "*mediæ res*," and gets the habit of hasty superficial reasoning, which is sure to unfit him for competition with those who are his inferiors in natural ability—the "ridiculous rhodomontade" of even a Deschappelles notwithstanding.

It is far better in the onset, to refrain from playing at all, until a thorough knowledge of the principles and powers of the game be attained and well-fixed in the memory—to comprehend a theory renders practice comparatively easy. The numerous works of great masters, now so easily procurable, leave the student without excuse for neglecting such preliminary assistance—not that he is here advised to adhere exclusively to what the books will teach him. He must learn that there is no defined limit to the powers concerned in this game; his functions are prospective as well as retrospective; every year lays bare some fundamental error, or displays some striking improvement; he must therefore, as he proceeds, pay strict regard to the rules of analysis—practice in this respect, besides adding to his knowledge, will probably inculcate a little patience, a most necessary ingredient in the composition of a good Chess player—much caution is requisite, in forming a good style, and if the student have not the genius to strike out an original one, let him be careful in his selection of a model; if his predilection be for the brilliant school, let him first ascertain if it be a sound one, keeping in mind, that *brilliancy of idea goes for nothing, if opposed to soundness of judgment;* but that if these two be found together, his model is complete. Practice with indifferent players is worse than useless; but with those of acknowledged ability, the next surest way to excellence. The careful and analytical perusal of the games of the great masters, and the study of the many beautiful positions and intricate problems extant, will contribute also in a high degree to form a correct style and confirm his strength.

The student will thus see that he must undergo considerable labor and self-denial, if he would aim at excellence in this game: the inducements to play with any and every one he meets are many and great, so seductive, indeed, are they, that this indulgence, besides leading to a multitude of errors, rarely, if ever eradicated, prostrates the mental powers for any other pursuit, and stamps upon the minds of many, the idea, that the game instead of being a healthful and intellectual study, is nothing more than a "mockery, a delusion, and a snare."

The truth of what we here assert will be plain to all those whom we address, who have not fallen into these fatal errors—those who have, cannot listen to reason, they are generally eaten up with self-love and vanity;

they persuade themselves, against all evidence, that they can play, and are eternally wasting their time to the great detriment of their interests and their healths, upon what they consider Chess, but what might be termed, with as much propriety as far as they are concerned, "the game of skittles."

The devotion of too much time, even to the correct study of this game, is another mistake we wish to call serious attention to, the young student must not forget that there is a time for all things. And he will do well to ponder over an observation of our great philosopher, Lord Bacon. "The ordering of exercises is a matter of great consequence, to help or to hurt; for as is well observed by Cicero—'Men in exercising their faculties, if they be not well advised, do exercise their *faults* and get ill-habits as well as good, so that there is a great judgment to be had in the *continuance* and *intermission* of exercises.'" The fascinating nature of our game is, doubtless, a main cause of the slavish devotion shewn by most of those who have any genius for its pursuit, and who would, had they acted with moderation and judgment, have shone out among our brightest examples but are condemned by their stupid indulgences, to herd with the host of mediocre players. Two great faults consist in either over or under-rating one's powers, and carelessness, or want of confidence, is the result. The student should endeavour to arrive at a just estimate of his strength, and the best way to do this, is to play many series of games, with the most skilful amateurs he can encounter, receiving the various odds offered him, and to persevere until he acquire a proximate strength. When he is satisfied with his progress, he can then enter into indiscriminate play, always insisting upon giving odds to his weaker opponent. It is as ridiculous to refuse the odds, as it is absurd to risk the habit of steadiness, where, upon playing "even," victory would be certain. The vexatious vanity which is constantly intruding pretensions that have no foundation, must be met firmly, and made to pay for its ridiculous temerity—there is no want of delicacy in insisting upon a money stake upon such occasions, and in the event of a rencontre there must be no relaxation of vigilance in the superior player; he must inflict a punishment so richly deserved with the extreme of security and severity. Mercy is a word unknown in the Chess vocabulary: all delinquents must be punished summarily, because, in fact, there is no other security against the violation of the laws and consequent anarchy.

That player is an enemy who relaxes in one iota the proper enforcement of the rules of the game; he injures the opponent his good nature would induce him to temporize with, and inculcates a principle as foreign to proper discipline as to the spirit of the game. The axioms that are suitable for the regulation of our every-day life, apply equally to chess players, and "look before you leap," is of essential importance. The multitude of variations constantly occurring, demand incessant wariness and close examination, and the reasonable time allowed for this purpose can be no annoyance to an opponent, it is, indeed, rather a compliment to his skill. Let the student, however, above all, and before all, endeavour to get a little self knowledge; he will save himself many fretful weary hours, for no instruction or advice that can be given him, will furnish him with the *quantum sufficit* of brains, but if he have enough to comprehend this fact, he will be able to determine of his power to grasp the difficulties to be encountered in his studies, and of the prudence of continuing or discontinuing them altogether.

BETA.

# CHESS INTELLIGENCE.

## MATCH BY CORRESPONDENCE, BETWEEN THE LONDON AND AMSTERDAM CHESS CLUBS.

The following are the moves which, up to the present time, have been made in this interesting contest:—

| *White.* (AMSTERDAM.) | *Black.* (LONDON.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | P. to K. third |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. P. to K. third | P. to Q. third |

Amsterdam to move.

---

THE little contest between Mr. E. Williams and Mr. C. Kenny, has terminated in favour of the former, the score at the conclusion standing thus:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Williams - - - - - - - | 11. |
| Kenny - - - - - - - | 9. |

Drawn *5*.

Considering the smallness of the odds, the Pawn and move only, which Mr. Williams gave, the result is extremely creditable to his young opponent, and a convincing proof of his rapid improvement in the game within the last few months.

"LEITFADEN FUR SCHACHSPIELER."—A copy of V. D. Laza's long promised "Guide," has reached us within the last few days, but we have not yet been enabled to devote to it that critical attention, which coming from such a source, it demands.

CHESS FOR WINTER EVENINGS.—Under this attractive title, a new book has lately been published in New York, consisting of games, problems, anecdotes of chess, &c., some original and some selected, with illustrations from the pencil of one of the most eminent artists of the United States. The work is the production of Mr. Agnew, an American amateur of much promise, and, although we have not yet seen his volume, the very favourable terms in which it is commended to us by the press of New York, warrants our predicting it will prove an acceptable addition to our stock of Chess literature.

---

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

No. 7. p. 32.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to K. fifth (check) | K. to B. fourth |
| 2. P. to Kt. fourth (check) | K. to K. fifth |
| 3. R. to K. sixth (dis. check) | K. to K. sixth |
| 4. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | |

Double check, and mate.

No. 8, p. 36.

In this position, the author has unfortunately overlooked a palpable ma two moves, instead of five, as stipulated.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to K. B. third (check) | K. to Q. fourth, or (*a*) |
| 2. K. B. to K. fourth | |
| Mate. | |

(*a*)

| | |
|---|---|
| | 1. K. to Q. B. sixth |
| 2. Kt. to Q. R. second | |
| Mate. | |

No. 9, p. 45

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | K to K. fourth |
| 2. B. takes Q. P. (dis. check) | K. to Q. third (best) |
| 3. B. takes Kt. P. (dis. check) | Q. interposes |
| 4. B. to K. seventh | |
| Mate. | |

No. 10, p. 48.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | R. takes Q. R. P. (best) |
| 2. Kt. to Kt. 6th (check) | K. to Kt. fifth |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third (check) | R. takes P. |
| 4. R. to Q. R. fourth | |
| Mate. | |

No. 11, p. 50.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to B. square (dis. check) | Kt. from K. fourth interp (check) or (*a*) |
| 2. K. to his second (dis. check) | K. to his fourth, or (*b*) |
| 3. Q. to B. fifth (check) | Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 4. R takes Kt. (check) | P. takes R. |
| 5. Q. takes P. (check) | |
| And draws. | |

(*a*)

| | |
|---|---|
| | 1. The other Knight interposes |
| 2. K. to his second (dis. check) | R. takes R. (best) |
| 3. Q. takes Kt. (check) | |
| And draws. | |

(*b*)

| | |
|---|---|
| | 2. R. takes R. |
| 3. Q. takes Kt. (check) | K. to his fourth |
| 4. Q. to her fifth (check) | |
| And draws. | |

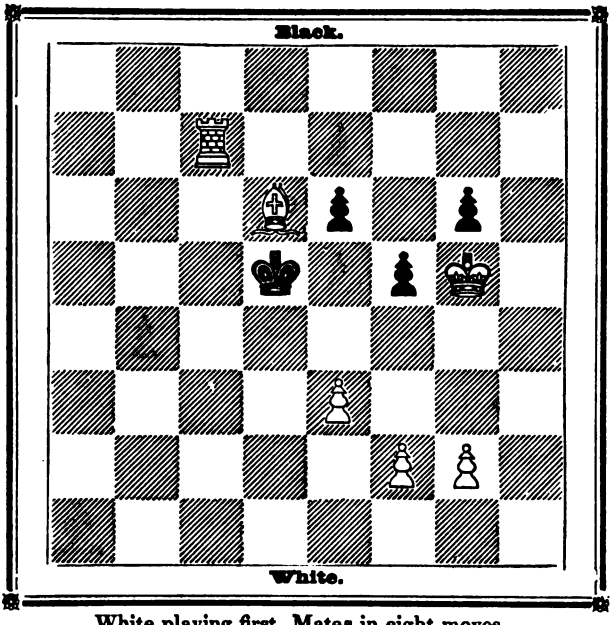
There are other variations, but none in which White upon the same princi cannot either force Black to stalemate him, or else win the game himself.

No. 12, p. 63.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. P. takes P. (check) | K. to K. (best) |
| 2. Kt. to Q. sixth (check) | K. to Q. second |
| 3. B. to Q. B. sixth (check) | K. takes Kt. |
| 4. P. takes R., becoming a Bishop | |
| Mate. | |

## PROBLEM, No. 28.

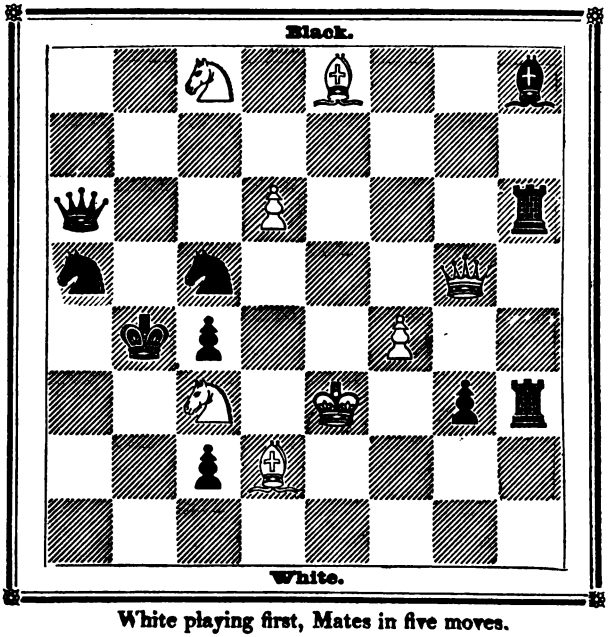
By Mr. Norris.




White playing first, Mates in eight moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 29.

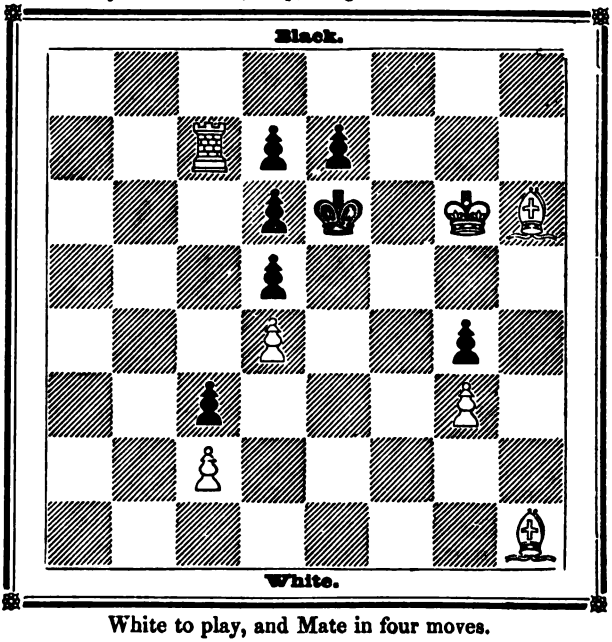
By Mr. M'G—y.




White playing first, Mates in five moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 30.

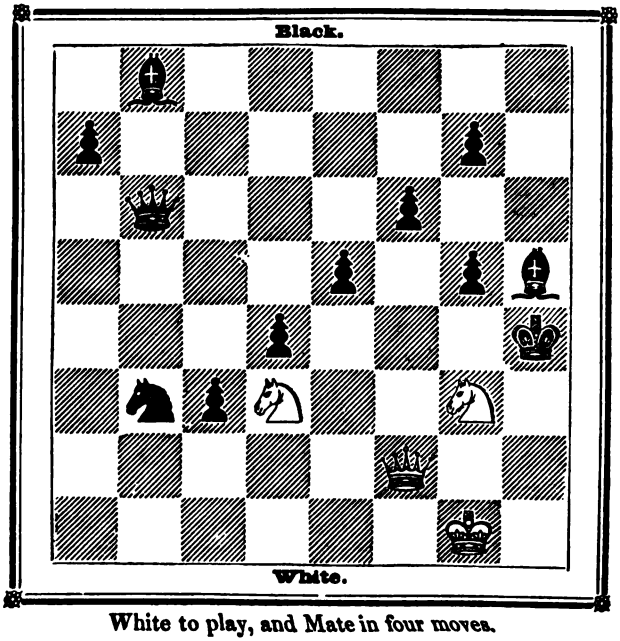
By C. Stanley, Esq., Brighton Chess Club.




White to play, and Mate in four moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 31.

This beautiful end game, by Mr. Eichstadt, is taken from the "Berlin Schachzeitung" of March.




White to play, and Mate in four moves.

# CHESS IN AMERICA.

Continuation of the Games in the celebrated match at New Orleans, between Messrs STANLEY and ROUSSEAU, with notes by the Editor of the C. P. C.

EIGHTEENTH GAME.

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. Q. to K. second (*a*) |
| 5. Castles | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. takes P. | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 8. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 9. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 9. P. to K. R. third |
| 10. B. to K. R. fourth | 10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 11. Q. to her B. second | 11. Q. R. to Q. square. |
| 12. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (*b*) | 12. Castles |
| 13. B. takes Q. Kt. | 13. P. takes B. |
| 14. Q. B. to K. Kt. third | 14. Kt. to Q. second |
| 15. P. to K. R. third | 15. B. to K. R. fourth |
| 16. B. to K. R. second | 16. P. to K. B. third |
| 17. P. to K. Kt. fourth (*c*) | 17. Q. B. to K. Kt. third |
| 18. Kt. to K. R. fourth | 18. Q. B. to K. R. second |
| 19. K. to K. R. square | 19. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 20. K. R. to K. Kt square (*d*) | 20. R. takes Kt. (*e*) |
| 21. Q. takes R. | 21. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 22. Q. to K. second | 22. Kt. takes P. (check) |
| 23. K. to K. Kt. second | 23. B. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 24. K. to Kt. third | 24. P. to K. B. fourth (*f*) |
| 25. Kt. takes P. | 25. R. takes Kt. |
| 26. K. R. to K. B. square | 26. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 27. Q. B. to K. Kt. square | 27. Q. to K. B. fifth (check) |
| 28. K. to R. fourth | |

And Black mates in two moves.

*Notes.*

(*a*) This may be done without loss, but it gives a confined defensive position to the second player. It is better to bring out the K. Kt.

(*b*) Better to bring the Q. R. into play at K. square.

(*c*) Needlessly exposing his King to danger. K. Kt. to R. fourth would have been far stronger play.

(*d*) A fatal mistake. Here again the Q. R. brought to K. square, would have saved all the threatened mischief.

(*e*) Black does not fail to take advantage of his opponent's error, and now has the game in his own hands.

(*f*) The attack is kept up with great determination and skill from the moment when "the exchange" was sacrificed.

---

NINETEENTH GAME.

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. R.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. K. Kt to B. third | 3. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. P. to Q. fourth |
| 5. P. takes P. | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. K. B. to Q. third | 7. K. B. to K. second |
| 8. Castles | 8. Castles |
| 9. K. Kt. to K. fifth | 9. Q. to Q. Kt. third |
| 10. K. Kt. takes Kt. | 10. P. takes Kt. |
| 11. K. B. to Q. B. second | 11. Q. B. to Q. R. third |
| 12. K. R. to B. second | 12. K. R. to K. square |
| 13. P. to K. R. third | 13. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| 14. Q. B. to K. third | 14. P. takes P. (*a*) |
| 15. Q. B. takes P. | 15. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 16. Q. B. takes K. Kt. | 16. B. takes B. |
| 17. Q. takes P. (*b*) | 17. R. to K. eighth (check) |
| 18. K. to R. second | 18. P. to Q. B. fifth |
| 19. Q. to her second | 19. Q. R. to K. square |
| 20. P. to Q. R. fourth | 20. B. to K. R. fifth |
| 21. P. to K. Kt. third | 21. B. takes P. (check) (*c*) |
| 22. K. takes B. | 22. Q. R. to K. sixth (check) |
| 23. K. to R. second (*d*) | 23. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 24. Kt. to Q. R. third | 24. R. takes K. R. P. (check) (*e*) |
| 25. K. takes R. | 25. R. to K. sixth (check) |
| 26. K. to Kt. fourth | 26. B. to B. square (check) |
| 27. P. to K. B. fifth | 27. Q. to K. Kt. third (check) |
| 28. K. to R. fourth | 28. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check) |
| 29. K. to R. fifth | 29. P. to K. Kt. third (check) |
| 30. P. takes P. | 30. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 31. K. to R. sixth | 31. Q. to R. fifth |

Mate.

[*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) He would plainly have lost his Queen, had he taken the Q. Kt. P. with her.

(*b*) A fatal prize. After this capture, White's game is irretrievable.

(*c*) From this point to the end, the attack is sustained with uncommon ingenuity and vigour.

(*d*) Interposing the Rook would have been still more disastrous.

(*e*) Beautifully conceived. White must now either give up his Q. in a move or two or be mated.

---

TWENTIETH GAME.

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. Q. to K. second |
| 5. Castles | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to Q. R. fourth | 7. P. to Q. R. third |
| 8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. P. to Q. R. fifth | 9. K. B. to Q. R. second |
| 10. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 10. Q. Kt. to his square |
| 11. Q. B. to R. third (*a*) | 11. Q. R. P. takes P. |
| 12. B. takes Q. Kt. P. (check) | 12. P. to Q. B. third |
| 13. B. to K. second | 13. B. takes Kt. |
| 14. B. takes B. | 14. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 15. P. takes K. P. | 15. P. takes P. |
| 16. Kt. to Q. second | 16. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 17. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | 17. Castles |
| 18. Q. to Q. sixth (*b*) | 18. Q. takes Q. |
| 19. Kt takes Q. | 19. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 20. P. takes P. | 20. B. takes P. |
| 21. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | 21. B. to Q. R. fourth (*c*) |
| 22. B. takes P. | 22. K. R. to Q. B. square |
| 23. Kt. takes B. | 23. R. takes B. |
| 24. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh | 24. R. takes Q. R. |
| 25. R. takes R. (*d*) | 25. R. takes P. |

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 26. P. to K. R. third | 26. R. to Q. B. square |
| 27. R. to Q. R. eighth | 27. R. to K. B. square |
| 28. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 28. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 29. R. takes R. (check) | 29. K. takes R. |
| 30. Kt. to Q sixth | 30. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 31. B. to K. Kt. second | 31. K. to K. second |
| 32. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | 32. K. Kt. to Q. second |
| 33. P. to K. B. third | 33. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 34. K. to B. second | 34. P. to K. B. third |
| 35. B. to his square | 35. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 36. Kt. to K. third | 36. K. Kt. to K. third |
| 37. B. to Q. B. fourth | 37. K. Kt. to B. fifth |
| 38. K. to Kt. third | 38. K. to B. square. |
| 39. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 39. Kt. takes Kt. (check) |
| 40. K. P. takes Kt. | 40. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 41. P. to K. R. fourth | 41. Kt. P. takes P. (check) |
| 42. K. takes P. | 42. P. takes P. |
| 43. P. takes P. | 43. Kt. to Kt. seventh (check) |
| 44. K. to R. fifth | 44. K. to Kt. second |
| 45. P. to K. Kt. fifth | 45. Kt. to B. fifth (check) |
| 46. K. to Kt. fourth | 46. P. takes P. |
| 47. K. takes P. | 47. Kt. to R. sixth (check) |
| 48. K. to Kt. fourth | 48. Kt. to B. seventh (check) |
| 49. K. to B. third | 49. Kt. to Q. eighth |
| 50. K. to his fourth | 50. K. to B. third |

Drawn Game.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Mr. Rousseau opens the present game with a good deal of spirit, and plays altogether in an improved style at this period of the match, to what he did at the beginning of it.

(*b*) Well played. This compels an exchange of Queens, and strengthens White's game.

(*c*) The only move, apparently, which affords him a chance of saving the game, and this is not very promising.

(*d*) Better to have taken the other Rook with the Kt., and have retained the Pawn already won.

# CRESS IN SWEDEN.

## MATCH BY CORRESPONDENCE

Between MALMÖ and LUND.

The two games which constitute this match have terminated, each party winning one, and the contest may, therefore, be considered as a drawn battle. The previous moves in both games will be found in our March No., pages, 93 and 94.

### FIRST GAME.

| *White.* (MALMÖ.) | *Black.* (LUND.) |
|---|---|
| 14. Kt. to Q. B. fifth | 14. R. to K. second |
| 15. P. to K. B. fifth | 15. Q. to K. square |
| 16. P. to K. B. sixth | 16. P. takes P. |
| 17. P. takes P. | 17. Kt. takes P. |
| 18. Q. to K. B. fourth | 18. K. to Kt. second |
| 19. Q. to K. fifth | 19. Q. to K. Kt. square |
| 20. P. to K. R. fourth | 20. K. to B. square |
| 21. Q. takes Kt. | 21. R. to K. square |
| 22. Q. takes R. P. (check) | 22. Q. to Kt. second |
| 23. Q. takes Q. (check) | 23. K. takes Q. |
| 24. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 24. P. to K. fourth |
| 25. B. to K. second | 25. P. to K. B. third |
| 26. B. to K. B. third | 26. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 27. Kt. to Q. seventh | 27. R. to K. second |
| 28. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth | 28. Q. R. to Kt. square |
| 29. R. to Q. eighth | 29. B. takes P. |
| 30. R. takes Q. R. | 30. B. takes B. |
| 31. K. R. to Kt. square (check) | 31. K. to B. second |
| 32. Kt. to Q. B. eighth | 32. R. to Q. second |
| 33. R. takes Q. Kt. P. | 33. K. to his third |
| 34. R. takes R. | 34. K. takes R. |
| 35. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check) | 35. K. to his third |
| 36. K. to Q. second | 36. P. to K. fifth |
| 37. K. to his third | |

Lund surrenders.

SECOND GAME.

| *White.* (LUND.) | *Black.* (MALMÖ.) |
|---|---|
| 14. Kt. to K. B. third | 14. Q. R. to his third |
| 15. P. to Q. R. fourth | 15. Q. B. to Kt. second |
| 16. Castles | 16. P. to K. B. third |
| 17. P. takes P. | 17. Kt. takes P. |
| 18. B. takes Q. B. P. | 18. Q. to her B. second |
| 19. Q. to K. second (check) | 19. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 20. B. takes B. | 20. Q. takes B. |
| 21. Q. to her Kt. fifth (check) | 21. B. to his third |
| 22. Q. takes Q. | 22. P. takes Q. |
| 23. P. to Q. Kt. third | 23. K. to his second. |
| 24. Kt. to Q. fourth | 24. B. to Q. second |
| 25. K. R. to K. square | 25. K. to Q. third |
| 26. P. to K. B. third | 26. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth |
| 27. Q. Kt. to B. third | 27. K. to B. fourth |
| 28. Q. R. to Q. square | 28. K. R. to K. square |
| 29. R. takes R. | 29. R. takes R. |
| 30. Q. Kt. takes Q. P. | 30. Kt. to B. fourth |
| 31. Kt. takes Kt. | 31. B. takes Kt. |
| 32. R. to Q. second | 32. R. to K. fourth |
| 33. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (check) | 33. K. to B. third |
| 34. Kt. to Q. B. third | 34. R. to K. eighth (check) |
| 35. K. to B. second | 35. R. to Q. B. eighth |
| 36. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 36. B. to K. Kt. third |
| 37. Kt. to Q. fourth (check) | 37. K. to Q. Kt. second |
| 38. Kt. to K. sixth | 38. R. to Q. B. seventh |
| 39. R. takes R. | 39. B. takes R. |
| 40. Kt. takes P. | 40. B. takes Q. R. P. |
| 41. K. to his third | 41. K. to B. third |
| 42. K. to Q. fourth | 42. K. to Q. third |
| 43. Kt. to B. fifth (check) | 43. K. to his third |
| 44. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 44. K. to B. third |
| 45. P. to K. B. fourth | 45. B. to Q. B. third |

| *White.* (LUND.) | *Black.* (MALMÖ) |
|---|---|
| 6. Kt. to K. third | 46. K. to his third |
| 7. P. to K. B. fifth (check) | 47 K. to B. third |
| 8. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) | 48. K. to Kt. fourth. |
| 9. Kt. takes P. | |

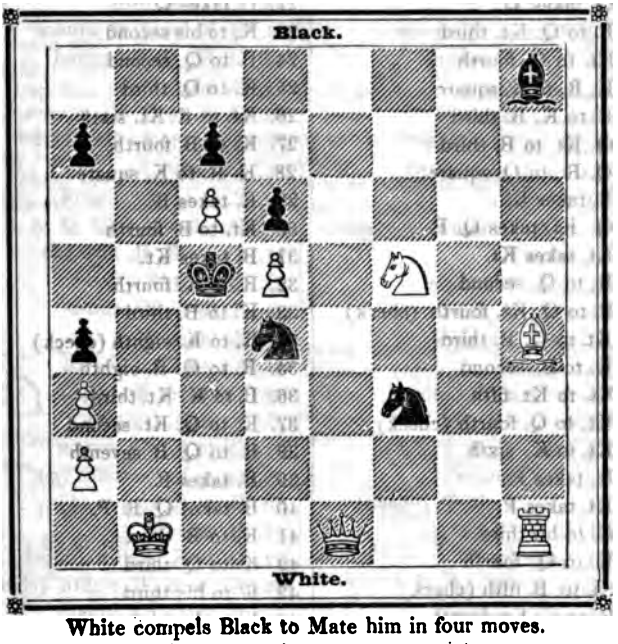
Malmö resigned.

(In pursuance of our plan of giving occasional examples of play in ery country, where a knowledge of chess has penetrated, we extract ese games from our entertaining contemporary—the Berlin Schachzei-ng. They are, however, very feebly contested, and except as indica-ns of the present state of Chess in Sweden, they have nothing to entitle em to the honours of publicity.)

---

## PROBLEM, No. 32.

By Mr. F. R. DREW.




White compels Black to Mate him in four moves.

## CHESS IN GERMANY.

The following instructive game forms a portion of a match played between Messrs. Harrwitz and Andersen of Breslau.

| *White.* (Mr. A.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. takes P. | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. P. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. B. to K. second | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | 6. B. to K. second |
| 7. Castles | 7. Castles |
| 8. P. to K. R. third | 8. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third | 9. Q. B. to K. third |
| 10. P. to Q. Kt. third | 10. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 11. B. to Q. Kt. second | 11. B. takes Kt. |
| 12. B. takes B. | 12. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 13. Q. R. to Q. B. square | 13. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| 14. B. to Q. R. square | 14. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 15. P. takes P. (*a*) | 15. B. takes P. |
| 16. B. to Q. R. sixth | 16. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 17. K. R. to K. square | 17. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 18. Kt. to Q. second (*b*) | 18. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 19. Q. takes Kt. | 19. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 20. P. to Q. R. fourth | 20. P. takes P. (*c*) |
| 21. P. takes P. | 21. Kt. to K. R. fifth (*d*) |
| 22. B. to K. B. square | 22. R. to Q. Kt. third |
| 23. R. to Q. B. third | 23. R. to K. Kt. third |
| 24. R. to K. Kt. third | 24. R. takes R. |
| 25. P. takes R. | 25. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 26. B. to Q. third (*e*) | 26. Kt. takes Kt. P. |
| 27. Q. to her R. fifth | 27. P. to Q. B. third |
| 28. Q. takes Q. R. P. (*f*) | 28. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 29. Q. to K. seventh | 29. Q. to her seventh (*g*) |
| 30. B. takes K. R. P. (check) | 30. K. to R. square (*h*) |
| 31. R. to K. fourth (*i*) | 31. B. takes R. (*k*) |
| 32. B. takes B. | 32. Q. to K. eighth (check) |
| 33. K. to R. second | 33. Kt. to K. B. eighth (check) |
| 34. K. to Kt. square | 34. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 35. Q. to K. Kt. fifth | 35. Q. takes B. |

| *White.* (Mr. A.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 36. Q. to R. fifth (check) | 36. Q. to K. R. second |
| 37. Q. takes Q. (check) | 37. K. takes Q. |
| 38. K. takes Kt. | 38. R. to Q. R. square |
| 39. B. to Q. B third | 39. R. takes P. |
| 40. K. to his second | 40. K. to Kt. third |
| 41. P. to K. Kt. third | 41. K. to B. fourth |
| 42. K. to Q. third | 42. P. to Kt. third |
| 43. B. to Q. second | 43. R. to R. sixth (check) |
| 44. B. to B. third | 44. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 45. K. to B. fourth | 45. K. to his fifth |

And after many more moves Black won the game.

*Notes.*

(*a*) This does not serve to improve White's game, while at the same time it enables his opponent to plant his Bishop very advantageously.

(*b*) Here, too, Mr. Anderssen plays without his usual judgment.

(*c*) But why not 20. Kt. to K. R. fifth? a move which appears to us to be fraught with most disastrous consequences to White.

(*d*) Comparatively ineffective now, since the Bishop can return to the rescue.

(*e*) Under the misapprehension apparently, that if Black took the Kt.'s P., he would gain a P. in return by taking the K. R. P. check, and then playing Q. to her third check.

(*f*) Impolitic play to remove the Q. so far from the immediate point of action.

(*g*) Some highly instructive positions result from this move, which was evidently not made without due reflection.

(*h*) Taking the B. would enable White to extricate himself.

(*i*) His only resource to prevent immediate mate.

(*k*) R. to Q. Kt. square seems more conclusive.

---

The two following games, which we believe to have been hitherto unpublished, were played many years since, "in the good old times," as our correspondent remarks, "of Sarratt and Lewis," between CAPT. H. WILSON and the REV. C. RICHARDS of Winchester, both first class players in those days.

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Capt. W.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. third |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. P. to Q. fourth |
| 5. P. takes P. | 5. P. takes P. |

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Capt. W.) |
|---|---|
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 6. B. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. third | 7. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 8. Castles | 8. Castles |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth | 9. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. B. to K. second | 10. B. takes Kt. |
| 11. R. takes B. | 11. P. takes Q. P. |
| 12. P. takes P. | 12. Q. to Q. Kt. third |
| 13. K. to R. square (*a*) | 13. Q. takes Q. P. |
| 14. B. to Q. third | 14. Kt. to Kt. third |
| 15. Q. Kt. to B. third | 15. K. R. to K. square |
| 16. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth | 16. Q. to K. B. third |
| 17. Kt. takes B. | 17. Q. takes Kt. |
| 18. B. to Q. second | 18. R. to K. second |
| 19. P. to Q. R. third | 19. Q. R. to K. square |
| 20. P. to K. Kt. third | 20. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 21. P. to K. R. fourth | 21. Q. to her second |
| 22. K. to Kt. second | 22. Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 23. B. takes Kt. | 23. R. to K. seventh (check) (*b*) |
| 24. R. to B. second | 24. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 25. B. to Q. third | 25. Q. to K. B. sixth (check)] |
| 26. K. to R. third | 26. Q. takes R. |
| 27. B. takes R. | 27. R. takes B. (*c*) |
| 28. Q. to K. R. square | 28. R. takes B. |
| 29. R. to K. B. square | 29. Q. to K. seventh |
| 30. R. to K. square | 30. Q. to K. R. seventh (check) |
| 31. K. to Kt. fourth | 31. P. to K. B. fourth (check) |
| 32. K. to R. fifth | 32. Q. takes Q. |
| 33. R. takes Q. | 33. R. to K. Kt. seventh |
| 34. R. to Q. square | 34. Kt. to K. third |
| 35. R. takes Q. P. | 35. R. takes Kt. P. |
| 36. R. takes Q. R. P. | 36. Kt. takes P. mate. |

*Notes.*

(*a*) Any attempt to save this Pawn would have involved a greater loss.

(*b*) This and Black's succeeding move are cleverly played, and at once decide the game in his favour.

(*c*) Kt. takes R. would have hastened the victory, since, to prevent immediate mate, White must then have played Q. to K. square, or B. to K. square; in either case losing his Q. or being check-mated in three or four moves.

gular opening.

Between the same Players.

| (*White*) Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Capt. W.) |
|---|---|
| to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| takes P. | 3. Kt. to K. B. third |
| Kt. to B. third | 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| Kt. to B. third | 5. P. to Q. B. third |
| to Q. Kt. third | 6. Castles |
| stles | 7. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| o K. R. third | 8. B. to K. R. fourth |
| o Q. third | 9. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| o K. third | 10. Q. to B. second (*a*) |
| o K. Kt. fourth | 11. Kt. takes Kt. P. (*b*) |
| akes Kt. | 12. B. takes P. |
| o Kt. second | 13. K. to R. square |
| R. to his own square (*c*) | 14. P. to K. B. fourth |
| akes K. R. P. (check) | 15. K. takes R. |
| Kt. to his fifth (check) (*d*) | 16. K. to Kt. third |
| to K. sixth | 17. B. takes Q. |
| takes Q. | 18. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| takes R. | 19. R. takes Kt. |
| 3. to K. sixth | 20. B. takes Q. B. |
| akes Kt. | 21. B. to Q. fifth |
| o K. B. third | 22. R. to Q. square |
| akes B. | 23. R. takes B. |
| P. takes P. (check) | 24. K. to Kt. fourth |
| o B. third | 25. B. takes Kt. |
| akes B. | 26. R. to Q. fourth |
| o K. R. square | 27. R. to Q. R. fourth |
| o R. fifth (check) | 28. K. to B. third |
| o his fourth | 29. R. takes P. |
| o Kt. fifth (check) | 30. K. to B. second |
| o K. R. second (*e*) | 31. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| akes P. | 32. P. to Q. R. fifth |
| o Kt. sixth (check) | 33. K. to Kt. square |
| o K. B. sixth (*f*) | 34. P. takes P.(check) |
| akes P. | 35. R. to Q. R. eighth |
| o K. B. second | 36. P. to Q. R. sixth |
| o Q. B. fourth | 37. P. to Q. R. seventh |
| o Q. B. third | 38. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Capt. W.) |
|---|---|
| 39. P. takes P. | 39. P. takes P. |
| 40. P. to Q. fourth | 40. R. to Q. B. eighth |
| 41. R. takes R. P. | 41. R. to K. B. eighth (check) |
| 42. K. to his fifth | |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Q. to K. second we should have liked better.

(*b*) Chivalrous at least.

(*c*) White has now an enviable attack, and with a Piece, superiority can dare almost anything.

(*d*) This is not making the most of the position. By checking with the Q. instead of the Kt. the game is won off hand, *e.g.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 16. Q. to K. R. square (check) | 16. K. to Kt. third |
| 17. P. takes P. (check) | 17. B. takes P. |

Any other move of Black's will hasten his defeat.

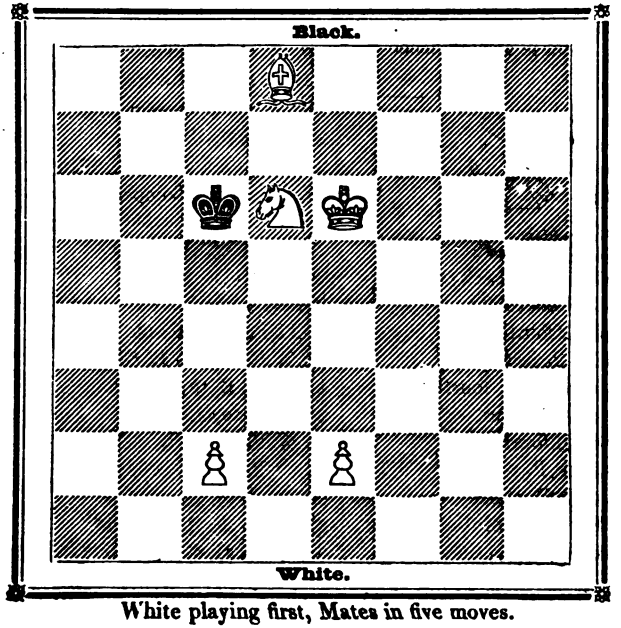
18. Q. to K. R. fourth

And play as Black may he cannot delay the mate beyond three or four moves.

(*e*) The latter part of this game exhibits a good deal of careful play by both parties.

(*f*) Here it appears to us that by moving his K. to Q. sixth, then R. to K. second, and finally K. to Q. seventh, the game was won.

PROBLEM, No. 33.
By W. H. C.




White playing first, Mates in five moves.

From the unpublished collection of Games between Messrs HARRWITZ and S—s.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S—s.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. Kt. takes P. | 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 5. Q. to K. B. third |
| 6. Q. Kt to B. third | 6. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | 7. Kt. takes Q. Kt. |
| 8. Q. takes Kt. | 8. P. to Q. third |
| 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (*a*) | 9. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 10. Q. B. takes Q. | 10. Kt. takes Q. |
| 11. K. Kt. takes Kt. P. (check) | 11. K. to Q. second |
| 12. K. P. takes Kt. | |

Black resigns. (*b*)

*Notes.*

(*a*) Prettily played. If Black take the Bishop, it evidently costs him his Queen.

(*b*) This is merely a rattling skirmish, quite beneath the ordinary mark of either of these accomplished players.

Between the same Competitors.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* Mr. S—s ) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. takes P. | 6. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to K. R. third | 7. Q. to K. second |
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 9. Castles | 9. Castles |

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.*) Mr. S—s.) |
|---|---|
| 10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 10. P. to K. R. third |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | 11. Q. to Q. square |
| 12. Kt. takes Kt. (check) | 12. P. takes Kt. |
| 13. Q. B. takes R. P. | 13. R. to K. square |
| 14. Q. to Q. third | 14. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 15. Kt. to K. fifth (*a*) | |

Black resigns.

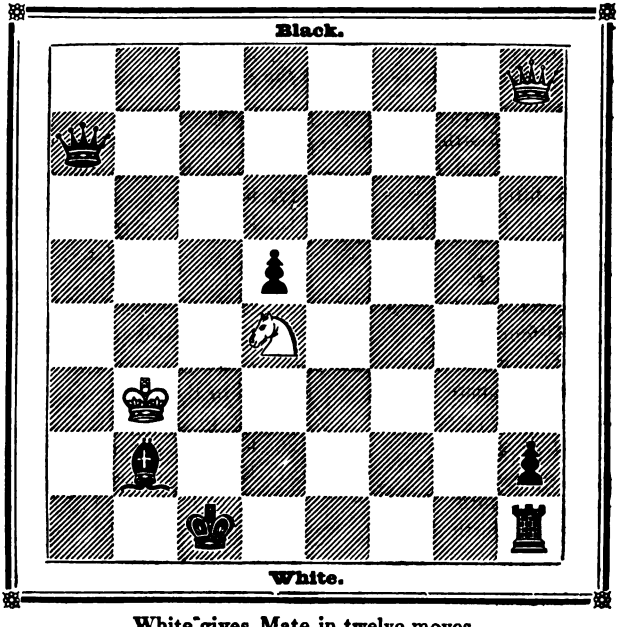
*Note.*

(*a*) This is very neat, and quite satisfactory, for play as Black can, it is not possible for him to avert the fatal consequences of the adverse Queen's check at K. Kt. third.

## Subtleties for the Scientific.

No. 3.

By Herr Kling.




White gives Mate in twelve moves.

# CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS

Between Messrs. AUDREY and C. KENNY.

| *White.* (Mr. C. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. A.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. P. to Q. fifth | 9. Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 10. B. to Q. third | 10. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 11. Q. B. to Kt. second | 11. P. to K. B. third |
| 12. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 12. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 13. Q. to Q. B. second | 13. Castles |
| 14. K. to R. square | 14. Q. to K. square |
| 15. K. Kt. to R. fourth | 15. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 16. K. Kt. to B. third (*a*) | 16. Kt. to K. B. second |
| 17. P. to K. fifth (*b*) | 17. Kt. takes P. |
| 18. B. takes R. P. (check) | 18. K. to R. square |
| 19. Kt. takes Kt. | 19. K. B. P. takes Kt. |
| 20. P. to K. B. third | 20. B. to K. R. fourth |
| 21. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 21. Q. to K. second |
| 22. B. to K. fourth | 22. B. to K. square |
| 23. K. to Kt. second | 23. B. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 24. R. to K. R. square | 24. Q. to B. third |
| 25. Kt. to K. B. square | 25. Kt. to Q. B. fifth |
| 26. B. to Q. B. square | 26. K. to Kt. square |
| 27. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 27. K. to B. second |
| 28. Kt. to K. R. fifth | 28. Q. to K. R. third (*c*) |
| 29. P. to K. R. fourth | 29. Kt. to K. sixth (check) |
| 30. B. takes Kt. | 30. B. takes B, |
| 31. P. takes P. | 31. Q. takes P. |
| 32. Q. takes Q. B. P. | |

Checks and wins, since Black must lose his Queen.

[*Notes.*

*Notes*

(*a*) Up to this point, White manages his attack with a good deal of skill and prudence, but we don't at all like the retreat of this Knight. We should certainly have left him to his fate, believing that more than an equivalent would be gained by pursuing the assault. For example, suppose,

| | |
|---|---|
| 15. P. to K. fifth | 15. P. takes Kt. or (A) |
| 16. B. takes K. R.P. (check) | 16. K. to Kt. second (best) |
| 17. P. takes P. (check) | 17. R. takes P. (best) |
| 18. Kt. to K. fourth | |

and ought to win.

(A)

| | |
|---|---|
| 15. P. to K. fifth | 15. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 16. P. to K. sixth | 16. P. takes Kt. |
| 17. Q. to Q. B. third | |

Black cannot save the game

(*b*) He might have won two Pawns by now taking the K. B. P.

(*c*) This is more directly fatal than Q. to K. second, though in any case Black's game is beyond all surgery.

---

Game just played in a short match of three games between Capt. KENNEDY and Mr. LOWE.

| *Black.* (Capt. K.) | *White.* (Mr. L.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. third |
| 4. P. to Q. fourth | 4. P. takes P. |
| 5. K. Kt. takes P. | 5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 6. Kt. takes Kt. | 6. Q. Kt. P. takes Kt. |
| 7. K. B. to Q. third | 7. P. to Q. fourth |
| 8. Castles | 8. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 9. P. to K. B. third |
| 10. B. to K. R. fourth | 10. P. to K. fourth |
| 11. Q. checks | 11. K. to B. square (*a*) |
| 12. K. to R. square | 12. K. B. to Q. third |
| 13. P. to K. B. fourth | 13. K. P. takes P. |
| 14. P. takes Q. P. | 14. P. takes P. |
| 15. Kt. takes P. | 15. Q. B. to K. third |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt. (*b*) | 16. Q. takes Kt. |
| 17. K. R. to K. square | 17. Q. to K. B. second |

| *Black.* (Capt. K.) | *White.* (Mr. L.) |
|---|---|
| 18. Q. to K. B. third | 18. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 19. P. to Q. Kt. third | 19. P. to K. R. fourth (*c*) |
| 20. B. to K. B. second | 20. B. to K. fourth |
| 21. Q. R. to Kt. square | 31. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 22. P. to Q. B. fourth | 22. K. to Kt. second (*d*) |
| 23. Q. to K. fourth(*e*) | 23. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 24. B. to Q. B. second | 24. Q. R. to Q. seventh |
| 25. K. to Kt. square | 25. P. to K. R. fifth |
| 26. Q. R. to Q. square | 26. R. takes R. |
| 27. R. takes R. | 27. P. to K. R. sixth |
| 28. B. to Q. fourth (*f*) | 28. B. to Q. Kt. square |
| 29. R. to K. square (*g*) | 29. B. to Q. B. square |
| 30. Q. to K. seventh | 30. R. to his third |
| 31. Q. to B. fifth (*h*) | 31. Q. to K. B. square |
| 32. Q. takes Kt. P. (check) | 32. K. to R. square |
| 33. R. to K. eighth | 33. Q. takes R. |
| 34. Q. takes R. (check) | 34. K. to Kt. square |
| 35. B. checks | |

And wins.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) If he had interposed the K. Kt. P., Black would have played Q. to K. B. third.

(*b*) Better to have taken the K. B. P. with the Bishop, *e. g.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 16. B. takes K. B. P. | 16. P. takes B. (best) |
| 17. Q. to K. R. sixth (check) | 17. K. to K. square (best) |
| 18. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | |

and wins.

(*c*) P. to K. Kt. fourth we should have liked better.

(*d*) White has pretty well escaped from his confinement now, and appears to have as good a game as his opponent.

(*e*) An excellent move.

(*f*) B. to Q. B. fifth, with the view of playing R. to Q. eighth next move, leads to some pretty skirmishing.

(*g*) From this point Black is in the ascendant.

(*h*) Q. to Q. eighth seems equally effective. If then White played R. back to R. square, Black could take K. B. P. checking, &c.

---

This spirited little affair was recently played between Mr. Smith, a very young and promising addition to the circle of metropolitan players, and another young Amateur.

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. —.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5 P. to Q. B. third | 5 B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. P. takes P. |
| 7. Castles | 7. P. to Q. sixth (*a*) |
| 8. P. to K. fifth | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. R. to K. square | 9. Q. to K. second (*b*) |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 10. Q. Kt. to Q. square (*c*) |
| 11. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 11. P. to K. R. third (*d*) |
| 12. Q. Kt. to Q. sixth (check) | 12. K. to B. square |
| 13. Q. B. to Q. R. third | 13. Kt. to K. third |
| 14. Q. to her R. fourth | 14. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 15. Q. R. to Kt. square | 15. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square (*e*) |
| 16. R. takes B. | 16. P. takes R. |
| 17. Q to Q. R. seventh | 17. Q. to Q. square |
| 18. Q. takes R. | 18. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 19. R. to K. third | 19. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 20. R. takes P. | 20. K. to Kt. second |
| 21. Kt. takes K. B. P. | 21. K. takes Kt. |
| 22. B. takes Kt. (check) | 22. K. takes B. |
| 23. Kt. takes Kt. P. (check) | 23. P. takes Kt. |
| 24. Q. to Q. sixth (check) | 24. K. to B. second |
| 25. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | 25. K. to Kt. square |
| 26. Q. takes P. (check) | |

And Black surrenders.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Black gets a bad game at this point, if he take the Pawn.

(*b*) This is not good, but it is difficult, in such a situation, to find a move that is.

(*c*) Better surely to have played this to Q. R. fourth and have taken off the offensive Bishop.

(*d*) It is very agreeable to play with an opponent so accommodating as the defending player in the present game. If White made the moves himself, they could not be more advantageous for the developing his attack.

(*e*) Complacently giving up a most valuable officer for nothing.

# ANNUAL FESTIVAL OF THE YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

"AMONGST the amusements which afford innocent relaxation from the daily round of necessary duties, that game which has acquired the appellation of 'Royal' assuredly stands pre-eminent; and it will not be saying too much to assert that the high antiquity of its origin, the moral tendency of its ancient symbolism, and the scientific character of its various combinations have rendered it a general favourite with the good and the great in all ages. It is almost superfluous to add, that all the general meetings of the association, at stated periods, while affording opportunities for observing different stages of chess play, and for the interchange of good offices amongst its votaries, are calculated to diffuse more widely a taste for the game, and impart a more extended knowledge of its rare and interesting qualities."—*Extract from a Circular of Invitation sent out by the Halifax Chess Club.*

THE eighth annual meeting and dinner of the Yorkshire Chess Association took place in the New Assembly Rooms, Harrison Road, Halifax, on Wednesday last. Though more than one unforeseen and unfortunate circumstance occurred to prevent the attendance of several respected members of the Association and some eminent chess players from distant parts of the country, there was a highly respectable assembly of the lovers of the "royal game" present.

Playing was commenced in the two card rooms shortly after ten o'clock in the morning, and kept up with great spirit till after six in the evening. During the whole of that time, from thirteen to fifteen boards, with their "merry men," were kept going, with the exception of a short interval about one o'clock, when the players partook of a luncheon in the supper-room. Much of the playing was of a highly interesting and scientific character, and the games in general were well contested. The playing of S. Newham, Esq., of Nottingham, and that of Robert Cadman, Esq., of Leeds, were much admired: these two gentleman had several games, Mr. Newham giving his opponent a pawn and one move, and, we understand, proving the winner in the majority of cases.

M. St. Amant, the celebrated French player, had been expected, but a letter was received from him a short time ago, stating, that owing to his filling an official situation at the Tuilleries, he was not able to attend, as he wished, the present meeting of the Association. Mr. Staunton, the champion of English chess players, was also prevented from being present. In a letter, dated Park-place, Fulham-road, London, Tuesday, May 16th, and addressed to Mr. F. A. Leyland, the honorary secretary, Mr. Staunton said:—

"I must confide to your hands the expression of my sincere regret to the members of the Yorkshire Chess Association at being unable to attend your meeting to-morrow. Up to this morning I had hopes of being enabled to leave town; but, superadded to other impediments, an obstacle has arisen in an attack of the all-prevalent influenza, which for some days I had been trying to overcome, but which has assumed a more determined severity at this moment than ever."

Henry Edwards, Esq., M.P. for the borough of Halifax, would have been the president of the day, as was first advertised; but, owing to the recent death of his much revered father, Henry Lees Edwards, Esq., of Pye Nest, the honourable member and a large party of other relatives were unavoidably absent.

George Stansfeld, Esq., of Burnley, was appointed chairman in the place of Mr. Edwards. The vice-chairs were ably occupied by Mr. Craven and Mr. Simpson.

Amongst the gentlemen present we observed—Mr. Newham, Nottingham; Mr. J. H. Holdsworth, Wakefield; Mr Norris, Halifax; Mr. T. T. Hansell, Hull; the Rev. R. Garvey, Wakefield; Mr. W. H. Rawson, Mill House; Mr. H. Harsche, Manchester; Mr. Kilner, Huddersfield, Mr. J. Gooch, Halifax; Mr. J. G. Norris, Halifax; Mr. W. L. Robinson, Wakefield; Mr. Duval, Manchester; Mr. G. H. Seymour, York; Mr. Brierley, Huddersfield; Mr. T. Tennant, Leeds; Mr. Carter, Mr. Peacock, Mr. James Holroyde, Mr. Kirby, Mr. F. A. Leyland, (hon. sec.) Mr. J. S. Highley, Mr. Parsons, Mr. Heape, Mr. Sugden, Mr. Coton, Mr. Hagley, Mr. J. D. Hutchinson, Mr. Noble, Mr. J. Sowerby, Mr. Foster, Mr. Benson, Mr. Smith, Mr. Allen, Mr. Hirst, Mr. Brierley, Mr. F. R. Sowerby, and Mr. Crowther, Halifax.

The dinner, an excellent repast, got up under the superintendence of a committee, was served in the large assembly room, which was tastefully decorated with floral festoons, bouquets, flags, and banners. In a raised niche on the right of the Chairman was a statue of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and on the left, in a similar niche, a very beautiful statue of "St. Edward the Confessor,"—both appropriately placed as King and Queen, at the head of an assembly of the true lovers of a scientific game in which those august personages play very important parts. Amongst the flags were the colours of the Halifax Local Militia.

Taylor's quadrille band was stationed in the orchestra, and performed a series of appropriate compositions during the dinner, and at intervals in the course of the proceedings. The duties of chaplain were discharged by the Rev. R. Garvey.

After the cloth had been withdrawn,

The CHAIRMAN gave in succession—"Our most gracious and beloved Queen," (drunk with loud cheers, followed by Messrs. Foster, Benson, Jos. Whewall, J. Sowerby, and J. D. Hutchinson singing the National Anthem, the rest of the assembly joining in chorus); "The Queen Dowager, Prince Albert, and the rest of the Royal Family;" "The Army and Navy;" "The Archdeacon and Clergy;" "The Lord Lieutenant and the Magistrates of the West Riding."

Glee—E'en as the Sun.

The CHAIRMAN again rose and said that the next toast he had the honour to submit to the assembly was, "The Members of the Borough, who are also members of the Halifax Chess Club." (Applause.) One of those gentlemen would have been present, and would have much more efficiently filled the seat he (Mr. Stansfeld) had the honour to occupy, had it not been for the occurrence of a recent melancholy event with which they were all acquainted. It was an unfortunate circumstance both for the company and the Halifax Chess Club, that Mr. Henry Edwards was not able to be present at this festive meeting; for no doubt his influence would have aided to secure a larger assembly than they had: yet it was extremely gratifying that so many gentlemen had favoured

them with their company. (Applause.) He had great pleasure in mentioning the name of Mr. Henry Edwards, who, it was very fortunate, had attained the high and distinguished honour of becoming one of the members in parliament for the borough of Halifax; and although not present, it was the duty of the assembly, so far as they could, to express their condolence with him at the great loss he had sustained in the death of his father. It appeared that both the representatives for Halifax had become members of the Chess Club; and in his (the Chairman's) opinion they had exercised a wise discretion in becoming members of so excellent an institution. (Applause.) In conclusion, he begged to give—"The Members of the borough, who are also members of the Halifax Chess Club." (The toast was drunk with loud cheers.)

The next toast proposed by the CHAIRMAN was—"Success to the Yorkshire Chess Association." He said there were many institutions established among mankind; some for amusement, some for mechanical purposes, some for the promotion of science and the attainment of scientific objects, and for various other purposes; but there were none that were more scientific, that served more to develope the intellect, and to promote strength of mind than that for the cultivation of a knowledge of the game of chess. It contained almost all the moral virtues. Fortitude under difficulties; not to despond under adverse circumstances; to use economy with strong forces at our disposal; indeed every one of the virtues was brought into practice in chess-playing, which was one of the most scientific games ever invented. (Applause.) It required the exercise of great pains, care, and judgment, before we could have a competent knowledge of it. He did not speak for himself, because he was not an accomplished player; but to become one certainly required the exercise of great intellect, which the game tended much to promote. (Applause.) But we should not devote all our energies to it; but let it be practised with moderation and as a rational amusement, and it would prove, as doubtless it did to many whom he was addressing, a pleasing recreation. (Applause.) The Association contained many excellent players, some of whom had distinguished themselves among the most talented in England, which stood at the head of chess in the world. Mr. Staunton, whose absence they all very much regretted that day, was the champion, and he (the chairman) could not give better advice to the assembly, than to advise them to try to attain the skill of that eminent player. (Applause.) There was no toast which gave him more pleasure to propose than that of "Success to the Yorkshire Chess Association." (Cheers.)

Song—"The Rose of England"—Mr. Whewall.

The Rev. R. GARVEY said he had been called on unexpectedly to respond to the toast. He was aware he was occupying the place of a better man, and that the mournful event so feelingly alluded to by the chairman, in depriving them of the society of their estimable and eloquent friend, Mr. Cronhelm, had robbed them of a great treat. All would allow that that gentleman had made the poetry and classics of chess peculiarly his own, and when he remembered his elegant speech on that part of the subject, he felt that he dare not venture to trench upon Mr. Cronhelm's province. He could not hope to rival him; and, as a schoolmaster, defeat on that ground would be unpleasant. (Applause and laughter.) Neither should he touch upon the morals of chess: Dr. Franklin—a great name in literature—had written on that topic, and to

his works he would refer them, with this remark, that he did not think even he had said enough in praise of their noble game, which blended instruction with pastime, and, avoiding the pernicious consequences of gaming, afforded them that excitement which the amusements of rational beings required. Nor again should he say a word upon the science of the game. The leading writers on the subject had sufficiently shewn that chess might now be called with truth a science, and an interesting study from its similarity to the game of life. He would add one word to even the latest treatise. They knew that Pawn play was styled by Phillidor, "the soul of chess;" and he thought the finest specimen of this on record was played in the great political game in London, on the 10th of Apr l last, when the commons of England came forth in their might and their majesty, and shewed so determined a front in support of peace and order, that disloyalty and anarchy slunk snarling and yelping away. (Loud Applause.) With respect to the Yorkshire Chess Association, they did not consider themselves very great or very wise people. They professed to be

"Honest men, close buttoned to the chin,
Broad cloth without, and a warm heart within." (Ap.)

They met to cultivate an elegant amusement, and to spend a social hour in each other's company; and none could find fault with that. For himself, he was delighted to be present, and he should never think he either soiled his coat, or detracted from his usefulness, by acting as chaplain to the meetings. (Applause.) He hoped they would long continue to meet, and when he saw himself surrounded by what was a fair sample of the middle classes, men with thews and sinews, with warm hearts and sound heads—where, in the words of the poet,

"Every arm was freedom's shield,
And every heart was freedom's altar," (Applause.)

he could never despair of Old England, or fear either foreign aggression or domestic convulsion. (Applause.) They would meet next year as now, and for years to come; and he hoped their children would meet after them, and feel the same pride in the name of Englishman that he did; and that Yorkshire might long be celebrated for good patriotism and good chess playing. (Applause.) He thanked them for honouring the toast so cordially, and expressed a hope that they would next year meet in larger numbers, and that no anticipated riots would call those members away who belonged to the Yeomanry Cavalry, as had been the case on the present occasion. (The rev. gentleman resumed his seat amidst much applause.)

Mr. Craven proposed the next toast. He expressed his regret that a larger number of gentlemen were not present, and said that they (the Halifax Chess Club) had had many checks in getting up the meeting, but they had not been check-mated, and their success had been greater than they had anticipated. (Applause.) After adverting to the change of the day of meeting from Monday to Wednesday, in consequence of an assembly of Freemasons (as we understood) on the former day; to the death of Mr. Edwards, and the consequent absence of Mr. H. Edwards, Mr. Cronhelm, and other friends; and to some other circumstances which had operated to render the assembly less numerous than it otherwise would have been;—Mr. Craven made a few pertinent remarks in favour of unity and fraternity among chess-players, and said that at the last

year's meeting at Hull, he gave his word, and his word was his bond, for the meeting being held at Halifax this year: and glad he was that all had gone off so well. He concluded by proposing—"Mr. Newham and our visiting friends." (Applause.)

Mr. NEWHAM responded. After expressing his high sense of the Yorkshire Chess Association, at all the annual meetings of which, except one, he had been present, he said that these chess meetings should not be "hid under a bushel," but they should be "proclaimed on the house tops," and sounded as with a trumpet through the land. Let the circulars be issued a month or more beforehand, and let the gentlemen of the Midland counties become acquainted with them, and there would be a much greater attendance at these meetings, for the success of which he was anxious. He always met these assemblies with pleasure, and he should go away with a fervent hope to meet the Yorkshire Chess Association next anniversary. They knew his devotion to the good old cause, and he hoped he should live for many years to return thanks. (Applause.) He had now to propose a toast, which had been entrusted to him, and which properly belonged to a visitor to propose, but which he regretted had not a better representative than himself. The Chairman had alluded, most feelingly, to the death of the late Mr. Edwards, and that lamented event being the cause of Mr Henry Edwards not being able to preside. When he (Mr. Newham) read the letter of invitation, which he believed was on the day after Mr. Edwards's death, he thought it was an unfortunate event as regarded the meeting of the Chess Association. He knew nothing of the arrangements of the Halifax gentlemen, and he thought the meeting might have to be put off. Hope, however, cheered the troubled soul, and Mr. Stansfeld had cheered the assembly by becoming chairman. (Applause.) He had to propose "the Halifax Chess Club," which he was glad to find had greatly increased in numbers, through the energy and perseverance of the gentlemen who managed its affairs. He did not know its exact numbers, but he believed they were from fifty to sixty, which was a large number for a place like Halifax. He hoped it would go on increasing, and he now called upon the assembly to join him in heartily drinking "Success and Prosperity to the Halifax Chess Club." (Loud Applause.)

Mr. SIMPSON returned thanks, paying a well-merited compliment to the chairman, and expressing his regret that so many of the members of the Halifax Chess Club were unavoidably absent. He added, that he hoped they would progress in talent as they were increasing in numbers, and that Halifax for the future would be as noted for its talented chessmen as it had been for many other good things in former days. (Applause.) He concluded by calling upon the company to fill a bumper, and pledge it to "The health of the chairman," who, at a short notice, and probably at some inconvenience to himself, had come from Burnley to preside at the meeting that day. (Cheers.)

The CHAIRMAN suitably acknowledged the compliment, and said that Halifax was his native place, and when he received the invitation to take the chair he replied that he should be very glad to come home. He concluded by giving—"Mr. Craven, the President of the Halifax Chess Club." (Applause.)

Mr. CRAVEN returned thanks, and in very fitting terms gave—"Mr. Staunton, M. St. Amant, Mr. G. Walker, and other absent friends." (Applause.)

Mr. NEWHAM returned thanks, especially on behalf of Mr. Staunton and Mr. Walker, both of whom he had the pleasure of knowing intimately. He regretted that one of the original members of the association, Mr. Rhodes, of Leeds, was not present, being detained by business in London. In conclusion, he begged to give—"Mr. Simpson, the vice-president of the Halifax Chess Club." (Applause.)

Song—"The Englishman."—Mr. Simpson.

Mr. SIMPSON returned thanks for the way in which his health had been drunk. He avowed his sincere attachment to the club, and to the science of chess; and promised that at all events if he had not very high talents, he would bring perseverance to the work, and do all he could to fulfil the duties of his office.

Mr. R. CARTER paid a high compliment to Mr. F. A. Leyland, to whom, he said, they were all much indebted. He proposed his health as "The honorary secretary of the Halifax Chess Club." (Applause.)

Mr. CRAVEN, in the absence of Mr. Leyland, returned thanks.

Song—"We may be happy yet."—Mr. Foster.

Mr. J. E. NORRIS pleasantly proposed "the Ladies." The toast was duly honoured by the assembly, and acknowledged by Mr. JAMES HOLROYDE.

The CHAIRMAN eulogized the stewards for the excellence of their arrangements, and proposed their health. (Applause.)

Mr. CARTER returned thanks.

The CHAIRMAN next gave—"The glee singers," coupling with the toast the name of Mr. Foster. (Applause.)

Song—"Though he hath beguiled me."—Mr. Foster.

Mr. CRAVEN gave—"The reporters," and adverted to the power of the press, and the important benefit which those gentlemen conferred upon the public. (Applause.)

Song—"My Boyhood's Home."—Mr. Whewall.

Mr. BROOK proposed the health of F. W. N. Norris, whose successful labours in the amalgamation of the New and Old Chess Clubs of Halifax he warmly praised. (Applause.)

Mr. NORRIS returned thanks.

Some discussion took place as to where the annual meeting of the Association should be held in 1849. Huddersfield was the next town in rotation, and none other being proposed, it was in the usual manner unanimously agreed, that the next aniversary meeting of the Association should be held at that town on the second Monday in May.

The chairman a little after ten o'clock, with several of the gentlemen assembled, retired to the coffee room and afterwards chess-playing was resumed and kept up for some time longer.

# LIVERPOOL CHESS CLUB.

THE annual dinner of the Liverpool Chess Club took place on Wednesday evening, the 24th, at the Adelphi Hotel. Owing to the season of the year, there was but a slender attendance of the members.

In the absence of Mr. Mongredien, Mr. J. S. Sprecklèy took the chair, and Mr. Duguid occupied the vice-chair. After the cloth had been withdrawn, the CHAIRMAN drew the attention of the meeting to the commotion which was now going on, on the Continent of Europe, and ascribed the peaceful condition of this country to the love which Englishmen bore for their Queen, whose birth-day it happened to be. He concluded with proposing the health of Her Majesty the Queen. (Applause.)

The CHAIRMAN next gave the toast of the evening. After regretting the absence of the president of the club (Mr. Mongredien), and adverting to the proceedings of the Chess Club during the last twelve months, he said that they had furnished few striking events. Kings had been check-mated, a queen or two lost, castles had been burnt, and bishops deprived of their sees, and pawns had made a general rush in order to get "queened." All these events had taken place on the chess board of Europe! On the actual chess board the only contest of any consequence was that between the Clubs of Amsterdam and London, which had been carried on in the usual deliberate manner of correspondence. To that match the Liverpool Club offered their assistance to make up the stakes, but these had been fully subscribed in the metropolis. It would have afforded him (the chairman) great pleasure to have announced an increase of members since their last meeting; but the reverse was the case. This he attributed to the departure of members for other parts, and from this cause they must look for considerable fluctuations in the number of members of the club. A town like Liverpool, it was quite clear, did not grow smaller, and if, in the course of the twelvemonth, the club was culled of its best flowers, they must look to fresh comers for success. In conclusion, he proposed, "Prosperity to the Liverpool Chess Club."

Mr. SWALE proposed the health of "Mr. Mongredien," the worthy president of the Liverpool Chess Club, observing that they all regretted his absence, inasmuch as he combined skill and science in play with the *suaviter* in deportment. (Hear.)

The CHAIRMAN read a letter from Mr. Mongredien, regretting the occasion of his absence.

MR. SCHWABE briefly proposed the health of Mr. Perigal and the London Chess Club

The CHAIRMAN said, that the pleasure he had in proposing the health of Mr. Staunton was mingled with regret, on account of his absence from the present meeting. He had received a letter from Mr. Staunton expressive of the disappointment he felt at his inability to attend the dinner of the Liverpool Chess Club, owing to indisposition. (After reading the letter alluded to, the chairman proceeded.) If Mr. Staunton had been able to visit them on this occasion, an opportunity would have been afforded the members of witnessing his extraordinary powers of combination and analysis at chess, as it had been arranged that a match should be played between him and Mr. Mongredien, and another with himself, (the chairman), both at the odds of the Pawn and two moves, and each

to consist of seven decided games. Expecting these matches to come off, he had endeavoured to prepare himself for the contest by examining many of the published games wherein Mr. Staunton had given these odds to some of the finest players of the day, such as Mr. Harrwitz, Captain Kennedy, and others, and he had come to the conclusion that no player, ancient or modern, ever gave those odds better, if so well as Mr. Staunton. The games in question were certainly some of the finest that have ever been presented. Dibdin, in his "Bibliomania," called Chess a "head-distracting game," and well he might, if players were expected to attempt what Mr. Staunton had proved the possibility of doing, viz., seeing forward through all the multiplied variations of a series of moves, six deep, in the most complicated positions. Since their last annual festival, Mr. Staunton had given to the world his "Handbook of Chess," a work based on the larger volume of Bilguer and Der Laza, from which he had extracted all that was most valuable, superadding a large quantity of original matter, such as the variations in the Bishop's Gambit, and a most important one in the celebrated Scotch game, an opening that was thought to have been thoroughly analyzed: this reminded him that their President had still more recently invented quite a new defence to this opening, one not given, he believed, in any book extant, and which he had reason to think was sound, for he (the Chairman) had tried it successfully against one of the best players in Scotland. These circumstances must afford a sufficient answer to those who deemed the theory of Chess an exhausted subject, and one to which it is in vain to impart any novelty at the present day. To return, however, to the matter in hand, he should strongly urge every chess player present, who did not already possess the "Handbook," to procure it without delay, and would conclude by proposing the health of Mr. Staunton. (The toast was drank enthusiastically.)

Mr. BROWNE proposed the health of M. St. Amant and the Chess Club of Paris, expressing, at the same time, a hope that no more deadly conflict would ever take place between the two nations than those which took place upon the chess board.

Mr. SCHWABE proposed "Mr. Baines and the Liverpool Press," and availed himself of the opportunity to state that the *Liverpool Times* had most efficiently supported the interests of the Liverpool Chess Club, and that Mr. Baines had on all occasions evinced the greatest possible interest in the success of the society.

The VICE-PRESIDENT proposed the health of Mr. Spreckley, the Chairman.

The CHAIRMAN briefly returned thanks.

The VICE-CHAIRMAN proposed the health of Mr. Walker.

Mr. INMAN proposed the healths of the visitors who had honoured them with their company that evening.

A number of other toasts and sentiments followed, and the company, after having enjoyed a delightful evening, separated at a late hour.

---

# CALVI'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS.

## The Twenty-sixth Lesson Concluded.

(*See page* 122.)

*Fourth Game.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to B. | K. B. to Q. B. fourth |

This game is from the Calabrois. Black's move is very bad. We shall see that in the King's Gambit, the best place that the K. B. can occupy is the K. Kt. second square.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. to K. B. third |

If Black, instead of playing the Q. to K. B. third, had played it to K. Kt. fifth, you should take the K. B. P. with K. B. checking. Black could play the Q. to K. R. third, or to K. second. (See the two Variations.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to K. fifth | Q. to K. B. fourth |
| 8. K. B. to Q. third | Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. P. to K. R. third | Q. to K. Kt. sixth |

Black would have played better had he moved his Q. to K. R. fourth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 10. Q. Kt. to B. third | K. B. takes Q. P. |
| 11. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 12. Kt. to Q. sixth (check) | |

You take his Queen on the next move.

*Variation from Black's sixth move*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. to K. R. third |
| 7. P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to K. R. sixth, (check) |
| 8. K. to B. second | P. takes P. (check) |
| 9. P. takes P. | Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. K. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | K. to B. |
| 11. R. to his fourth | |

In this position, he is forced to exchange his Queen for your Rook and King's Bishop.

*Second Variation from Black's sixth move.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | Q. to K. second |
| 7. Q. B. takes P. | Q. takes K. P. |
| 8. K. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | K. to B. |
| 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. third | K. Kt. to R. third |
| 10. Q. Kt. to B. third | Q. to K. second |
| 11. K. B. to Q. Kt. third | P. to Q. B. third |
| 12. Q. to her third | P. to Q. fourth |
| 13. Q. R. to K. | Q. to K. B. second |
| 14. Q. B. to Q. sixth (check) | K. to Kt. |
| 15. R. to K. seventh | Q. to K. B. third |
| 16. Q. Kt. takes Q. P. | |

In this position you ought to win the game in a few moves.

*Fifth Game.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to B. | K. Kt. to B. third |

K. Kt. to B. third on the part of Black is a bad move, which loses him the Gambit Pawn.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. to R. fourth |
| 6. P. to K. fifth | Kt. to his fifth |

Cozio, instead of making you play P. to K. fifth, directs the move of Q. to K. second, but this attack does not lead to any advantageous results. This game and the next have been extracted from the work by Jaenisch, p. 167.

Black, instead of playing Kt. to his fifth, could push on the P. to Q. fourth, or play the attacked Kt. to K. fifth. In the first case you should withdraw the K. B. to Q. Kt. third. In the second case you should play as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| K. to Kt. | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| P. to Q. third | Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fifth |
| K. Kt. to his fifth | |

You would have the better game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 8. P. to K. R. fourth | K. B. to R. third |
| 9. K. to Kt. | Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 10. Kt. takes P. | B. takes Kt. |
| 11. Q. takes Kt. | |

In this position your game is preferable to that of Black's.

*Sixth Game.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to K. B. square | Q. to K. B. third |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. B. third |

Black, instead of playing on the Q. B. P., could play the K. Kt. to K. second. In this supposition you should play as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. third |
| K. Kt. to B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. R. third |
| P. to K. fifth | Q. P. takes P. |
| P. takes P. | Q. to K. Kt. second |
| Q. Kt. to K. fourth | Kt. to Q. second |

You will take Pawn with Pawn, exchange Rooks, and regain your Pawn.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. Q. to K. B. third | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 7. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. R. third |
| 8. P. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| 9. R. takes R. | Q. takes R. |
| 10. P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to K. B. third |
| 11. P. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| 12. K. Kt. to K second | K. B. to R. third |
| 13. P. to Q. fourth | |

You will retake the Gambit Pawn, and have a good position.

*End of Twenty-sixth Lesson.*

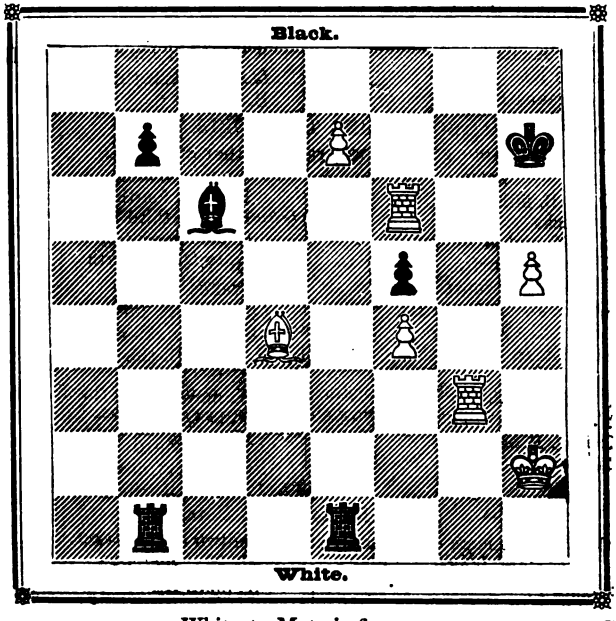
---

PROBLEM, No. 53.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| K. on K. R. square | K. on K. Kt. third |
| Rooks on Q. R. fifth and K. B. fifth | Rooks on K. R. and K. third sq. |
| Kt. on Q. B. fifth | Kt. on K. seventh |
| Pawns on Q. fourth, K. B. third, K. Kt. third, and K. R. fourth squares | Bp. on Q. Kt. third |
| | Pawns on K. R. second, K. R. third, K. B. fifth, and Q. B. second squares |

White to Mate in three moves.

PROBLEM, No. 54.




White to Mate in four moves. CALVI.

## KING'S BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

*To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.*

Sir,—Will you allow me to call your attention to a variation of Cozio's attack in the K.'s Bishop's Gambit, to commence at the sixth move, where the second player moves as in the Handbook (p. 330), *5.* P. to Q. third? The following are the preceding moves:—

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. Q. checks |
| 4. K. to B. square | 4. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 5. Q. to K. B. third | 5. P. to Q. third |

While playing lately with some of the well-known metropolitan players, I found how, by moving, 6. Q. to Q. B. third, I obtained a very good opening. It seems to compel Black to play—6. P. to. K. B. third, whereupon the following moves occur—

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. Q. to Q. Kt. third | 7. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 8. B. to K. sixth | 8. Q. Kt. to Q. second |

This appears to be his best move; if he take B. or play K. to Q. square, he will clearly lose a Rook in two or three moves, and if he play—8. Kt. to Q. B. third, White can take B. with B., and then Q. Kt. P. with Q.

I think, therefore, at this stage, the eighth move, White has the better game, and that whether he take off the Kt. or advance P. to Q. fourth, his position is more secure.

Yours, obediently,

C. S. L.

---

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

No. 13, p. 63.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to B. fifth | K. to K. fourth or (*a*) |
| 2. R. checks | K. to Q. third (best) |
| 3. R. to K. eighth | K. moves |
| 4. R. to K. sixth | K. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. R. to Q. sixth | K. moves |
| 6. Rook | |

Mates.

(*a*)

| | |
|---|---|
| | K. to Q. third |
| R. to K. fourth | K. moves |
| R. to K. sixth | K. to Q. fifth |
| K. to Q. B. sixth | K moves |
| Rook | |

Mates.

No. 14, p. 64.

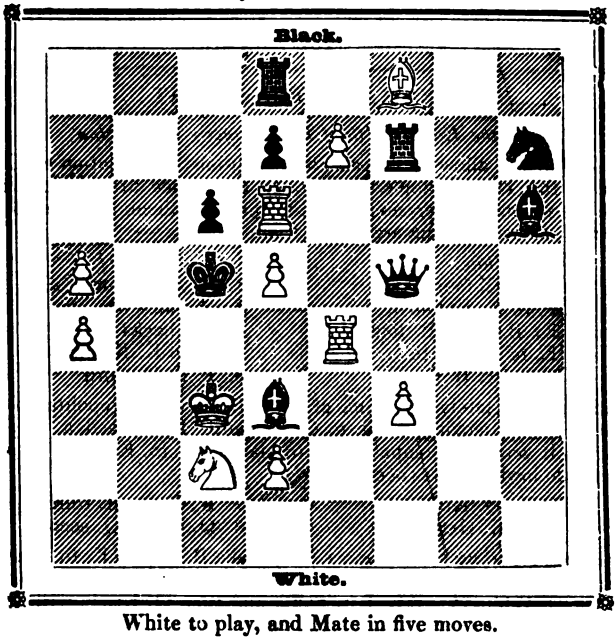
In this problem mate can be easily effected in two moves—viz.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| B. takes P. | K. takes Kt. |
| B. to Q. B. fourth | |

Mate.

## PROBLEM, No. 34.

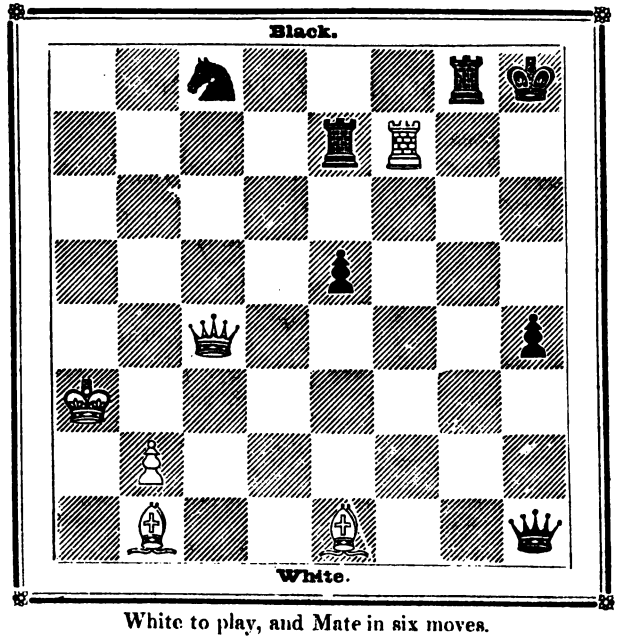
By Mr. M'G—y.




White to play, and Mate in five moves.

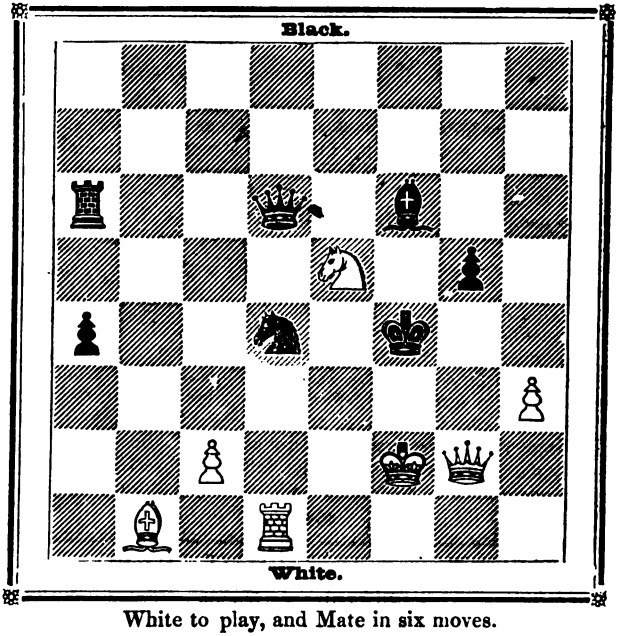
## PROBLEM, No. 35.

By Mr. R. A. Brown, of Leeds.



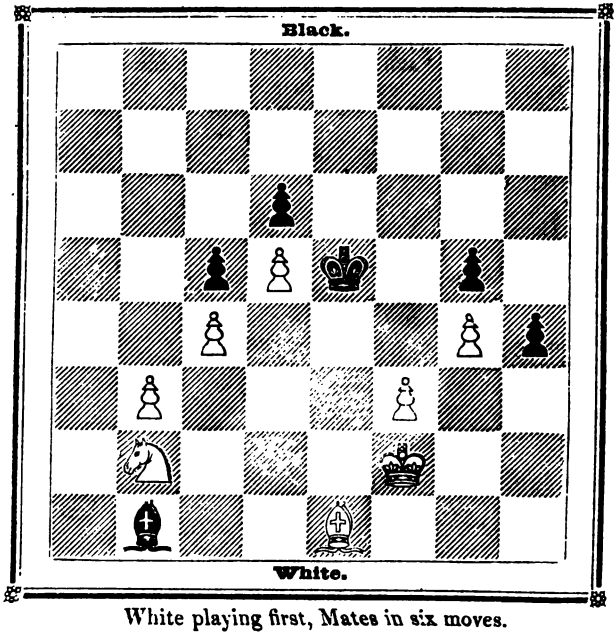

White to play, and Mate in six moves.

For the two following positions, composed expressly for the "Chess Player's Chronicle," we are indebted to the kindness of Mr. N. D. NATHAN, Hon. Sec. of the Berlin Chess Club.




White to play, and Mate in six moves.

PROBLEM, No. 37.




White playing first, Mates in six moves.

*To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.*

135, *High Street, Oxford.*
*June* 10, 1848.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose you two games played in a Match by Correspondence between the Oxford "Hermes" Club, and that of Trinity College, Cambridge. I take this opportunity of giving you some information relative to the different Chess Clubs in Oxford. Some years ago, a Club used to hold its meetings at St. John's College, but all knowledge of its proceedings is now traditionary: a long time has elapsed since it was either dissolved, or ceased to be at all active. It has, however, the credit of being the first Club established in Oxford for the purpose of playing Chess, or, if not actually the first, it is the first known to public fame. There had, however, up to February, 1847, been only isolated movements in favour of Chess; no united effort had been made in Oxford. In February, 1847, the Hermes Club was established by a few members of the University of Oxford, whose wish was not to confine the advantages offered by the Club to any particular College, but to include all members of the University of Oxford alike. It did not at this time assume any name, but was at first essentially a private Club, the members meeting in one another's rooms. It was not till the end of November, 1847, that it took its present name, and two months later it took up its abode in public rooms. It now rents rooms permanently at No. 135, High Street, Oxford, meeting on Wednesdays and Saturdays in the week during Term-time. The Match with the Trinity Cambridge Club was commenced in October, 1847, the challenge having proceeded from Oxford. No restrictions were proposed by the challengers except one, and that arose from a wish to obtain generally interesting games. This condition, to which the Trinity Club readily acceded, was, that in both games both first and second players should move their K. P. to K. fourth square, for the first move. Directly after the formation of the Hermes Club, Clubs were founded by Magdalen and Worcester Colleges. Of these two Clubs the last-named is conducted with great spirit. It meets three times every week. In October, 1847, the cause of Chess had already so far progressed that two new Clubs sprang into existence. One was a Club founded in Wadham College; the other the Oxford Club, without any College or University restrictions. A game between two of the leading members of this Club, appeared in the December number of your Chronicle for 1847. Of the two Games which I enclose, the Drawn Game is remarkable for two things; first, that after fourteen moves on each side the game has resolved itself, with transpositions, into the position of a Game between Messrs Horwitz and Staunton, which game has been published not only in the *Chronicle*, but also in the *Handbook*. The second point for remark is, that a few moves later in the game, the Oxford Hermes Club loses an opportunity of winning the game. I must apologize for the length of this letter, which has exceeded the limits which were originally intended.

I have the honour to be, Sir, your obedient servant,

OXONIENSIS.

P.S. I ought to mention, in justice to the Trinity Cambridge Club, that two of their players, in a hasty visit to Oxford, contested two games with two of the best players of the Hermes Club, and won one and drew the other.

# CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE.

## Game the First.

| *White.* (Oxford Hermes Club.) | *Black.* (Trinity Cambridge Club) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to K. B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. to K. fifth | 6. P. to Q. fourth |
| 7. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 7. K. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 8. K. B. takes Q. Kt. (check) | 8. P. takes K. B. |
| 9. P. takes P. | 9. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 10. Castles | 10. Castles |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third | 11. P. to K. B. third |
| 12. P. to K. R. third | 12. P. takes P. |
| 13. K. Kt. takes P. | 13. Q. B. to Q. R. third |
| 14. Q. Kt. to K. second (*a*) | 14. P. to Q. B. fourth (*b*) |
| 15. P. takes P. | 15. B. takes P. |
| 16. R. to K. third | 16. P. to Q. fifth |
| 17. P. to K. R. third (*c*) | 17. Q. to her fourth (*d*) |
| 18. P. takes Kt. | 18. R. takes R. (check) |
| 19. Q. takes R. | 19. Q. takes Kt. |
| 20. R. to K. R. second | 20. K. B. to Q. third (*e*) |
| 21. R. to K. Kt. third | 21. Q. takes P. |
| 22. R. takes B. | 22. B. takes Kt. |
| 23. Q. to K. B. fourth | 23. Q. takes Q. |
| 24. R. takes Q. | 24. P. to Q. sixth |
| 25. R. to Q. second | 25. K. to B. second |
| 26. R. to Q. B. square | 26. R. to Q. B. square |
| 27. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 27. K. to his second |
| 28. K. to R. second | 28. K. to Q. second |
| 29. P. to Q. R. third | 29. R. to K. B. square (ch |
| 30. K. to his third | 30. B. to K. B. eighth |
| 31. R. to Q. R. third | 31. R. to K. square (chec |
| 32. K. to R. second | 32. R. to K. seventh (che |
| 33. K. takes R. | 33. R. takes R. |
| 34. P. to K. Kt. third | 34. K. to Q. R. square |
| 35. P. to K. R. fourth | |

And the game drawn by mutual consent.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Kt. takes Kt. would have been better.

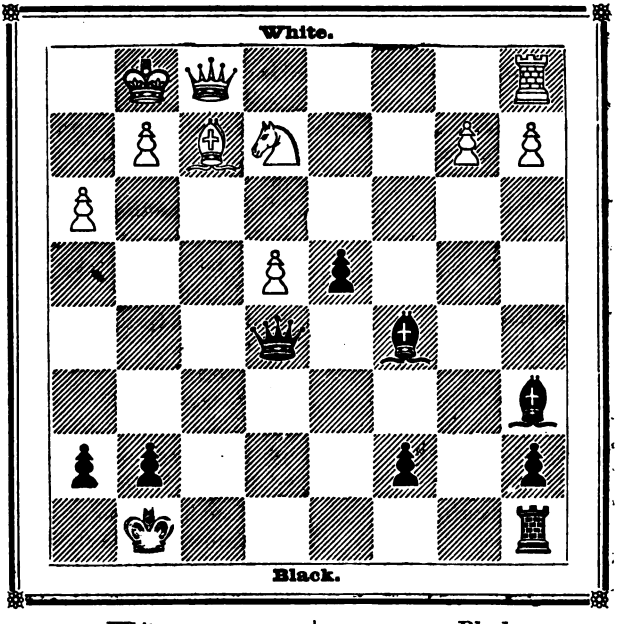
(*b*) Many beautiful combinations now spring from the second players taking the K. B's. P. with their Kt. As several of these are given in the notes to the game between Messrs. Staunton and Horwitz, from which the present opening is taken, and the advantage of the sacrifice is shewn to be in favour of Black, we should have liked to have seen the more spirited version adopted by the Hermes Club.

(*c*) Q. to her Kt.'s third, check, or K. Kt. to Q. B. sixth, appears to be of no avail.

(*d*) If they had taken the Q. Kt., and then played Kt. to K. Kt. sixth, White might have taken the Bishop first, and then checked with their Q. at Q. B.'s fourth.

(*e*) This was certainly most ill-advised, and the Oxford players subjoin the following variation, to shew they might here have won the game by taking the K. P. with their Queen.

POSITION OF THE MEN AT THE 20TH MOVE.




| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| | 20. Q. takes K. P. |
| 21. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 21. Q. to her B. third |
| 22. Q. to her square | 22. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 23. Q. to K. B. square | 23. R. to K. B. square |
| 24. R. to Q. square | 24. P. to Q. sixth |

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 25. R. to Q. second* | 25. B. takes B. (check) |
| 26. R. takes B. | 26. R. takes R. |
| 27. Q. takes R. | 27. Q. takes K. Kt. P. (check) |
| 28. Q. takes Q. | 28. B. takes Q. |

And wins by Queening.

* Kt. to K. R. square, would perhaps be better (Ed. C. P. C.)

From the restrained position of White's King, we believe it most likely the Oxford players are correct in asserting that they might have won by taking the K.'s Pawn at the twentieth move, but we cannot help thinking they overlooked a more obvious and certain road to victory, namely, 20. R. to K. B. square. In that case, White seems to have really only one resource, which is, 21. R. to Q. B. square. Let us examine this :—

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| | 20. R. to K. B. square |
| 21. R. to Q. B. square | 21. P. to Q. sixth |
| 22. R. takes B. | 22. Q. takes R. |
| 23. B. takes Q. | 23. R. takes Q. (check) |
| 24. K. takes R. | 24. P. to Q. seventh |

And wins.

We have not room to give all the variations, nor are they needed—the game appears so evidently lost after 20. R. to K. B. square.

---

GAME THE SECOND.

| *White.* (OXFORD HERMES CLUB.) | *Black.* (TRINITY CAMBRIDGE CLUB.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to K. B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. K. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. K. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. K. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. Castles |
| 8. Q. B. to Q. R. third | 8. P. to Q. third |
| 9. P. takes P. | 9. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 10. Q. to B. second | 10. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 11. Q. B. takes K. Kt. | 11. P. takes B. |
| 12. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 12. Q. to K. second |
| 13. K. R. to K. square | 13. Kt. to Q. square |
| 14. K. R. to K. third | 14. Kt. to K. third |

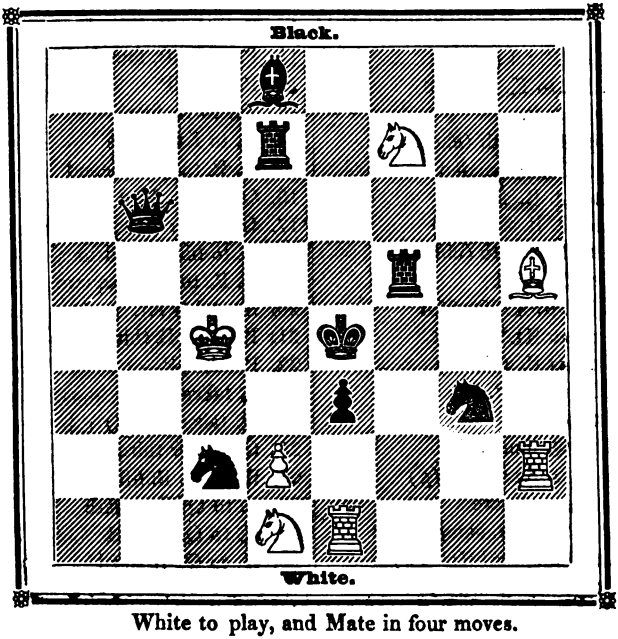
| *White.* (Oxford Hermes Club.) | *Black.* (Trinity Cambridge Club.) |
|---|---|
| 15. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 15. P. to Q. B. third |
| 16. P. to Q. R. fourth | 16. K. B. to Q. B. second |
| 17. Q. R. to K. square | 17. P. to K. R. third |
| 18. K. B. to Q. R. second | 18. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 19. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 19. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 20. Q. to K. fourth | 20. Kt. to K. third |
| 21. P. to K. R. fourth | 21. K. to Kt. second |
| 22. B. to Q. Kt. square | 22. K. R. to his square |
| 23. P. to K. R. fifth | 23. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 24. K. Kt. takes Kt. | 24. Q. takes Kt. |
| 25. P. takes P. | 25. Q. takes P. |
| 26. Q. to her B. fourth | 26. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 27. P. takes P. | |

Resigns.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 38.

By Mr. Barnes.




White to play, and Mate in four moves.

## CHESS IN GERMANY.

The two following highly interesting Games were lately played at Leipsic. The first between Count VITZHUM and Herr HIRSCHBACK.

| *Black.* (COUNT V.) | *White.* (HERR H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. B. fourth (*a*) | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to K. third | 3. P. to Q. fourth |
| 4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 4. P. to Q. R. third |
| 5. B. takes Kt. (check) | 5. P. takes B. |
| 6. Castles (*b*) | 6. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | 7. P. to K. third. |
| 8. Kt. to K. fifth | 8. Q. to her Kt. third |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth | 9. K. B. to Q. third |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 10. P. takes P. |
| 11. Q. B. P. takes P. | 11. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 12. Q. Kt. to K. B. third | 12. P. takes P. |
| 13. P. takes P. | 13. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 14. Q. to R. fourth (check) | 14. Q. to Kt. fourth |
| 15. Q. to her B. second | 15. Q. B. to Kt. second |
| 16. P. to Q. R. fourth | 16. Q. to Kt. third |
| 17. P. to Q. R. fifth | 17. Q. to her B. second (*c*) |
| 18. Q. to R. fourth (check) | 18. K. to his second |
| 19. B. to K. third | 19. K. R. to Q. B. square |
| 20. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 20. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 21. P. takes Kt. | 21. P. to K. B. third (*d*) |
| 22. P. takes P. (check) | 22. P. takes P. |
| 23. K. R. takes P. (*e*) | 23. B. takes Kt. |
| 24. P. takes B. | 24. Q. takes P. (*f*) |
| 25. B. to Q. fourth | 25. Q. to her third |
| 26. Q. R. to K. square (*g*) | 26. R. to Q. B. fifth |
| 27. Q. to her square | 27. B. to Q. B. square |
| 28. Q. R. to K. B. square | 28. K. to Q. second |
| 29. R. to B. seventh (check) | 29. K. to Q. B. third |
| 30. P. to Q. Kt. third | |

And wins.

[*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) This is a perfectly safe way of opening the game, and, if not carefully answered, a very advantageous one for the first player.

(*b*) P. to Q. B. fourth, as played in the match by correspondence between Mr. Staunton and the Bristol Club is much better, we think, at this point.

(*c*) An error which enables Black to check again, and force the King to move.

(*d*) He should rather have taken off the Kt., and retreated his King to B. square.

(*e*) This is enterprising. If white take, he loses his Queen, but he gains for her two Rooks and a Kt., *e. g.*—

| | |
|---|---|
| 23. | K. takes R. |
| 24. R. to K. B. square (check) | K. to Kt. second |
| 25. R. to B. seventh (check) | Q. takes R. |
| 26. Kt. takes Q. | B. to Q. B. third, &c. |

(*f*) After this, White's game is hopeless.

(*g*) A poor move. Why not at once to K. B. square? If then White replied with K. R. to K. B. square, the following moves are probable:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 26. Q. R. to K. B. square | K. R. to K. B. square |
| 27. B. to K. fifth | Q. takes B. (best) |
| 28. Q. to her Kt. fourth (check) | Q. to her third (best) |
| 29. Q. takes B. (check) | Q. to her second |
| 30. R. to B. seventh (check) | R. takes R. |
| 31. R. takes R. (check) | |

and wins.

---

Between HERREN B—— and O. W—— of Leipsic.

| *Black.* (Herr B.) | *White.* (Herr W.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 2. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. third | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to K. R. third | 5. P. to K. R. third |
| 6. P. to Q. R. fourth | 6. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | 7. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 8. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 8. Q. Kt. to his third |
| 9. B. to Q. Kt. third | 9. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | 10. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 11. B. takes Kt. | 11. Castles |

| *Black.* (Herr B.) | *White.* (Herr W.) |
|---|---|
| 12. Castles | 12. Q. to her B. square |
| 13. B. to Q. Kt. third (*a*) | 13. B. takes Q. R. P. (*b*) |
| 14. P. takes B. | 14. Q takes P. |
| 15. Kt. to K. R. second | 15. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check) |
| 16. K. to R. square | 16. B. takes K. B. P. |
| 17. Q. to K. second | 17. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 18. Q. B. takes K. R. P. | 18. Q. to K. Kt. third (*c*) |
| 19. Q. B. takes K. Kt. P. (*d*) | 19. Kt. to K. R. fourth |
| 20. Q. B. takes K. P. | 20. P. takes B. |
| 21. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | 21. Q. takes Q. |
| 22. Kt. takes Q. | 22. Kt. checks |
| 23. K. to Kt. second | 23. Kt. takes R. |
| 24. R. takes Kt. (*e*) | |

White ultimately lost the game, but with proper care it should be drawn.

*Notes.*

(*a*) This is sheer lost time, and appears to be made only for the purpose of enabling White to carry out his obvious intention of sacrificing the Queen's Bishop.

(*b*) A little premature.

(*c*) It would never do to take the Bishop, on account of the position of the White Queen.

(*d*) Very well played all this.

(*e*) Black has lost the exchange, but is secure of winning at least a Pawn; and, from the position, could draw the game without much difficulty afterwards.

---

## CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

Games from an interesting MS. collection preserved by the late Mr. C. Forth, the greater part of which have never been published. The Hon. Secretary of the London Chess Club gives the Pawn and two moves to Mr. C. Forth.

(*Remove White's K. B. P. from the board*).

| *Black* (Mr. C. F.) | *White* (Hon. Sec.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth | 4. Kt. to K. B. second |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 6. K. B. to Q. third | 6. K. B. to Kt. second |

| *Black.* (Mr. C. F.) | *White.* (Hon. Sec.) |
|---|---|
| 7. Castles | 7. P. to Q. third |
| 8. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 8. B. to Q. second |
| 9. B. takes B. (check) | 9. Q. takes B. |
| 10. Q. to her third | 10. P. to K. fourth |
| 11. K. B. P. takes P. | 11. Kt. takes P. |
| 12. Kt. takes Kt. | 12. B. takes Kt. |
| 13. Q. Kt. to B. third | 13. Castles |
| 14. Q. B. to K. third | 14. K. to Q. Kt. square |
| 15. Kt. to his fifth | 15. P. to Q. R. third |
| 16. Kt. to Q. fourth (*a*) | 16. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 17. K. R. to B. third | 17. Q. to K. Kt. second |
| 18. Kt. to Q. B. sixth (check) (*b*) | 18. K. to B. square (*c*) |
| 19. Kt. takes R. | 19. K. takes Kt. |
| 20. Q. R. to K. B. square | 20. P. to K. R. fifth |
| 21. R. to K. B. eighth (check) | 21. K. to his second |
| 22. R. to Q. B. eighth | 22. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 23. R. takes P. (check) | 23. Kt. to Q. second |
| 24. Q. to Q. Kt. third | 24. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 25. R. takes Kt. (check) (*d*) | 25. K. takes R. |
| 26. Q. takes P. (check) | 26. K. to his square |
| 27. Q. to B. eighth (check) | 27. K. to his second |
| 28. Q. to K. sixth (check) | |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Mr. Forth's play throughout this game is a brilliant indication of his genius for Chess. Every move tells, and his usually skilful opponent is literally crushed under the weight of the odds, and the power with which the advantage is wielded.

(*b*) Beautifully played.

(*c*) Had he taken the Kt., Black would have mated him in three moves.

(*d*) All this is in the best style.

---

Between the same Players. Same odds.

(*Remove White's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *Black.* (Mr. C. F.) | *White.* (Hon. Sec.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. B. fourth (*a*) |
| 3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 3. P. to K. Kt. third |

| *Black.* (Mr. C. F.) | *White.* (Hon. Sec.) |
|---|---|
| 4. Q. takes Q. B. P. | 4. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. Q. to her B. fourth | 5. P. to K. third |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | 6. P. to Q. fourth |
| 7. P. takes P. | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. Q. to her third | 8. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 9. Q. to K. second (check) | 9. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. P. to Q. B. third | 10. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 11. K. Kt. to K. fifth | 11. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 12. P. to K. B. fourth | 12. Castles |
| 13. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 13. Q. to Kt. third |
| 14. Q. Kt. to K. B. third | 14. Q. R. to K. square |
| 15. Q. to K. B. second | 15. Q. to Q. B. second |
| 16. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 16. K. Kt. to Q. B. square |
| 17. B. takes Kt. | 17. P. takes B. |
| 18. Castles | 18. B. to K. fifth |
| 19. Q. to K. Kt. third | 19. Kt. to Q. third |
| 20. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 20. P. to K. R. third (*b*) |
| 21. Kt. takes B. | 21. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 22. Q. takes Kt. P. | 22. Q. to her square |
| 23. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth | 23. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 24. P. to K. B. fifth (*c*) | 24. Kt. to his fourth |
| 25. Kt. takes K. R. P. (check) | 25. Q. takes Kt. |
| 26. B. takes Kt. | 26. Q. takes Q. |
| 27. P. takes Q. | 27. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 28. R. takes R. (check) | 28. B. takes R. (*d*) |
| 29. P. to K. R. fourth | 29. P. takes Q. P. |
| 30. P. takes P. | 30. R. to K. fifth |
| 31. R. to Q. square | 31. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 32. P. to K. R. fifth | 32. B. takes Q. P. (check) |
| 33. R. takes B. | 33. R. takes R. |
| 34. P. to K. R. sixth (*e*) | 34. R. to Q. eighth (check) |
| 35. K. to B. second | 35. R. to K. R. eighth |
| 36. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 36. R. to R. seventh (check) |
| 37. K. to Kt. third | 37. R. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 38. P. to R. seventh (check) | 38. K. to Kt. second |
| 39. B. to K. B. sixth (check) | |

And White surrenders. (*f*)

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) This may be ventured when the Pawn and one move only are given, but is giving up too much at the present odds.

(*b*) The advantage to be gained by thus giving up the K. Kt. P. is not all apparent now or in the after play.

(*c*) Black plays the termination of this game capitally.

(*d*) If with the Rook, he obviously loses a Pawn through B. to K. seventh.

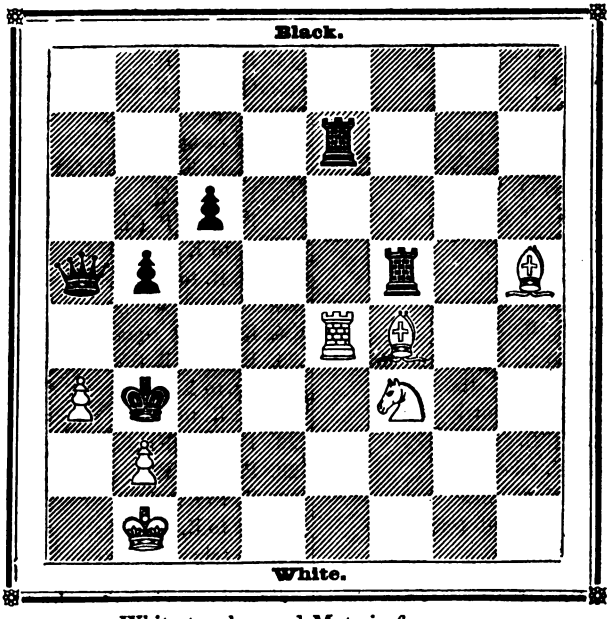
(*e*) The young player will do well to observe the judgment displayed in the march of this terrible pioneer.

(*f*) It is impossible to peruse these games, so remarkable for the vigour and ingenuity, which Mr. Forth exhibits, without a feeling of deep regret, that so promising a player should be lost to us before his uncommon powers were half developed. With the advantage of practice among the highest class of players—an advantage from which he was almost entirely shut out—we are much mistaken if he would not, in a few years, have taken his place beside the very first practitioners of the day. From the diary of his play in London, during his short stay in 1843, we find he played in all with Mr. Perigal thirteen games, of which, though totally unused to the odds, he lost but two, winning eight, and drawing three. Had they continued to play, there can be no doubt it would have been upon even terms, as it is quite clear that his opponent, with all his acknowledged tact and experience, had no chance of success against him at odds.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 39.

By Mr. M'G—y.




White to play, and Mate in four moves.

## CONSULTATION GAME.

The following lively game was lately played by Mr. STAUNTON and Mr. ANGAS, against CAPTAIN KENNEDY, and Mr. C. KENNY, in consultation.

| *White.* (Messrs. S. and A.) | *Black.* (Messrs. K. and K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. Kt. takes P. | 4. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 5. Q. takes Kt. | 5. Kt. to K. second |
| 6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 6. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 7. Q. to K. third | 7. B. checks |
| 8. B. to Q. second | 8. Castles |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third | 9. P. to Q. third |
| 10. Kt. to K. second | 10. B. takes B. (check) |
| 11. Q. takes B. | 11. B. to K. third |
| 12. B. to Q. Kt. third | 12. Q. to K. B. third |
| 13. P. to Q. B. third | 13. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 14. B. takes B. |
| 15. P. takes B. | 15. Q. R. to K. square (*a*) |
| 16. Castles on K.'s side | 16. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 17. Q. to K. B. fourth (*b*) | 17. P. to Q. R. third |
| 18. Q. to K. R. fourth | 18. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (*c*) |
| 19. Q. takes Q. | 19. P. takes Q. |
| 20. P. to K. B. fourth | 20. P. takes P. (in passing) |
| 21. P. takes P. (*d*) | 21. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 22. K. to R. square | 22. Q. R. to K. second |
| 23. K. R. to K. Kt. square | 23. K. to R. second |
| 24. P. to K. B. fourth | 24. Kt. to Q. square |
| 25. Q. R. to K. B. square (*e*) | 25. P. to K. B. third |
| 26. Q. R. to K. B. third | 26. Kt. to K. B second (*f*) |
| 27. P. to K. R. fourth | 27. K. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 28. P. to Q. B. fourth | 28. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 29. K. B. P. takes P. | 29. P. takes P. |
| 30. Kt. to K. R. fifth | 30. K. to Kt. third |
| 31. Kt. to B. fourth (check) | 31. K. to R. third (*g*) |
| 32. Kt. to Q. fifth | 32. R. takes K. P. (*h*) |
| 33. R. takes Kt. | 33. R. takes R. P. (check) |
| 34. K. to Kt. second | 34. R. to Kt. fifth (check) |
| 35. K. to B. second | 35. R. takes R. |

| *White* (Messrs S. and A.) | *Black* (Messrs. K. and K.) |
|---|---|
| 36. K. takes R. | 36. P. to Q. B. third |
| 37. Kt. to K. seventh | 37. R. to K. square |
| 38. K. to B. second | 38. K. to R. fourth |
| 39. K. to Kt. third | 39. P. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 40. K. to B. fourth (*i*) | 40. K. to R. third |
| 41. K. takes P. | 41. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 42. K. to B. fifth | 42. P. takes P. |
| 43. P. takes P. | 43. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 44. K. to B. sixth | 44. K. to R fourth (*k*) |
| 45. R to K. Kt. seventh | 45. P. to Q. fourth |
| 46. Kt. takes Q. B. P. | 46. R. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 47. P. takes Q. P. | |

Black surrendered.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) The defect in Black's opening is their being unable to play their K. B. P. to K. B.'s. fourth.

(*b*) The only move to prevent unpleasant consequences from the march of Black's K. R. P.

(*c*) The best play.

(*d*) Much better than taking with the K. Rook.

(*e*) P. to K. B. fifth, would perhaps have been stronger.

(*f*) This was indispensible, as White threatened immediate Mate by Kt. to K. B.'s fifth.

(*g*) K. to R.'s second would have been better.

(*h*) They have no better move.

(*i*) Threatening Mate.

(*k*) If they had taken the Q. Kt. P., White would have won directly by Kt. to K. B. fifth (check), and then R. to K. Kt. seventh, promising Mate at K. Kt.'s fifth.

---

The following game was recently played between Mr. C. Kenny, and Mr. Silas Angas, of Newcastle.

| *White.* (Mr. C. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. S. A.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |

| *White.* (Mr. C. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. S. A.) |
|---|---|
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. P. to Q. fifth | 9. Kt. to K. fourth (*a*) |
| 10. Kt. takes Kt. | 10. P. takes Kt. |
| 11. B. to Q Kt. second | 11. Q. to K. second |
| 12. K. to R. square | 12. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 13. P. to K. B. fourth | 13. B. to Q. third |
| 14. P. takes K. P. | 14. B. takes P. |
| 15. P. to Q. sixth | 15. Q. takes P. |
| 16. Q. takes Q. (*b*) | 16. P. takes Q. |
| 17. B. takes B. | 17. P. takes B. |
| 18. R. takes K. B. P. | 18. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 19. Q. Kt. to B. third | 19. Kt. to K. R. third |
| 20. R. to Q. B. seventh | 20. R. to K. B. square |
| 21. Kt. to Q. fifth (*c*) | 21. B. to Q. second |
| 22. R. takes Kt. P. | 22. R. to Q. B. square |
| 23. B. to Q. R. sixth (*d*) | 23. R. to Q. B. seventh |
| 24. P. to K. R. third | 24. K. R. to B. seventh |
| 25. B. to K. B. square | 25. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 26. P. to Q. R. fourth | 26. Kt. to B. second (*e*) |
| 27. R. to Kt. eighth (check) | 27. B interposes (*f*) |
| 28. Kt. to Kt. sixth | 28. Kt. to Q. third |
| 29. Q. R. to Q. square | 29. R. to K. B. third (*g*) |
| 30. B. to Kt. fifth (check) | 30. Kt. takes B. |
| 31. Kt. takes B. | 31. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 32. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square | 32. K. R. to B. seventh |
| 33. Q. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (*h*) | |

And Black resigns, as he cannot avoid the dangerous double check and Mate.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) This facilitates White's attack. The Kt. should retire to his King's second.

(*b*) The Queen is so all important an agent in the Evans' Gambit, that it is seldom advisable for the opening player to exchange her early in the game. In the present case, we believe, White would have done better by playing as follows :—

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 16. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | 16. K. to his second |

(If Black play the King to any other square, he clearly loses a piece.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 17. B. to Q. R. third | 17. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 18. Q. to her B. second | 18. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 19. Kt. to Q. B. third | |

And he has a winning game, play as Black may.

(*c*) R. takes K. R. P. is much better. If Black then reply with Kt. ) Kt. fifth, White checks with his B. and wins ; or, if Black answer with :t. to B. second, by moving his Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth, White must have an resistible position.

(*d*) We should have preferred playing B. to Q. Kt. third. The move ı the text enables Black to become the assailant.

(*e*) It was important to bring the Kt. into play.

(*f*) By interposing his Kt., Black would have preserved the advantage e has latterly gained in position, while the move actually made, appears ɔ lose him the game.

(*g*) K to his second, would surely have been better.

(*h*) This *coup de repos* is a very good move, and renders all further esistance unavailing, since nothing Black can do will avert the fatal conequences now threatened.

---

Game in a Match between Mr. Lowe and a distinguished member of the London Chess Club.

| *White.* (Mr. Lowe.) | *Black.* (Mr. W. Pulling.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. takes P. | 6. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to K. R. third | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. P. to K. R. third |
| 9. Q. B. to K. third | 9. Castles |
| 0. Castles | 10. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 1. Q. to Q. B. second | 11. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. takes P. | 12. Q. Kt. takes P. |
| 3. Q. R. to Q. square | 13. P. to Q. B. third |
| 4. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth | 14. Q. B. to K. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth (*a*) | 15. Kt. takes Q. Kt. |
| 6. Kt. takes R. P. (check) | 16. P. takes Kt. |
| 7. Q. takes Kt. | 17. B. takes B. |
| 8. B. takes K. R. P. | 18. K. to R. second (*b*) |
| 9. Q. takes B. | 19. K. takes B. |
| 0. Q. to Q. B. square (check) | 20. K. to R. second |
| 1. Q. to Q. B. second (check) | 21. K. to Kt. second |
| 2. Q. R. to Q. third | 22. K. B. to Q. B. second |

| *White.* (Mr. Lowe.) | *Black.* (Mr. W. Pulling.) |
|---|---|
| 23. P. to K. B. fourth | 23. K. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 24. Q. R. to K. Kt. third (check) | 24. K. to B. square. |
| 25. Q. R. to Q. third | 25. Q. to Q. fourth |
| 26. Q. to K. B. second | 26. Q. R. to K. square |
| 27. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 27. Q. R. to K. fifth |
| 28. P. to K. Kt. fifth | 28. Q. R. takes K. B. P. |

White resigns.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Badly calculated.

(*b*) This was required to avert the evils arising from White's getting a check at his K. Kt. third.

---

Game in a Match now pending between Mr. Lowe and Mr. C. Kenny, the former giving Pawn and move.

(*Remove White's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) | *White.* (Mr. Lowe.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. fourth |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 4. Q. B. to K. Kt fifth | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. Kt. to B. third (*a*) |
| 6. B. takes Kt. | 6. P. takes B. |
| 7. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 7. Kt. to Kt. third |
| 8. P. to K. B. fourth | 8. P. takes P. |
| 9. K. Kt. to K. second | 9. K. to K. second |
| 10. K. Kt. to Q. fourth | 10. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 11. K. B. to K. second | 11. K. to B. second |
| 12. K. B. to Kt. fourth | 12. Q. to K. second |
| 13. B. to K. sixth (check) | 13. B. takes B. |
| 14. K. Kt. takes B. (*b*) | 14. P. to Q. R. third |
| 15. Q. Kt. to K. second | 15. K. to Kt. square |
| 16. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth | 16. K. B. to B. square |
| 17. Castles on Q. side | 17. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 18. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | 18. K. to B. second |
| 19. K. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (*c*) | 19. Q. R. to R. second |

| *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) | *White.* (Mr. Lowe.) |
|---|---|
| 20. Q. to K. sixth (check) | 20. Q. takes Q. |
| 21. K. Kt. takes Q. (*d*) | 21. B. to K. second |
| 22. K. R. to K. B. square | 22. K. R. to Q. B. square |
| 23. K. Kt. takes P. | 23. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 24. P. to Q. Kt. third | 24. Q. R. to Q. B. second |
| 25. Q. R. to Q. second | 25. K. to Kt. square |
| 26. K. Kt. to Q. third | 26. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 27. Kt. takes Kt. | 27. B. P. takes Kt. |
| 28. Kt. to K. sixth | 28. R. to Q. B. sixth |
| 29. K. R. to B. third | 29. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 30. R. takes R. | 30. R. takes R. |
| 31. R. to Q. third (*e*) | 31. R. to Q. B. square |
| 32. R. to K. Kt. third (check) | 32. K. to R. square |
| 33. R. to K. Kt. seventh | 33. R. to K. square |
| 34. K. to Q. second | 34. P. to K. R. third |
| 35. K. to Q. third | 35. B. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 36. R. to Q. R. seventh | 36. R. to Q. B. square |
| 37. R. to Q. B. seventh (*f*) | 37. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 38. R. to Q. seventh | 38. B. to B. eighth |
| 39. P. to K. Kt. third | 39. R. to Q. B. square |
| 40. R. to Q. eighth (check) | 40. R. takes R. |
| 41. Kt. takes R. | 41. B. to Q. Kt. seventh |
| 42. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh | |

And White resigns.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Inferior to Q. to her second

(*b*) By taking with the Pawn (check) instead, he might have won the game in a few moves.

(*c*) Very neat. If White take the Kt., mate follows in two moves.

(*d*) Again Black missed his way in not taking with his Queen's Pawn.

(*e*) Black's system of challenging exchanges is a safe game, if not the most chivalrous.

(*f*) Kt. takes B. and then R. takes Q. R. P., would have been better play.

---

The three following Games are taken from the unpublished collection of Games between Messrs. Harrwitz and S—s.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S—s.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to K. R. third |
| 7. P. to K. Kt. third | 7. P. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 8. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth | 8. P. to K. B. sixth |
| 9. P. to Q. B. third | 9. B. to K. B. third |
| 10. Q. to Q. Kt. third | 10. Q. to K. second |
| 11. K. Kt. to Kt. sixth | 11. P. takes Kt. |
| 12. B. takes Kt. | 12. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 13. K. B. to K. sixth | 13. Q. Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
| 14. K. B. takes B. | 14. R. takes B. |
| 15. Kt. to R. third | 15. Q. to K. B. second |
| 16. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 16. P. to Q. B. third |
| 17. Q. to Q. third | 17. K. to B. square |
| 18. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 18. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 19. Q. R. to K. square | 19. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 20. Q. B. to K. third | 20. K. to Kt. second |
| 21. P. to Q. Kt. third | 21. K. R. to K. square |
| 22. Kt. to Q. B. second | 22. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 23. Q. B. to his square | 23. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 24. Kt. to K. third (*a*) | 24. K. to R. second |
| 25. Kt. takes Kt. P. | 25. P. to Q. fourth |
| 26. Q. takes K. B. P. | 26. R. to B. square |
| 27. Q. to Kt. second | 27. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 28. Kt. to K. B. second | 28. P. takes K P. |
| 29. Kt. takes P. | 29. B. to K. second |
| 30. Q. to Q. B. second | 30. R. takes R. (check) |
| 31. R. takes R. | 31. K. to Kt. second |
| 32. Q. to K. Kt. second | 32. R. to K. square |
| 33. Kt. to Q. second | 33. K. B. to Q. third |
| 34. Kt. to K. B. third | 34. K. B. to K. second |
| 35. Q. to Q. second | 35. P. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 36. Kt. to K. square | 36. P. to K. R. fifth |

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S—s.) |
|---|---|
| 37. P. takes P. | 37. B. takes P. |
| 38. Kt. to K. Kt. second | 38. B. to K. second |
| 39. Kt. to K. B. fourth | 39. B. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 40. Kt. to K. R. fifth (check) | 40. K. to R. third |
| 41. Q. takes B. (check) | 41. Q. takes Q. |
| 42. B. takes Q. | 42. K. takes B. |
| 43. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 43. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 44. R. to K. B. fifth (check) | 44. K. to Kt. third |
| 45. K. to B. second | 45. R. to K. third |
| 46. R. to Q. R. fifth | 46. P. to Q. R. third |
| 47. P. to Q. B. fourth | 47. R. to K. square |
| 48. R. to K. B. fifth | 48. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 49. K. to Kt. second | 49. R. to K. sixth |
| 50. R. to K. B. second | 50. R. to Q. sixth |
| 51. Kt. to K. second | 51. K. to Kt. fourth |
| 52. Kt. to K. B. fourth (*b*) | 52. R. to K. sixth |
| 53. P. to Q. fifth | 53. P. takes P. |
| 54. P. takes P. | 54. R. to K. fifth |
| 55. Kt. to K. sixth (check) | 55. K. to Kt. third |
| 56 Kt. to Q. B. seventh | 56. R. to Q. fifth |
| 57. Kt. to K. sixth (*c*) | 57. R. to Q. eighth |
| 58. R. to K. B. fourth | 58. R. takes P. |
| 59. R. to K. B. second | 59. R. to K. fourth |
| 60. Kt. to K. B. fourth (check) | 60. K. to Kt. second |
| 61. Kt. to Q. third | 61. R. to K. sixth |
| 62. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth | 62. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 63. R. takes Kt. | 63. R. to K. seventh (check) |
| 64. R. to B. second | 64. R. takes R. (check) |
| 65. K. takes R. | 65. P. takes Kt. |
| 66. K. to Kt. third | |

Black resigns.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) All this portion of the game is well conducted.

(*b*) The activity of this Cavalier is unceasing. We never remember to have seen so much labour imposed upon a poor Knight before.

(*c*) White's manœuvres to preserve his Pawn are highly ingenious, and well deserve the consideration of young players.

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. Castles | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 5. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 6. P. to Q. B. third | 6. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. Castles |
| 8. B. to Q. R. third | 8. R. to K. square |
| 9. K. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 9. P. to Q. fourth |
| 10. P. takes P. | 10. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 11. Q. to K. R. fifth | 11. P. to K. R. third |
| 12. Q. takes P. (check) | 12. K. to R. square |
| 13. B. takes Kt. | |

Black resigns.

---

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. P. to Q. third |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. third | 5. K. B. to K. second |
| 6. Castles | 6. Castles |
| 7. K. Kt. to K. square | 7. Q. Kt. to Kt.'s square |
| 8. P. to K. B. fourth | 8. P. to Q. B. third |
| 9. B. to Q. R. fourth | 9. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check) |
| 10. K. to R. square | 10. K. Kt. to Kt.'s fifth |
| 11. Q. to K. second | 11. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 12. P. to K. B. fifth | 12. P. to Q. fourth |
| 13. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 13. Q. to Q. R. third (*a*) |
| 14. K. B. to Q. B. second | 14. Kt. takes K. P. |

| (*White.* Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 15. P. to Q. B. fourth | 15. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 16. Q. takes K. P. | 16. K. B. to B. third |
| 17. Q. to K. Kt. third | 17. R. to K. square |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. fifth | 18. B. to K. fourth |
| 19. Q. to K. Kt. square | 19. K. Kt. to Q. second |
| 20. P. to K. B. sixth | 20. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 21. Q. B. P. takes P. | 21. P. takes P. |
| 22. Q. to Kt. second | 22. Q. to Q. third |
| 23. K. B. to Q. Kt. third | 23. K. Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
| 24. K. Kt. to B. third | 24. P. to Q. fifth |
| 25. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 25. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 26. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 26. Q. to K. B. square |
| 27. Kt. takes B. | 27. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 28. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 28. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (*b*) |
| 29. B. takes Kt. | 29. R. takes B. |
| 30. Q. R. to Q. B. square | 30. Q. to Q. square |
| 31. Q. to K. B. third | 31. B. takes Kt. |
| 32. P. takes B. | 32. R. to Q. B. square |
| 33. Q. to K. B. fourth | 33. Q. to K. square |
| 34. R. takes R. | 34. Kt. takes R. |
| 35. R. to Q. B. square | 35. Kt. to Q. third |
| 36. B. to Q. fifth | 36. P. to Q. sixth |
| 37. R. to Q. B. seventh | 37. R. takes B. |
| 38. P. takes R. (*c*) | 38. Q. to K. eighth (check) |
| 39. K. to Kt. second | 39. Q. to K. seventh (check) |
| 40. Q. to B. second | 40. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 41. K. to B. square | 41. Q. to Q. eighth (check) (*d*) |
| 42. Q. to K. square | 42. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) |
| 43. K. to Kt. square | 43. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 44. K. to B. square | 44. Q. to K. B. fifth (check) |
| 45. Q. to B. second | 45. Q. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 46. K. to K. square | 46. P. to K. R.'s fourth |
| 47. Q. to Q. fourth | 47. Q. to K. B. fourth |
| 48. R. to K. seventh | 48. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 49. Q. to K. fifth | 49. Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 50. Q. to Kt. eighth (check) | 50. K. to R. second |
| 51. R. takes P. (check) | 51. K. to R. third |
| 52. Q. to K. fifth | 52. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 53. K. to Q. square | 53. Q. to Q. B. fifth |
| 54. Q. to K. third (check) | 54. P. to Kt. fourth |
| 55. R. to Kt. seventh | 55. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) |
| 56. K. to K. square | 56. Q. to Kt. eighth (check) |
| 57. K. to K. B. second | 57. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. (check) |

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 58. K. to Kt. third | 58. Q. takes K. B. P. |
| 59. R. to K. seventh | 59. P. to R. fifth (check) (*e*) |
| 60. K. to Kt. fourth | 60. Q. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 61. Q. takes Q. | 61. Kt. takes Q. |
| 62. R. takes Q. Kt. P. | 62. P. to Q. seventh |
| 63. R. to Q. Kt. square | 63. Kt. to Q. B. seventh |
| 64. P. to Q. sixth | |

And Black resigns.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Very ingeniously played

(*b*) It is evident that he dared not take the Q.'s Pawn, because of White's playing his Q. B. to Q. sixth.

(*c*) If he had moved the R. to K. seventh, Black could have left his Q. and played P. to Q. seventh.

(*d*) But why not Kt. to K. fifth, Mr. S—s? It is not easy to see in that case how White could possibly save the game.

(*e*) Kt. to Q.'s fifth, if we mistake not, would have won the game, and we commend the many beautiful variations which spring from it to the student's attention.

## RETURN OF MR. HARRWITZ.

After an absence of many months, Mr. Harrwitz has returned, with the determination, we hope, of making England his permanent abiding place in future. His doing so, we apprehend, will depend in a great measure upon the degree of encouragement he meets with; it therefore especially behoves the numerous amateurs, who are in the habit of benefiting in practice with him, by his great talent and ingenuity, to consider that it is their advantage to make his stay so profitable and pleasant, as to give him no excuse for leaving us again. The following two games are among the first of those played by him since his re-appearance:—

Mr. Harrwitz gives the Pawn and move to Mr. G. Medley.

(*Remove White's K. B. P. from the Board.*)

| *Black.* (Mr. M.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. fourth |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 4. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. K. B. to Q. third | 5. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | 6. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. K. Kt. to R. fourth | 7. P. to Q. B. third |
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. Q. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Castles | 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |

| (*Black.* Mr. M.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 10. Q. to Q. second | 10. Castles |
| 11. P. to K. R. third | 11. B. to Q. second |
| 12. P. to Q. R. fourth | 12. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 13. P. to Q. R. fifth (*a*) | 13. Q. to Q. B. second |
| 14. Kt. to Q. R. second (*b*) | 14. P. to Q. B. fifth |
| 15. K. R. to Q. B. square | 15. K. to Q. Kt. square |
| 16. P. to Q. Kt. third (*c*) | 16. B. takes K. R. P. |
| 17. P. takes Q. B. P. | 17. B. to Q. B. square |
| 18. K. R. to Q. Kt. square | 18. K. to R. square |
| 19. Kt. to Q. Kt. fourth | 19. P. to Q. R. third |
| 20. Q. B. to K. third | 20. Q. to Q. second |
| 21. B. to Q. Kt. sixth | 21. R. to K. square |
| 22. Q. to K. second | 22. Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 23. P. to K. B. third (*d*) | 23. Q. takes Kt. |
| 24. P. to Q. B. fifth | 24. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 25. P. takes P. (*e*) | 25. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 26. P. to Q. seventh | 26. Q. to K. R. seventh (check) |
| 27. K. to B. square | 27. Q. to R. eighth (check) |
| 28. B. to K. Kt. square | 28. Kt. to K. R. seventh (check) |
| 29. K. to K. square | 29. B. takes Kt. (check) |
| 30. R. takes B. | 30. Q. takes B. (check) |
| 31. K. to Q. second | 31. Q. takes R. |
| 32. P. takes R. | 32. R. takes P. |
| 33. B. takes Q. R. P. | 33. P. takes B. |
| 34. Q. to Q. B. fourth | 34. Q. takes Q. R. P. (*f*) |
| 35. Q. to Q. B. sixth (check) | 35. K. to Q. R. second |
| 36. P. to Q. B. third | 36. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 37. Q. takes R. | 37. Q. to R. seventh (check) |
| 38. K. to Q. square | 38. Q. to K. seventh (check) |
| 39. K. to B. square | 39. Kt. to Q. sixth (check) |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) P. to Q. Kt. fourth (for the purpose of making an opening on the adverse King,) might have been safely tried.

(*b*) This seems done to induce the advance of White's Q. B. P.

(*c*) Black plays very ingeniously here. If his adversary venture to take either the Bishop or the Pawn, it is evident he must lose a piece in return, because his Q. has no escape, when Black retakes, but to interpose the B. or Kt.

(*d*) The proper style; with such an attack, Black can spare a Kt.

(*e*) This was a grave fault, by which, instead of winning the game offhand, Black contrived to lose it. His proper move, and one which left White almost without resource, was—25. P. to Q. B. sixth. The error is the more to be regretted, since, up to this period, the attack is sustained with uncommon animation and ability.

(*f*) This is quite sound, and much better in style than changing off the Queens.

Mr. HARRWITZ gives Mr. MEDLEY the Pawn and two moves.

(*Remove White's K. B. P. from the Board.*)

| *Black.* (Mr. M.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. third | 3. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. fifth | 4. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 5. P. to K. R. fourth | 5. P. takes Q. P. |
| 6. P. to K. B. fourth | 6. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. P. to K. R. fifth | 7. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 8. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (*a*) | 8. K. to B. second |
| 9. K. Kt. to B. third | 9. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 10. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check) | 10. K. to Kt. square |
| 11. P. takes P. | 11. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 12. Kt. takes K. R. P. | 12. Q. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 13. P. takes Kt. | 13. Kt. takes P. |
| 14. Q. to K. Kt. third | 14. Kt. takes B. (check) ! |
| 15. Q. takes Kt. | 15. P. to Q. fourth |
| 16. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 16. Q. to K. square |
| 17. B. to K. B. sixth | 17. Q. to K. B. second |
| 18. B. takes B. | 18. Q. takes B. |
| 19. R. to K. R. third (*b*) | 19. K. to K. B. second |
| 20. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 20. P. to K. fourth |
| 21. R. to K. B. third (check) | 21. K. to K. second |
| 22. Kt. to K. B. sixth | 22. R. to R. eighth (check) |
| 23. Q. Kt. to K. B. square | 23. Q. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 24. Castles | 24. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check) |
| 25. K. to Q. Kt. square | 25. P. to K. fifth |
| 26. Kt. takes K. P. | 26. P. takes Kt. |
| 27. Q. takes P. (check) | 27. K. to Q. second |
| 28. Q. takes P. (check) | 28. K. to Q. B. third |

Black Mates in three moves.

---

*Notes.*

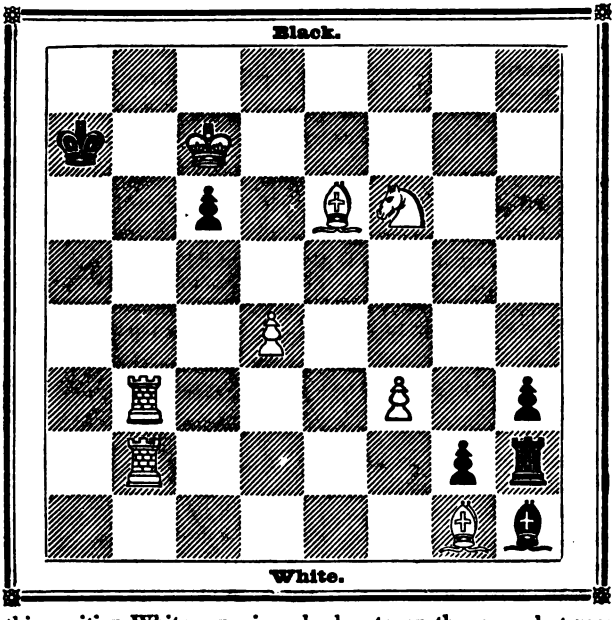
(*a*) The attack is capitally pursued. White has neither peace nor chance from the beginning to the end.

(*b*) Nothing can be better than the play of Black all through.

## Subtleties for the Scientific.

No. 4.

This curious stratagem is the invention of a Native Chess Player in India, named Koonya Baharra, by whom it has been politely sent to us for publication.




In this position White can give checkmate on the move, but proposes to give the *coup de grace* with the Pawn which occupies his Q.'s fourth square, and to effect it in 19 moves.

---

## CALVI'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS.

(*Continued from page* 157.)

### TWENTY SEVENTH LESSON.

DEFENCE OF THE KING'S BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

IN the three preceding lessons we have shewn the attacks which the first player can pursue if the second player does not make the correct moves in reply. In this we intend pointing out the best defence which ought to be made to preserve the superiority of position.

*(Continuation of the Ninth Opening.)*

*Seventh Game.*

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |

This and the next game have been given by Labourdonnais, in the first volume of Palamede, page 247.

| | |
|---|---|
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to B. | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

King's Knight Pawn second square is the correct move. We have seen that other moves lead to bad results.

M. Kieseritzkij is of opinion that you could, instead of this move, play P. to Q. Kt. fourth; for, if Black take the Pawn with his Bishop, he would lose a move, whilst you bring your Q. B. to Kt. second. Trusting that the author of this move will shortly favour us with the result of his observations we abstain from analysing it.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. to R. fourth |

Instead of playing K. Kt. to B. third, he could play:
First, P. to Q. B. third. (See the tenth game.)
Second, Bring out the Q. Kt. to B. third. (See the eleventh game)
Third, Play the Queen to K. B. third (See the twelfth game.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to K. R. fourth | K. B. to K. Kt. second |

Black, instead of playing P. to K. R. fourth, could play P. to Q. fourth. (See eighth game.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. third |

Black could also play Q. Kt. to B. third, or K. R. to his second. (See the following Variations.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | P. to K. R. third |

If Black instead of playing Q. Kt. to B. third, had played K. to Kt. square, you should bring your Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth. (See ninth game.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | K. to Q. |

King to Queen is the best move you can play in this position.

| | |
|---|---|
| 10. K. B. to K. second | Q. to Kt. third |
| 11. P. to K. fifth | P. to Q. B. third |
| 12. K. B. to Q. third | Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 13. P. to K. R. fifth | Q. to K. third |
| 14. Q. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. fourth |

This opening, says Labourdonnais, has been well played on both sides. White has still preserved his Pawn and a good position.

*First Variation from Black's seventh move.*

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 7. Q. Kt. to B. third | P. to K. R. third |
| 8. P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. third |
| 9. P. to K. fifth | Q. P. takes P. |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | K. to Q. |
| 11. Q. P. takes P. | Q. B to Q. second |
| 12. K. to Kt. | Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. R. P. takes P. | R. P. takes P. |
| 14. R. takes R. | B. takes R. |
| 15. Q. to K. | K. B. to Kt. second |

In this position your game is to be preferred; if you do not play K. B. to Kt. second, you would lose a pawn; for we will suppose that instead of playing K. B. to Kt. second, you bring out the Q. Kt. to B. third, Black would take the doubled Pawn with Q. B., you retake with Kt. P., and Black, by giving check with Queen at K. Rook's fourth, would retake your K. B., and would have a good position.

*Second Variation from the same position.—Black's seventh move.*

This variation is given by Lewis in his treatise.

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 7. K. R. to his second | P. to K. Kt. fifth |

This move has been pointed out by Ponziani, p. 132.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. K. Kt. to his fifth | K. Kt. to R. third |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. fourth |
| 10. K. B. takes P. | P. to K. Kt. sixth |

Black, instead of taking Pawn with B. could withdraw B. to K. second. In that case you should take K. P. with Q. P., and afterwards play the Q. Kt. to B. third.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. Q. takes Q. | P. takes R. |

If Black, instead of taking Queen, had taken B. P. with B. you should play as follows :—

| | |
|---|---|
| K. B. takes P. (check) | Q. takes B. |
| Kt. takes Q. | Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| Q. to K. | P. takes R. |
| K. to B. second | K. B. takes P. check |
| 12. Kt. takes B. P. | Doubled Pawn Queens (check) |
| 13. K. to his second | Q. takes K. Kt. P. (check) |
| 14. K. to Q. third | Q. to K. Kt. third |

It is evident you have a good game.

*Eighth Game.*

The first five moves as in the preceding game.

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 8. K. to B. second | K. Kt. to B. third |
| 9. Q. to K. second | Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 10. P. to K. R. fourth | Q. B. takes Kt. |
| 11. Q. takes B. | P. to K. Kt. fifth |

Philidor, instead of the move P. to K. Kt. fifth, directs you to take Queen with Queen, so that Black by retaking with King, brings this piece in the middle of the board and wins the game. But Labourdonnais thinks that the two advanced Pawns ought to be sacrificed.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12. Q. takes K. B. P. | P. to K. Kt. sixth (check) |
| 13. K. takes P. | R. to K. Kt. square (check) |

If Black, instead of taking Pawn with King, had played K. to his square, you, by castling on the Queen's side, would have a good game.

You could also, instead of checking with Rook, play the B. to R. third. If Black take it, he would be either mated, or lose his Queen.

| | |
|---|---|
| 14. K. to R. third | K. R. to Kt. fifth |

You have an excellent game.

*Ninth Game.*

The first seven moves as in the seventh game.

In Jaenisch's Work, we find, at page 180, that if the second player push on the Q. P. one square at the seventh move, he loses the game by force. We do not agree with him in his opinion, and give this game to shew that this move may be deemed a good one, as several writers have so considered it :—

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. K. to Kt. | Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third | Q. B. takes Kt. |
| 10. P. takes B. | Q. Kt. to B. third |

M. Jaenisch, instead of playing Q. Kt. to B. third, directs the move of K. Kt. to K. second, which entails the loss of the Gambit Pawn, and leads to a bad game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | Castles |
| 12. K. B. takes Kt. | P. takes B. |
| 13. K. R. P. takes P. | Q. takes P. (check) |

Black, instead of taking this Pawn, could play the Queen to her third. (See Variation.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 14. K. to B. | Kt. to K. second |
| 15. K. R. to Kt. | Q. to K. B. third |
| 16. Kt. to K. second | B. to R. third |
| 17. K. R. to Kt. fourth | K. R. to Kt. |
| 18. Q. to her third | R. takes R. |
| 19. P. takes R. | P. to K. B. sixth |
| 20. Kt. to B. third | B. takes B. |
| 21. R. takes B. | Q. to K. B. fifth |
| 22. R. to K. square | Q. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 23. K. to B. second | Q. to R. fifth (check) |
| 24. K. to B. | Q. to K. Kt. sixth |
| 25. Q. to her second | R. to K. Kt. square |
| 26. Q. to K. B. second | Q. to K. R. sixth (check) |

And mates the next move.

*Variation from Black's thirteenth move.*

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 13. Q. to her third | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 14. Q. B. to Q. second | P. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 15. B. takes doubled P. | P. takes P. |

If, instead of taking this Pawn, Black take K. Kt. Pawn, the result would be to your advantage, viz :—

| | |
|---|---|
| *B. P. takes P.* | *Q. takes P. (check)* |
| *K. to B. second* | *Q. to Kt. sixth (check)* |
| *Q. takes Q.* | *P. takes P. (check)* |
| *K. to Kt. second* | *P. takes Q.* |
| *K. takes P.* | |

*In this situation you have evidently a better game.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 16. K. to B. second | P. to K. B. fourth |
| 17. Q. R. to Q. | P. takes P. |

If Black, instead of playing the Rook, had taken Pawn with Pawn, you should retake with Knight.

| | |
|---|---|
| 18. Kt. takes P. | K. R. to B. |

If Black had taken Pawn with Queen, your play should be Q. to K. B. second.

| | |
|---|---|
| 19. B. to K. Kt. third | Q. R. to K. |
| 20. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 21. K. R. to K. | R. to K. seventh (check) |

You ought to win.

---

## CHESS INTELLIGENCE.

MATCH OF CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE, BETWEEN THE LONDON AND AMSTERDAM CHESS CLUBS.

The moves already made in this contest, up to the time of our going to press, are as follows:—

| *White.* (Amsterdam.) | *Black.* (London.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. P. to K. third | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to R. third | 5. K. B. to K. second |
| 6. P. to K. B. third | 6. P. to Q. B. third |
| 7. K. Kt. to R. second | 7. P. to Q. fourth |
| 8. P. to Q. R. third | 8. Castles |
| 9. K. B. to K. second | 9. K. B. to Q. third |

Amsterdam to play.

---

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

No. 15, p. 64.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to Q. seventh | K. to R. third |
| 2. Kt. to K. fifth | P. one |
| 3. Kt. to K. B. seventh | |

Mate.

No. 16, p. 65.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to K. Kt. eighth (check) | K. to K. fourth |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third (check) | K. takes Kt. |
| 3. B. to K. R. seventh | K. to Q. sixth |
| 4. B. takes Kt. | |

Mate.

No. 17, p. 73.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to K. fifth | K. to Q. third. |
| 2. B. takes B. | K. takes Kt. |
| 3. B. takes P. | |

Mate.

No. 18, p. 77.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. R. to K. B. seventh | B. checks (best) |
| 2. K. to B. sixth | B. to B. third |
| 3. B. takes Kt. (check) | K. to B. fourth |
| 4. R. to B. fourth (check) | K. to Kt fourth |
| 5. B. checks | K. takes R. |
| 6. R. takes B. (check) | K. to K. fourth |
| 7. R. to B. eighth | Any move |
| 8. B. to Kt. third | |

Mate.

No. 19, p. 79.

In this problem the Kings are wrongly placed—the White King should be on the square occupied by the Black King, and vice versa.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth | K. to Q. fifth |
| 2. Kt. to K. seventh | K. to K. fifth |
| 3. Kt. to Q. fifth | K. to Q. fifth |
| 4. Kt. to Q. B. third | P. one |
| 5. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth | |

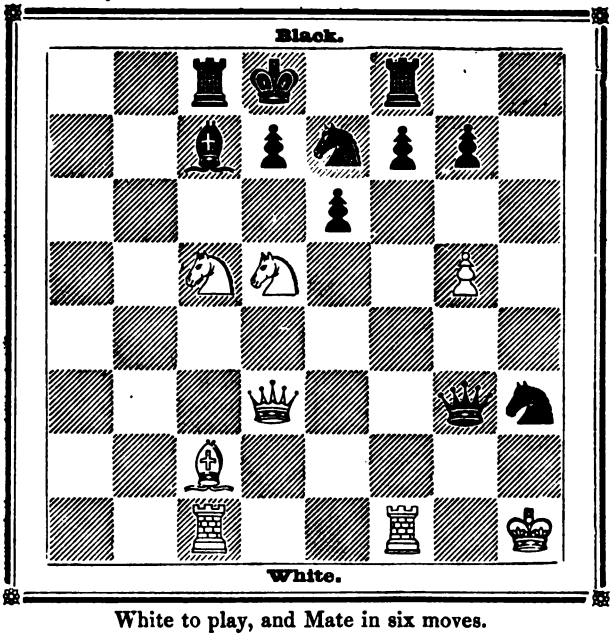
Mate.

---

*Erratum.*—Owing to the first sheet having gone to press without the supervision of the Editor, a trifling error occurs in the heading of the two first games, which, instead of reading "*White.* (Oxford Hermes Club.) *Black.* (Trinity Cambridge Club.)"—should read, "*White.* (Trinity Cambridge Club.) *Black.* (Oxford Hermes Club.)"

## PROBLEM, No. 40.

By Herr NATHAN, of the Berlin Chess Club.*

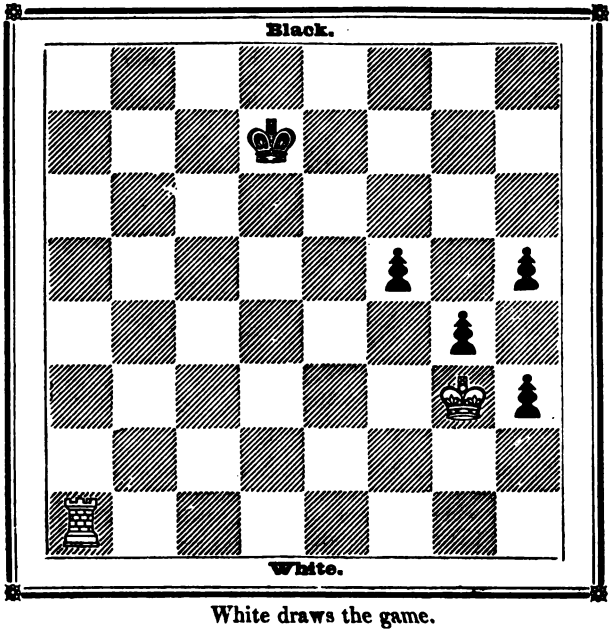



White to play, and Mate in six moves.

* The ingenious Author, in allusion to the Revolution now convulsing Germany, calls this "Commemoration of Prussia's 18th of March."

## PROBLEM, No. 41.

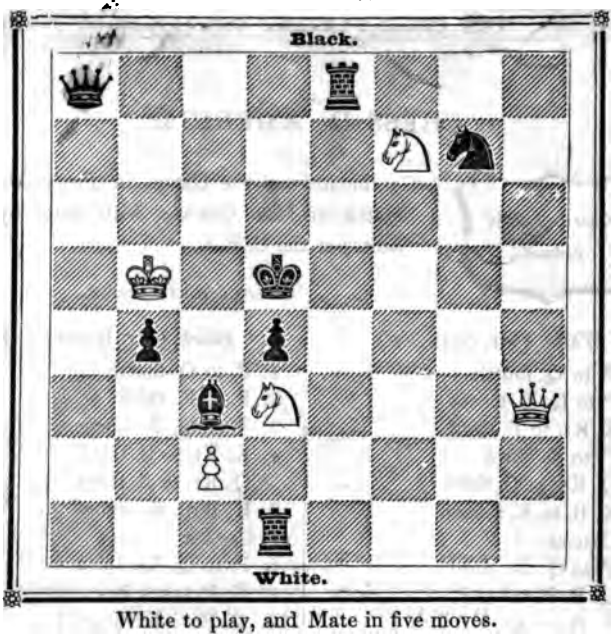
By Herr KLING.




White draws the game.

## PROBLEM, No. 42.

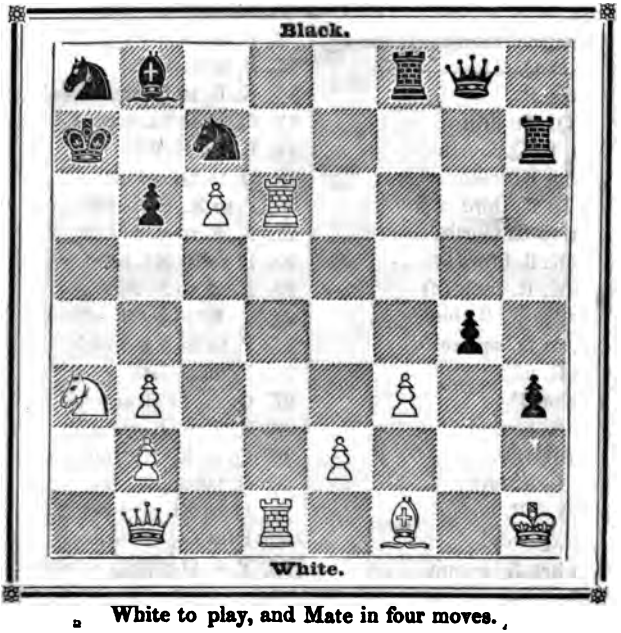
By W. H. C.




White to play, and Mate in five moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 43.

By Mr. R. A. B.




White to play, and Mate in four moves.

# CHESS IN AMERICA.

Continuation of the Games in the celebrated Match at New Orleans, with notes by the Editor of the C. P. C.

TWENTY-FIRST GAME.

| *White.* (Mr. STANLEY.) | *Black.* (Mr. ROUSSEAU.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. K. B. to K. second | 6. K. B. to K. second |
| 7. Castles | 7. Castles |
| 8. P. to Q. R. third | 8. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Q. B. P. takes P. | 9. K. P. takes P. |
| 10. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 10. Q. B. to Kt. second |
| 11. P. takes P. | 11. P. takes P. |
| 12. Q. R. to Kt. square | 12. Q. R. to B. square |
| 13. Q. Kt. to K. second | 13. K. B. to Q. third |
| 14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 14. P. takes Kt. P. |
| 15. B. takes Q. Kt. | 15. B. takes B. |
| 16. P. takes P. | 16. K. R. to K. square (*a*) |
| 17. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 17. Q. B. to Kt. second |
| 18. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth | 18. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 19. Q. B. to Kt. second | 19. Q. to Q. second |
| 20. P. to K. R. third | 20. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 21. K. Kt. to R. fourth | 21. K. R. to B. square |
| 22. Q. to K. R. fifth (*b*) | 22. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 23. Q. to K. R. sixth (*c*) | 23. K. R. to B. third |
| 24. Q. Kt. to K. B. third | 24. Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 25. K. R. to Q. square (*d*) | 25. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 26. Q. to R. fifth | 26. P. takes Kt |
| 27. Kt. takes P. | 27. Q. to K. B. second |
| 28. Q. to K. second | 28. K. R. to R. third |
| 29. Kt. to B. third | 29. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 30. Q. B. to K. fifth | 30. B. takes B. |
| 31. Kt. takes B. | 31. Q. to Kt. second |
| 32. Kt. to Q. third | 32. Kt. to Q. B. sixth |
| 33. Q. to her B. second | 33. P. to Q. fifth |

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. R.) |
|---|---|
| 34. Kt. to K. B. fourth | 34. Kt. takes Q. R. |
| 35. Q. takes Kt. | 35. P. takes P. (*e*) |
| 36. P. takes P. | 36. K. to R square |
| 37. Q. to Q. R. second | 37. B. to K. fifth |
| 38. Q. to her R. fifth | 38. K. R. takes R. P. |
| 39. R. to Q. eighth | 39. K. R. to Kt. sixth |
| 40. R. takes R. (check) | 40. Q. takes R. |
| 41. Q. to Q. B. third (check) | 41. K. to Kt. square |
| 42. Q. to B. fourth (check) | 42. Q. to K. B. second |
| 43 Q. to B. eighth (check) | 43. K. to Kt. second |
| 44. Q. to B. third (check) | 44. K. to R. third |
| 45. Q. to K. fifth | 45. Q. to K. Kt. second |
| 46. Q. to Q. sixth (check) | 46. R. to K. Kt. third |
| 47. Kt. takes R. | 47. Q. takes Kt. |
| 48. Q. to R. second (check) | 48. K. to Kt. second |
| 49. Q. to K. fifth (check) | 49. Q. to K. B. third |
| 50. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) | 50. Q. to K. B. second |
| 51. Q. to K. fifth (check) | 51. K. to B. square |
| 52. Q. to Kt. eighth (check) | 52. Q. to K. square |
| 53. Q. takes Q. R. P. | 53. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 54. Q. takes K. R. P. | 54. Q. to K. seventh |

And Black ultimately won.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Very like losing time.

(*b*) The attack now began is full of promise, and we can hardly help thinking, if vigorously carried out, it should end in Black's defeat.

(*c*) Taking the K. B. P. with the Q. Kt. upon the chance of Black's overlooking the mate if he captured the Q, would have been the height of folly in a Match Game of such importance. We have followed out, too, all the variations arising from the move Mr. Stanley thinks he ought to have made, namely, 23. K. Kt. takes Kt. P., and are of opinion that the result is in Black's favour, although White can ensure the gain of three Pawns for the Kt. sacrificed.

(*d*) This is very poor. He should have taken off the Rook at once.

(*e*) We should have preferred taking the K. Kt. P. with B., followed by R. to K. Kt. third.

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. takes P. | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. P. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. B. to K. second |
| 6. K. B. to K. second | 6. P. takes P. |
| 7. B. takes P. | 7. Castles |
| 8. Castles | 8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. Q. B. to K. third | 9. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 10. K. B. to K. second | 10. Q. to Q. second |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 11. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 12. Q. R. to Q. B. square | 12. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 13. P. to Q. R. third | 13. B. takes Kt. |
| 14. Q. takes B. | 14. K. R. to K. square |
| 15. K. R. to Q. square | 15. Q. to K. second (*a*) |
| 16. K. R. to K. square | 16. Q. to Q. second |
| 17. P. to K. R. third | 17. K. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 18. Q. to Q. B. second | 18. B. takes R. P. (*b*) |
| 19. P. takes B. | 19. Q. takes P. |
| 20. K. B. to his square (*c*) | 20. Q. takes Kt. |
| 21. K. B. to Kt. second | 21. Q. to K. B. fourth |
| 22. K. R. to K. second | 22. K. R. to K. third |
| 23. Q. R. to K. square | 23. K. R. to Kt. third (*d*) |
| 24. Q. B. to his square | 24. R. takes B. (check) (*e*) |
| 25. K. takes R. | 25. Q. to Kt. fifth (check) |
| 26. K. to B. square | 26. Q. to R. sixth (check) |
| 27. K. to Kt. square | 27. R. to Q. third (*f*) |
| 28. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 28. R. to K. Kt. third (check) |
| 29. B. to Kt. third | 29. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 30. R. takes Kt. | 30. P. takes R. |
| 31. Q. takes P. | 31. Q. to Q. second |
| 32. P. to Q. fifth | 32. Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 33. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 33. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth |
| 34. Q. to Q. B. fourth | 34. Kt. to Q. seventh |
| 35. Q. to Q. third | 35. Q. to K. R. sixth |
| 36. Q. to K. third (*g*) | 36. P. to K. R. fourth (*h*) |
| 37. Q. takes Kt. | 37. P. to K. R. fifth |

| *White* (Mr. R.) | *Black* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 38. R. to K. sixth | 38. P. takes B. |
| 39. R. takes R. | 39. Q. to R. seventh (check) |
| 40. K. to B. square | 40. Q. to R. eighth (check) |
| 41. K. to K. second | 41. Q. to K. fifth (check) |
| 42. Q. to K. third | 42. Q. to Q. B. seventh (check) |
| 43. K. to B. third | 43. Q. takes R. |
| 44. P. takes P. | 44. Q. to B. fourth (check) |
| 45. K. to K. second | 45. P. to Q. R. third |
| 46. Q. to K. B. third | 46. Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 47. K. takes Q. | 47. K. to B. second |
| 48. K. to B. fourth | 48. K. to B. third |
| 49. P. to Q. R. fourth | 49. K. to K. second |
| 50. K. to K. fifth | 50. K. to Q. second |
| 51. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 51. K. to K. second |
| 52. P. to K. Kt. fifth | 52. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 53. P. to Q. R. fifth | 53. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*i*) |
| 54. P. takes P. (in passing) | 54. P. takes P. |
| 55. P. to Q. sixth (check) | 55. K. to Q. second |
| 56. K. to B. sixth | 56. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 57. P. takes P. | 57. P. takes P, |
| 58. K. takes P. | 58. P. to Q. R. fifth |

The game was drawn.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Threatening to win the Q. P. at least.

(*b*) This is in the proper style, and deserves success.

(*c*) We do not see the immediate necessity for giving up the Kt.

(*d*) Kt. to Q. third would perhaps have been better.

(*e*) The tempting move of Q. Kt. takes Q. P. would have been imprudent.

(*f*) Again, taking the P. with his Q.'s Kt. would not have done, on account of Q. takes K. Kt. &c.

(*g*) It is evident he dared not capture the Kt., from fear of Black's playing R. to K. R. third.

(*h*) This was indispensable.

(*i*) The position of the Pawns here, affords a curious exemplification of the principle of the Pawn taking in passing. If Black, instead of throwing forward the Pawn to Q. Kt. fourth, had advanced it only to Q. Kt's. third, he would have lost the game. *e. g.*

| | |
|---|---|
| | 53. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 54. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 54. P. takes Kt. P., or (*a*) |
| 55. P. to Q. R. sixth | |

And must Queen his Pawn.

(*a*)

| | |
|---|---|
| | 54. P. takes R. P. |
| 55. P. takes R. P. | |

And makes a Queen.

Between the same players.

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. R.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. K. Kt. takes P. | 4. P. to K. fourth |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. K. B. to Q. third | 6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 7. Castles | 7. P. to Q. third |
| 8. P. to K. R. third | 8. Q. B. to K. third |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third | 9. Castles |
| 10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 10. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 11. B. takes Kt. | 11. P. takes B. |
| 12. K. Kt. to R. fourth | 12. K. to K. R. square |
| 13. K. to K. R. second | 13. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 14. K. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 15. P. to K. Kt. third | 15. Kt. to K. second |
| 16. P. to K. B. fourth | 16. Q. to K. B. square |
| 17. Kt. takes Kt. | 17. Q. takes Kt. |
| 18. P. to K. B. fifth | 18. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 19. Kt. to Q. fifth | 19. Q. to Q. square |
| 20. Q. to K. R. fifth | 20. K. to K. Kt. second (*a*) |
| 21. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 21. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 22. P. to Q. R. fourth | 22. Q. B. to his third (*b*) |
| 23. P. to Q. R. fifth | 23. Q. B. takes Kt. |
| 24. P. takes K. B. | 24. Q. B. to his third |
| 25. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 25. Q. to Q. second |
| 26. Q. R. takes P. | 26. R. takes R. |
| 27. P. takes R. | 27. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 28. B. takes P. | 28. R. to Q. R. square (*d*) |
| 29. B. takes B. | 29. Q. takes B. |
| 30. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | 30. K. to B. square |
| 31. R. to Q. R. square (*e*) | 31. Q. takes B. P. (check) |
| 32. K. to K. R. square | 32. Q. to Q. Kt. seventh |
| 33. Q. to Q. square | 33. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 34. Q. to Q. fifth | 34. R. takes P. |
| 35. R. takes R. | 35. Q. to K. eigthth (check) |
| 36. K. to Kt. second | 36. Q. to K. seventh (check) |

Drawn Game. [*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) This is far from an agreeable situation for the King, but it appears to be necessary for the preservation of the Pawns on the K. B.'s file.

(*b*) The position admits of some lively play at this point.

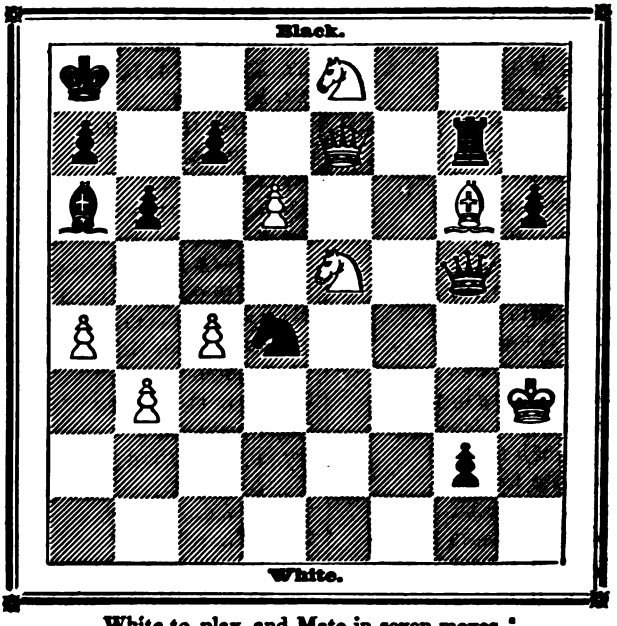
(*d*) If he had taken the Bishop, White would have won easily, by first checking with the Q. at K. Kt. fourth, then taking the R., and finally Queening his Q. R. P.

(*e*) The Q. R. P. could never be maintained; it would have been far wiser therefore to resign it at once, by playing Q. to K. second.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 44.

By WOODSTOCKIENSIS.




White to play, and Mate in seven moves.

# CHESS IN GERMANY.

Continuation of the Games between Messrs. HARRWITZ and ANDERSSEN of Breslau.*

| *White.* (MR. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. A.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third | 3. P. to Q. fourth |
| 4. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 4. P. takes K. P. |
| 5. Kt. takes P. | 5. Q. to Q. fourth (*a*) |
| 6. Q. to her R. fourth | 6. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. P. to K. B. fourth | 7. P. takes P. (*en passant*) |
| 8. Kt. takes P. | 8. Q. B. to K. third |
| 9. Castles | 9. Castles |
| 10. P. to Q. fourth | 10. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 11. P. to Q. B. fourth | 11. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 12. P. to Q. fifth | 12. K. Kt. to K. B. fourth (*b*) |
| 13. B. to K. B. fourth (*c*) | 13. B. checks |
| 14. K. to R. square | 14. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*d*) | 15. B. to Q. fifth |
| 16. Kt. takes B. | 16. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 17. Q. Kt. to B. third (*e*) | 17. K. to Kt. square |
| 18. Q. B. to K. third | 18. Kt. takes K. B. |
| 19. Kt. takes Kt. | 19. P. to Q. R. third |
| 20. Kt. takes B. P. (*f*) | 20. K. takes Kt. |
| 21. P. to Q. sixth (check) | 21. K. takes P. (*g*) |
| 22. B. to K. B. fourth (check) | 22. K. to his third |
| 23. Q. R. to K. square (check) | 23. B. to K. seventh |
| 24. K. R. to B. second | 24. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 25. Q. R. takes Kt. (check) | 25. K. to B. third |
| 26. B. to K. fifth (check) | 26. K. to Kt. third |
| 27. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 27. Q. takes P. |
| 28. R. to K. Kt. second | 28. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 29. R. takes Q. (check) | 29. P. takes R. |
| 30. Q. to her B. second | 30. R. to K. R. sixth |
| 31. Q. to K. fourth | 31. K. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 32. Q. to K. B. fourth (check) | |

And Black surrendered. [*Notes.*

* For these games, hitherto unpublished, we are debtors to the kindness of Mr. Harrwitz.

*Notes.*

(*a*) This defence Mr. Andersen owes to his opponent, who first introduced it in his games at the London Chess Club, in the summer of last year.

(*b*) A beautiful conception.

(*c*) The only move, we believe, to save the game. If he had taken the Q. Kt., Black, by checking with his K. B., would have got an overpowering attack.

(*d*) This may be considered the game move. Do what he can, Black must now fight a desperately up-hill game.

(*e*) Taking the Q. R. P. would not have advanced his game, as Black could have taken off the B. with his Kt. and then Q. P. with his Q.

(*f*) Unexpected and very ingenious.

(*g*) Imprudent; White has now an almost forced won game.

---

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. A.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. fourth |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. Q. to Q. B. second |
| 5. B. to Q. Kt. third | 5. B. checks |
| 6. P. to Q. B. third | 6. P. takes P. |
| 7. Castles | 7. K. Kt. to B. third (*a*) |
| 8. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | 8. K. takes B. |
| 9. Q. to her Kt. third (check) | 9. P. to Q. fourth |
| 10. Q. takes B. | 10. P. takes P. |
| 11. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check) | 11. K. to Kt. third |
| 12. Q. Kt. takes P. | 12. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 13. Q. to Q. B. fourth | 13. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 14. P. to K. B. fourth | 14. P. to K. R. third |
| 15. K. Kt. takes double P. | 15. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt. | 16. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*b*) |
| 17. Q. to K. second | 17. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 18. Q. to her third | 18. Q. to her B. third |
| 19. K. R. to K. square (*c*) | 19. Kt. to Q. B. seventh |
| 20. B. to Q. second | 20. K. R. to Q. square |
| 21. Q. to K. B. third | 21. B. takes Kt. |
| 22. R. takes B. | 22. Kt. takes Q. R. |

| *White.* (Mr. A.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 23. P. takes K. P. | 23. K. to R. second |
| 24. B. to Q. B. third | 24. Q. to her Kt. third (check) |
| 25. K. to R. square | 25. K. R. to B. square |
| 26. Q. to her third | 26. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 27. Q. to her Kt. square (*d*) | 27. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 28. P. to K. R. third | 28. K. R. to B. seventh |
| 29. R. to K. square | 29. Kt. to Q. B. seventh |
| 30. R to K. Kt. square | 30. R. to Q. sixth |
| 31. K. to R. second | |

And Black mated in three moves.

*Notes.*

(*a*) A serious mistake for such a player to commit.

(*b*) A capital move, which changes in an instant the whole aspect of the board.

(*c*) Q. to K. Kt. third (check) would have been worse than fruitless.

(*d*) If he had played R. to Q. fourth (dis. check), Black would have interposed his Q. at K. Kt. third.

## CHESS IN FRANCE.

The two following games were played by Mr. Harrwitz, during his recent visit to Paris, with M. Desloges, one of the ablest members of the *Cercle des Echecs.*

| *Black.* (M. D.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. fifth | 2. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 3. P. to K. B. fourth | 3. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 5. K. B. to K. second | 5. P. to K. third |
| 6. P. to Q. third | 6. P. to K. B. third |
| 7. Castles | 7. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 8. P. to K. R. third | 8. K. Kt. to B. second |
| 9. P. takes P. | 9. Q. takes P. |
| 10. P. to Q. B. third | 10. K. B. to K. second |
| 11. Q. Kt. to R. third | 11. P. to Q. R. third |
| 12. Q. Kt. to B. second | 12. Castles on K.'s side |
| 13. Q. Kt. to K. third | 13. P to Q. fifth |
| 14. Q. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | 14. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 15. Q. Kt. to K. fifth | 15. K. Kt. takes Kt. |

| *Black.* (M. D.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 16. Kt. takes Kt. | 16. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 17. P. takes Kt. | 17. Q. takes P. |
| 18. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 18. Q. to K. B. third |
| 19. Q. to her second | 19. P. takes P. |
| 20. P. takes P. | 20. Q. to K Kt. third |
| 21. K. to R. second (*a*) | 21. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 22. K. R. to B. third | 22. Q. to K. square |
| 23. Q. R. to K. B. square | 23. Q. B. to K. fifth |
| 24. K. R. to Kt. third | 24. K. B. to R. fifth (*b*) |
| 25. K. R. to Kt. fourth (*c*) | 25. K. B. to K. B. third |
| 26. Q. B. to his seventh | 26. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 27. B. takes R. | 27. Q. takes B. (*d*) |
| 28. P. to Q fourth | 28. P. takes P. |
| 29. P. takes P. | 29. B. takes K. R. |
| 30. P. takes B. | 30. B. to K. fourth (check) |
| 31. K. to R. third | 31. R. takes R. |
| 32. B. takes R. | 32. B. takes Q. P. (*e*) |
| 33. P. to Q. R. fourth | 33. P. takes P. |
| 34. B. takes Q. R. P. | 34. Q. to K. B. third |
| 35. Q. to her B. square | 35. B. to Q. B. sixth (*f*) |
| 36. B. to Q. B. fourth | 36. B. to K fourth |
| 37. B. to Q. R. second | 37. K. to B. second |
| 38. Q. to her second | 38. B. to Q. fifth |
| 39. Q. to her B. square | 39. B. to K. B. seventh |
| 40. P. to K. Kt. third | 40. B. to Q. fifth |
| 41. Q. to B. seventh (check) | 41. K. to Kt. third |
| 42. B. to Kt. square (check) | 42. K. to R. third |
| 43. Q. to her B. square (check) | 43. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 44. Q. to her B. second | 44. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 45. Q. to her B. eighth | 45. Q. to her fourth |
| 46. Q. to K. B. eighth (check) | 46. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 47. Q. to K. B. fourth (check) | 47. P. to Kt. fourth |
| 48. Q. to her B. square | 48. P. to Q. R. sixth |
| 49. B. to Q. R. second (*g*) | 49. Q. to K. fifth |
| 50. B. takes K. P. | 50. Q. takes B. |
| 51. Q. takes Q. R. P. | 51. Q. to K. B. third |
| 52. Q. to her third | 52. B. to K. B. square |
| 53. Q. to K. second | 53. B. to Q. third |
| 54. Q. to her third | 54. Q. to K. fourth |
| 55. Q. to K. B. third | 55. K. to Kt. third |
| 56. Q. to her Kt. third | 56. Q. takes K. Kt. P. (check) (*h*) |
| 57. Q. takes Q. | 57. B. takes Q. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 58. K. takes B. | 58. K. to B. third |
| 59. K. to B. third | 59. K. to his fourth |
| 60. K. to his third | 60. P. to K. R. third |
| 61. K. to B. third | 61. K. to Q. fourth |
| 62. K. to B. second | 62. K. to K. fifth |
| 63. K. to Kt. third | 63. K. to his sixth |
| 64. K. to Kt. second | 64. K. to B. fifth |
| 65. K. to R. third | 65. K. to B. sixth |

And Black surrendered.

*Notes.*

(*a*) P. to K. Kt. fourth would have been imprudent, as White might safely have answered with P. to K. R. fourth.

(*b*) This strikes us as a blunder.

(*c*) Both players appear to have overlooked the advantage now presented to Black. Suppose, instead of the merely defensive play in the text, he had played as follows:—

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 25. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check) | 25. K. takes R. |

This seems his best move. If K. to R. square, Black plays B. to K. fifth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 26. B. to K. R. sixth (check) | 26. K. moves |
| 27. R. takes R. | |

And should win.

(*d*) This is the best play, since the Rook cannot escape.

(*e*) Q. takes P. would have been more decisive.

(*f*) He dare not permit the threatened check of Black's Queen.

(*g*) Curiously enough, White cannot take the B. without affording him an opportunity to draw the game.

(*h*) The conclusion of this game is highly instructive.

---

Between the same players.

| *Black.* (M. D.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. takes P. | 2. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. fourth | 3. P. to Q. B. third |
| 4. Q. Kt. to B. third | 4. P. takes P. |
| 5. P. takes P. | 5. Kt. takes P. |
| 6. K. B. checks | 6. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. B. takes Kt. (check) | 7. P. takes B. |

| *Black.* (M. D.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 8. K. Kt. to B. third | 8. P. to K. third |
| 9. Castles | 9. K. B. to Q. third |
| 10. K. Kt. to Q. fourth (*a*) | 10. B. takes K. R. P. (check) |
| 11. K. to R. square | 11. B. to Q. B. second (*b*) |
| 12. P. to K. Kt. third | 12. Q. B. to Kt. second |
| 13. Q. to her R. fourth | 13. Castles |
| 14. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 14. Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
| 15. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (*c*) | 15. Kt. takes Q. |
| 16. Kt. takes Q. | 16. Q. B. takes Kt. (check) |
| 17. P. to K. B. third | 17. Q. B. to Q. sixth |

And wins

*Notes.*

(*a*) This loses a valuable Pawn.

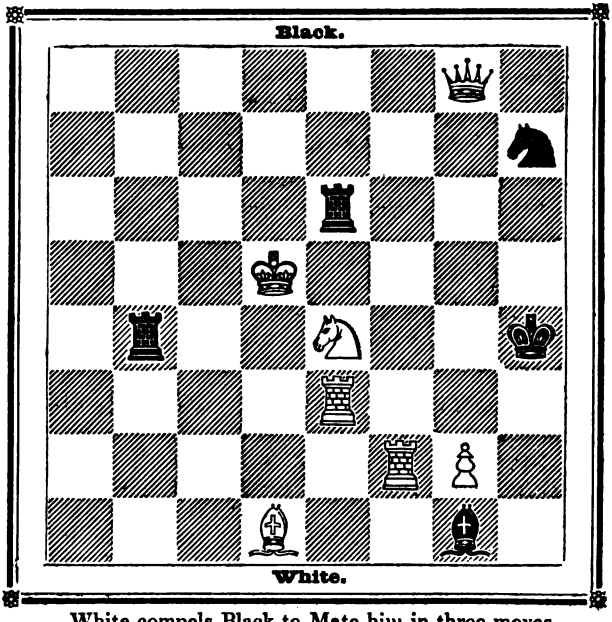
(*b*) The obvious move of Q. to K. R. fifth would have been bad, on account of Kt. to K. B. third

(*c*) He must have lost a piece, we believe, in any way.

---

PROBLEM, No. 45.

By Mr. E. Clare.




White compels Black to Mate him in three moves.

# CHESS OF OLD IN THE WESTMINSTER CLUB.

In the following game, played in 1839, Mr. Slous gives the P. and two moves to Mr. Catherwood, of the London Chess Club.

*(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board)*

| *White.* (Mr. C.) | *Black.* (Mr. S—s.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth | 4. Kt. to K. B. second |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. P. to Q. third |
| 6. P. to K. B. fifth | 6. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. Q Kt. to B. third | 7. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 8. K. Kt. to Q. fourth | 8. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 9. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 9. K. to B. square (*a*) |
| 10. Kt. to K. sixth (check) | 10. B. takes Kt. |
| 11. Q. P. takes B. | 11. Q. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 12. Castles | 12. P. to Q. B. third |
| 13. B. to Q. R. fourth | 13. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 14. B. to Q. Kt. third | 14. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 15. Kt. to K. second | 15. Kt. takes P. |
| 16. P. takes P. (dis. check) | 16. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 17. P. takes R. P. | 17. R. takes P. |
| 18. Kt. to Q. fourth | 18. K. to Kt. square |
| 19. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 19. Q. to Q. B. second |
| 20. B. to K. B. fourth | 20. Q. R. to Q. square (*b*) |
| 21. B. takes Kt. | 21. P. takes B. |
| 22. Q. to K. second (*c*) | 22. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 23. Kt. takes B. | 23. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 24. R. takes Kt. | 24. P. takes R. |
| 25. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 25. P. to K. B. sixth |
| 26. Kt. P. takes P. | 26. Q. to K. B. fifth |
| 27. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 27. Q. R. to Q. seventh |
| 28. Q. to K. fourth | 28. Q. to Q. Kt. square (*d*) |
| 29. Q. to K. third (*e*) | 29. K. R. takes P. |

And White cannot save the game.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) If he had interposed his B. or Kt., White, it is plain, would have won a piece by playing Kt. to K. sixth.

(*b*) This move ought, in our opinion, to have lost Black the game.

(*c*) White overlooked the opportunity afforded him by Black's 20th move. Instead of playing away the Queen, we should now have taken the K. P. (check), in which case the following variations are probable—

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 22. Kt. takes K. P. (check) | 22. Q. takes Kt. or (A) |
| 23. Q. takes R. (check) | 23. Q. takes Q. (*best*) |
| 24. P. to K. seventh (dis. check) | 24. Q. to her fourth |
| 25. R. takes Kt. | |

And wins.

(A)

| | |
|---|---|
| | 22. K. to B. square (*best*) |
| 23. Kt. to Kt. sixth (check) | 23. K. to his square |
| 24. P. to K. seventh | 24. R. takes Q. |
| 25. Q. R. takes R. | |

Black's best move is now to take the Pawn with his Q. (the check is useless, and if he venture to move his Kt, he loses directly, through the check of the Rook at K. B. eighth &c.); White then takes the Q. with his Kt. and has an easy game before him.

(*d*) The position is very curious here.

(*e*) To prevent the fatal check of Black's Q. at her Kt.'s third.

---

Game played May, 1838, between Messrs. SLOUS and G. WALKER.

| *White.* (Mr.W.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. Castles |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. K. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 9. B. to R. third (*a*) | 9. P. to Q. third |
| 10. P. takes P. | 10. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 11. B. takes Kt. | 11. Q. takes B. |
| 12. Q. to B. second | 12. Q. to K. B. third |
| 13. R. to K. square | 13. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 14. B. to Q. third | 14. B. takes B. |
| 15. Q. takes B. | 15. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 16. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 16. K. R. to K. square |

| *White* (Mr. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 17. K. R. to Q. B. square | 17. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 18. Q. to Q. B. second | 18. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 19. Kt. takes Kt. | 19. Q. takes P. (check) |
| 20. K. to R. square | 20. Q. R. takes Q. Kt. |
| 21. Q. to K. fourth | 21. K. R. takes Kt. |

And wins (*b*).

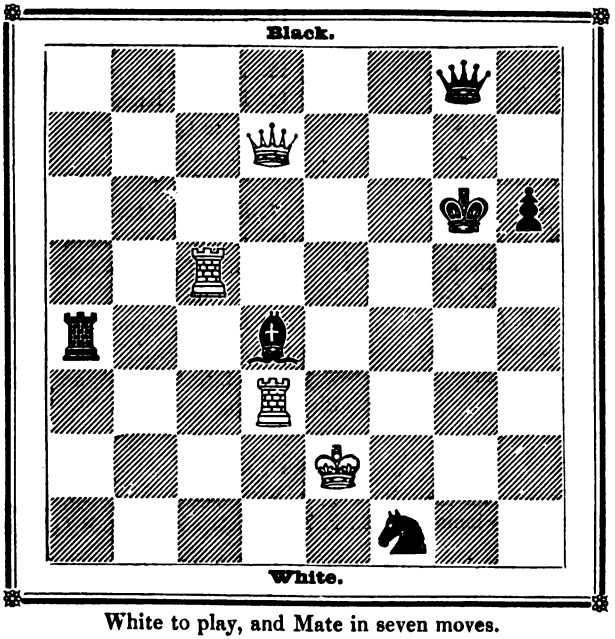
*Notes.*

(*a*) The first player may cramp his opponent more by moving as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. Q. to her third | 9. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 10. Q. to her fifth | 10. K. Kt. to K. third |
| 11. Q. B. to R. third &c. | |

(*b*) This game is not up to the mark of either of these players.

PROBLEM, No. 46.
By Herr KLING.




White to play, and Mate in seven moves.

# CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

MR. HARRWITZ gives the Pawn and two moves to MR. MAUDE.

*(Remove White's K. B. P. from the board.)*

| *Black.* (Mr M.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. third | 3. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. fifth | 4. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 5. P. to K. R. fourth | 5. P. takes Q. P. |
| 6. P. to K. B. fourth (*a*) | 6. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. P. to K. R. fifth | 7. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 8. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | 8. K. to K. B. second |
| 9. K. Kt. to B. third | 9. Q. Kt. to B.third |
| 10. P. takes P. (check) | 10. P. takes P. |
| 11. Kt. to his fifth (check) | 11. K. to his B. square |
| 12. R. takes R. (check) | 12. B. takes R. |
| 13. Q. to K. R. fourth | 13. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 14. P. to Q. B. third | 14. P. to Q. third |
| 15. Q. B. P. takes P. | 15. P. takes K. P. |
| 16. K. B. P. takes P. | 16. Q. takes P. |
| 17. Q. takes Q. | 17. Kt. takes Q. |
| 18. B. to K. B. fourth | 18. K. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 19. P. to K. Kt. third | 19. B. to K. R. third |
| 20. Kt. takes K. P. (check) | 20. B. takes Kt. |
| 21. B. takes B. (check) | 21. K. to B. second |
| 22. Kt. to Q. second (*b*) | 22. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 23. B. to K. fourth | 23. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) |

And Black resigns

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) This is better than P. to K. R. fifth, because that admits of the second player's winning the K. P. by giving check with his Q. at her R. fourth.

(*b*) Fatal. He should have retreated his Q. B. to Q. second, or played the Kt. to Q. R. third.

The two following fine games are extracted from a MS. collection preserved by the late Mr. C. Forth, a skilful and enthusiastic amateur, the greater part of which have never been published.

Mr. Staunton gives Mr. C. Forth the odds of the Pawn and two moves.

(*Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. C. F.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. third | 3. P. to Q. B fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. fifth | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to Q. B. fourth | 5. P. takes Q. P. |
| 6. K. P. takes P. | 6 K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. Q. Kt. to B. third | 7. K. B. to K. second |
| 8. K. Kt. to B. third | 8. Castles |
| 9. Castles | 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. P. to K. R. third | 10. B. to K. R. fourth |
| 11. B. to K. second | 11. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 12. K. Kt. to his fifth | 12. B. to K. B. second |
| 13. Kt. takes B. | 13. R. takes Kt. |
| 14. B. to K. Kt. fourth | 14. Kt. takes B. |
| 15. Q. takes Kt. | 15. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 16. Q. to K. second | 16. Q. to her second |
| 17. P. to Q. Kt. third | 17. R. to K. B. sixth (*a*) |
| 18. Kt. to K. fourth | 18. Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 19. B. to Q. Kt. second | 19. Kt. to K. Kt. third (*b*) |
| 20. Kt. to Q. second | 20. K. R. to K. B. fourth |
| 21. Q. R. to K. square | 21. B. to his third |
| 22. B. takes B. | 22. K. R. takes B. |
| 23. Kt. to K. fourth | 23. K. R. to B. fourth |
| 24. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 24. K. R. to K. fourth |
| 25. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | 25. Q. to K. second |
| 26. R. takes R. | 26. Kt. takes R. |
| 27. Q. to K. sixth (check) (*c*) | 27. R. to B. second |
| 28. Q. takes Q. | 28. R. takes Q. |
| 29. Kt. to B. fifth | 29. R. to Q. second |
| 30. R. to K. square | 30. Kt. to Q. sixth |
| 31. R. to K. sixth | 31. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 32. Kt. takes Q. P. | 32. Kt. to Q. B. eighth |
| 33. Kt. to K. fourth | 33. R. to Q. square |

| *White.* (Mr. C. F.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 34. Kt. takes P. | 34. Kt. takes Q. R. P. |
| 35. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P. | 35. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 36. Kt. to R. fifth | 36. Kt. to Q. B. eighth |
| 37. P. to Q. sixth | 37. K. to B. square |
| 38. P. to Q. B. fifth | |

And Black surrendered.

*Notes.*

(*a*) The position is somewhat remarkable. If White had ventured to take the Rook so boldly offered, he could not possibly have saved the game; *e. g.*—

18. P. takes R. | Q. takes K. R. P.

and play as he may, the loss of the Q. or checkmate next move is inevitable.

(*b*) Again White dare not capture the Rook, since Black would take the Q. R. P; and then by playing Kt. to K. B. fifth, or to K. R. fifth, would win easily.

(*c*) Very well played. After the exchange of Queens, which this move enables White to force, he has the game all his own way.

---

Between the same Players, at the same odds.

(*Remove, as before, Black's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. C. F.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. B. to Q. third | 3. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. fifth | 4. P. to Q. third |
| 5. P. to Q. B. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. K. P. takes P. | 6. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. Q. Kt. to B. third | 7. K. B. to K. second |
| 8. K. Kt. to B. third | 8. Castles |
| 9. Castles | 9. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. P. to K. R. third | 10. B. to K. R. fourth |
| 11. B. to K. second | 11. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 12. K. Kt. to his fifth | 12. B. to K. B. second |
| 13. Kt. takes B. | 13. R. takes Kt. |
| 14. B. to K. Kt. fourth | 14. Kt. takes B. |
| 15. Q. takes Kt. | 15. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 16. Q. to K. second | 16. Q. to her second |
| 17. Kt. to K. fourth | 17. Q. R. to K. B. square |

| *White.* (Mr. C. F.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 18. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (*a*) | 18. P. takes Kt. |
| 19. Q. takes Kt. | 19. B. to Q. third |
| 20. Q. to K. sixth | 20. Q. to her square |
| 21. B. to Q. second | 21. K. to R. square |
| 22. Q. R. to K. square | 22. R. to B. third |
| 23. Q. to K. second | 23. R. to K. Kt. third |
| 24. B. to Q. B. third | 24. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 25. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | 25. Q. to K. R. third |
| 26. Q. to her seventh (*b*) | 26. Q. to K. B. fifth |
| 27. P. to K. Kt. third | 27. R. takes P. (check) |

And Black mates in two moves.

*Notes.*

(*a*) White gains a Pawn, but he permits his opponent to bring all his forces into co-operation against the King's quarters.

(*b*) Q. to K. fourth would have prolonged the game, but no move could have saved it.

---

## CALVI'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS.

(*Continued from page* 189.)

### TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

*Tenth Game.*

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to B. | P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | K. B. to Kt. second |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. third |
| 7. Q. to her Kt. third | Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 8. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. R. third |
| 9. K. Kt. to B. third | K. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. K. to Kt. | Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. second | Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 12. P. to K. R. fifth | Q. to B. third |
| 13. P. to K. fifth | Q. P. takes P. |
| 14. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | Q. to her Kt. third |
| 15. K. B. takes B. P. (check) | K. to B. |
| 16. Q. to Q. B. fifth | P. takes P. |
| 17. P. takes P. | Q. Kt. to K. fourth |

In this position, you have evidently a better game than Black has.

*Eleventh Game.*

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B fourth | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to B. | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

This opening is given by Lewis, in his last treatise, p. 440.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | K. B. to Kt. second |

If instead of playing K. B. to Kt. second, you had played P. to Q B. third, you would have a bad game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | P. to Q. third |

Black could also play his Q. to B. third, or P. to K. Kt. third. (See Variation.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. K. B. to K. second | Q. to K. R. third |

The retreat of this Bishop, says Walker, shews that this attack is radically weak. (p. 183.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. P. to K. R. fourth | P. to K. B. third |
| 9. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 10. K. to B. second. | Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 11. R. P. takes P. | K. B. P. takes P. |
| 12. P. to K. fifth | P. to K. R. third. |
| 13. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | K. to Q. |
| 14. Q. B. to Q. second | Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 15. Q. B. to his third | P. to Q. B. third |
| 16. Q. Kt. to his fourth | P. to Q. fourth |

You have a Pawn more and a good position.

*First Variation.*

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 6. Q. to K. B. third | K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. P. to K. Kt. third | P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. P. to Q. third | P. to K. R. third |
| 10. P. to K. fifth | Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 11. K. Kt. takes Q. | K. Kt. to his fifth |
| 12. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | K. to Q. |
| 13. P. to Q. fourth | P. to K. B. third |

Your game is preferable to Black's.

*Second Variation.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to K. Kt. third | P. takes P. |
| 7. K. to Kt. second | K. B. takes Kt. |
| 8. K. Kt. to B. third | Q. to R. third |
| 9. R. P. takes P. | Q. to K. Kt. second |
| 10. Q. P. takes B. | P. to K. R. third |
| 11. Q. to her fourth | P. to K. B. third |
| 12. Q. B. to K. third | Q. Kt. to B. third |

In this position it is evident that you have the better game.

*Twelfth Game.*

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to B. | P. to K. Kt. fourth |

The present *debut*, given by Cozio, having been long considered sound for the party who plays the gambit, we think it will be acceptable to our readers if we analyze this opening.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. Q. to K. B. third | P. to Q. third |

Instead of playing P. to Q. third, you could play K. Kt. to B. third or Q. Kt. to B. third, which is the correct move. (See the two Variations.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to K. Kt. fifth |

Instead of playing Q. to K. Kt. fifth, you might take the Pawn with Pawn, or withdraw the Q. to Rook's third.

In the first case, Black would have taken the K. B. Pawn with the Queen.

In the second case, he would have played as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| P. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| P. to Q. fourth | Q. Kt. to B. third |
| P. to Q. B. third | |

And Black would have had the better position.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. Q. takes Q. | Q. B. takes Q. |
| 8. P. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth | K. B. to R. third |
| 10. Q. Kt. to B. third | P. to Q. B. third |
| 11. K. Kt. to K. second | P. to K. B. sixth |
| 12. K. Kt. to his third | |

He will then play K. to B. second, and will easily retake the Gambit Pawn.

*First Variation upon White's fifth move.*

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 5. Q. to K. B. third | K. Kt. to B. third |

Your present move is as weak as the one we have just analyzed, the correct play being Q. Kt. to B. third

If, instead of bringing out the K. Kt. to B. third, you had played it to Rook's third, Black would have played as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Q. to K. B. third | K. Kt. to R. third |
| P. to K. Kt. third | P. takes P. |
| P. takes P. | Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| K. B takes K. B. P. (check) | K. to his second |

Black would regain the Pawn and have a good position.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to Kt. fifth |
| 7. P. to K. fifth | Q. takes Q. (check) |

If, instead of taking Queen, you had taken Pawn with Pawn, Black could take K. B.'s Pawn with K. B. and afterwards K. Kt. with Queen.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Kt. takes Q. | Kt. to his fifth |

Had you played this Kt. to King's fifth, Black would push on the Queen's Pawn to Q's. fourth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. P. takes P. | P. takes P. |
| 10. P. to K. R. third | Kt. to R. third |
| 11. P. to Q. fourth | |

He will retake the Gambit Pawn, and remain with a good position.

*Second Variation.*

| *Black.* | *White.* |
|---|---|
| 5. Q. to K. B. third | Q. Kt. to B. third |

We have already said that Q. Kt. to B. third is the best move you can make in this position.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to K. Kt. third | Q. to R. third |
| 7. P. takes P. | P. takes P. |

If, instead of taking Pawn you had played Q. Kt. to Q.'s fifth, Black would play Q. to his third.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. P. to Q. third | Q. Kt. to K. fourth |

Lewis, in his Treatise, shews that if, instead of playing Q. Kt. to K. fourth, you had played it to Q. fifth, Black would have brought his Queen to K. B. second, and would have had a good game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. Q. B. takes double P. | Kt. takes Q. |

Had Black withdrawn his Queen, you should take the K. B. with your Kt.

| | |
|---|---|
| 10. B. takes Q. | Q. Kt. takes R. P. (check) |

Lewis, instead of making you take his Pawn, directs you to take Kt. with Kt., which leads to a bad game for you.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. R. takes Kt. | Kt. takes B. |
| 12. Q. Kt. to B. third | K. Kt. to his fifth |

Had Black played his K. R. to K. B. second, instead of playing Q. Kt. to B. third, your play should have been P. to Q. third to enable you to play the Q. B. to K.'s third.

| | |
|---|---|
| 13. K. R. to his third | K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 14. K. to his second | P. to Q. third |
| 15. K. R. to Kt. third | Kt. to K. fourth |
| 16. B. to Q. Kt. third | Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 17. K. to Q. second | K. B. takes Kt. |

In this position you have a good game. Black, at his twelfth move, can attack you in many different ways; but I think you have sufficient time to bring out your pieces with advantage, and preserve your won Pawn.

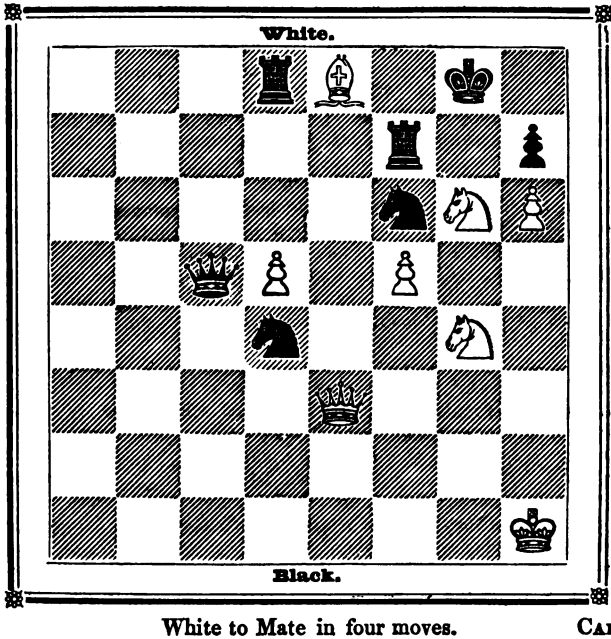
## PROBLEM. No. 55.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| K. on Q. R. second | K. on K. R. square |
| Q. on K. Kt. fifth | Q. on K. sixth |
| R. on K. B. seventh | R. on K. R. eighth |
| Kt. on K. B. sixth | B. on Q. B. sixth |
| Pawns on Q. B. second, Q. Kt. third, and Q. R. third | Pawns on K. Kt. third, K. fourth, and Q. fifth |

White to mate in four moves.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 56.




White to Mate in four moves. CALVI.

---

# MAJOR JAENISCH ON RUY LOPEZ' KNIGHT'S GAME.

*Abridged, by the omission of several of the less important variations, from the December Number (1847) of the Palaméde.*

We propose in the following pages to discuss a question, to which no satisfactory answer has been given, either in the Treatises of Lewis or Bilguer, or in my "New Analysis:" namely, whether there exists a perfectly correct defence against the King's Knight's opening; or, what comes to the same thing, whether the Royal opening $\left\{1.\frac{\text{P. to K. fourth}}{\text{P. to K. fourth}}\right\}$ is so safe for the second player, that even in an important match, he is not obliged to have recourse to the classical but cold *début*, so common between great players of $\left\{1.\frac{\text{P. to K. fourth}}{\text{P. to Q. B. fourth}}\text{ or }1.\frac{\quad}{\text{P. to K. third.}}\right\}$ (See the games between Staunton and St. Amant.) This question is certainly one of the greatest importance; for if the Royal opening be in fact unsound for the second player, all its brilliant consequences fall to the ground, and we should see disappear from theory, and even from the practice of good players, all the King's Gambits, and all the variations of the Knight's opening—the Giuoco Piano—the Scotch Gambit—the Evans' Gambit, &c., &c. A loss for Chess truly immense!

To give in the most concise form the result of our long researches on this subject, we shall just state the solution to which we have arrived, and then endeavour to illustrate and demonstrate it.

We believe then, that there exists a perfectly correct defence to the Knight's game, but that this defence, which may be played in various ways, must necessarily be a *close game*. (By a close game, we mean one in which the second player moves his Pawn to Q.'s third square, before playing out his K.'s Bishop, by which move he confines very much his King's Bishop and his Queen.) We do not mean that the Queen's Pawn must necessarily be played at the second move, as Lopez and Philidor direct; it may be played later, provided only it be before K. B. to Q. B. fourth. We believe, however, that the defence taught by these two founders of the true theory of Chess, is the most correct possible, let after writers say what they will. We must add, in order not to be misunderstood, that Black is not reduced to the close defence, unless the strongest moves be played by his assailant, and that otherwise in very many cases, Black may play K. B. to Q. B. fourth in the commencement of the game.

We shall also observe that there is no reason to fear that the close defence, if it give White no other advantage, may, at least, allow him to keep the advantage of the move to the end of the game, as we once imagined; no, like every other good defence, it renders even this advantage nugatory, after a certain number of moves have been played on both sides.

Let us proceed to detail. There are only three defences to the Knight's game worth examining: namely,

$2.\frac{\text{K. Kt. to B. third}}{}$ $2.\frac{\text{P. to Q. third}}{}$ and $2.\frac{\text{Q. Kt. to B. third}}{}$

We believe that we have satisfactorily proved the insufficiency of the first of these moves in our "New Analysis." If, however, the second

player wish to play it, he must conduct his defence in a close form, as follows:—

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. Kt. takes K. P. | 3. P. to Q. third |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. third | 4. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. to Q. fourth |
| 6. B. to Q. third | 6. Kt. to Q. third. |

(See the "NEW ANALYSIS," vol. ii. p. 27, &c.) This Kt. plays here the part of the Q.'s Pawn, in restraining the activity of the King's Bishop and the Queen. We say this in passing, for we repeat that we do not consider this defence, which we were the first to point out, as perfectly satisfactory; although a first-class player, M. Von Heydebrant, is of a different opinion.

Proceed we now to the second defence—

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. P. to Q. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth, best or (A) | 3. P. takes P. (*a*) |
| 4. Q. takes P. (*b*) | 4. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 5. B. to Q. second |
| 6. Q. to her square | 6. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. Q. Kt. to B. third | 7. Q. Kt. to K. fourth (*c*) |
| 8. Kt. takes Kt. (*d*) | 8. P. takes Kt. |
| 9. B. takes B. (check) | 9. Kt. takes B. |

Equal game (*e*).

---

(*a*) Philidor's counter-gambit, 3. P. to K. B. fourth, has been proved inadmissible by Heydebrant in his Treatise. If Black play, 3. K. Kt. to B. third, we consider White gains a better position by playing, 4. Q. Kt. to B. third, and if Black then take the Q.'s Pawn, by retaking with the K. Kt.

(*b*) Better play than 4. Kt. takes P., because Black may then play P. to Q. fourth, and escape from the *close* defence. In place of taking the Pawn, White might try a centre-gambit analogous to the Scotch opening, by playing 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth, the safest answer to which, we believe, is 4. K. B. to K. second.

(*c*) Black might also play K. B. to K. second, in order to Castle.

(*d*) If White take B. (check), Black retakes with the K. Kt., and the position becomes the same as in the text. But if

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 8. B. takes B. |
| 9. Kt. takes B. | 9. Kt. takes Kt. (check) |
| 10. Q. takes Kt. | 10. Q. to Q. second |
| 11. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third | 11. Q. to Q. B. third |
| 12. Castles | 12. B. to K. second. |

Equal game.

(*e*) For if White now Castles, Black plays K. B. to Q. B. fourth, and if White play P. to K. B. fourth, Black plays K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth.

*Variation* (A) *on White's third move.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. P. to Q. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. P. to Q. B. third (*a*) |
| 4. P. to Q. fourth | 4. P. to Q. fourth |
| 5. B. to Q. Kt. third (*b*) | 5. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. Kt. takes K. P. (*c*) | 6. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 7. Castles | 7. K. B. to K. second |
| 8. P. to K. B. third | 8. Kt. to Q. third |

Equal game.

Having thus proved the soundness of the Philidorian defence in a manner which appears to us satisfactory, we have only to examine the admissibility of the Italian (or to speak more exactly, the Damiano,) defence, 2. Q. Kt. to B. third. For it must not be forgotten that at the commencement of the theory of Chess, (that is in the sixteenth century) the two systems we are comparing had both been started, namely, the *close* defence, 2. P. to Q. third, by Lopez, and the *open* defence, 2. Q. Kt. to B. third, by Damiano, whose object evidently was to avoid shutting up the King's Bishop by playing the Pawn to Q.'s third. Now the move which, in the opinion of Lopez, (see his work published at Alcala, in 1561) proved the unsoundness of Damiano's defence was, 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth, an opening hence called the Lopez opening. We shall confine ourselves at present to an examination of this opening, because, in the "Analysis," we have given good and *open* defences to the three other principal attacks in answer to 2. Q. Kt. to B. third namely, 3. P. to Q. B. third, 3. P. to Q. fourth, and 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth,

We may remark in passing, that the Scotch Gambit can be very well defended by the *close* method, which has the advantage of destroying all the strong attacks which it gives to the first player as follows:—

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. P. to Q. third |

---

(*a*) Black might also play

| | |
|---|---|
| | 3. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. B. takes Kt. |
| 5. Q. takes B. | 5. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. B. to K. second |

(*b*) If

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. K. P. takes P. | 5. P. to K. fifth |
| 6. Kt. to K. fifth | 6. P. takes Q. P. |

With a good game.

(*c*) If

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. Q. P. takes P. | 6. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 7. Kt. to Q. second | 7. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |

Our task then is reduced to an analysis of the Lopez opening, which we shall endeavour to make as satisfactory as we can, in order to supply a defect in the theory of the game. For this opening has been strangely overlooked and passed by, we may say in contempt, by all writers. The very defective analysis of Ercole del Rio and Ponziani, has been received and repeated by all succeeding writers until 1843, when the analysis of this opening, by Mr. Mayet, was arranged by Mr. Heydebrant, and inserted in his Treatise.* We were led to the examination of this opening by a controversy in which we engaged during the years 1844, 1845, in a correspondence with the celebrated Prussian player, Von Heydebrant, on the merits of the Berlin defence to this opening: a controversy which was interrupted by Mr. Heydebrant's journey to Stockholm, where he now holds the appointment of Secretary to the Prussian Embassy. We were ourselves also compelled by circumstances to defer, from the beginning of 1846 to the present time, the completion of an analysis of this opening, which we had then almost finished, and which we now offer as part of the general theory of the Royal Opening. To proceed systematically in our analysis of the defences of the Lopez opening, we shall commence with those which require least examination, and then proceed by degrees to the more correct and serious defences.

I.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | |

If Black now play, 3. Q. to K. B. third, White replies with 4. Q. Kt. to B. third, and gains an evident advantage of position. If Black play, 3. K. Kt. to K. second, (as recommended by Cozio) White must not at once play P. to Q. fourth, which would allow Black to equalize the game, but must first play P. to Q. B. third, which affords Black no satisfactory method of developing his game.

We borrow from Bilguer's Treatise, the following analysis of the weak defence of

| | |
|---|---|
| | 3. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 4. Kt. takes Kt. | 4. P. takes Kt. |
| 5. P. to Q. third | 5. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 6. Q. to K. R. fifth | 6. Q. to K. second |
| 7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 7. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 8. P. to Q. B. third | 8. P. takes P. |
| 9. P. takes P. | 9. Q. to K. fourth |
| 10. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 10. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 11. Q. to K. B. third. | 11. Q. takes B. |
| 12. Q. takes K. B. P. (check) | 12. K. to Q. square |
| 13. P. takes B. | |

And ought to win.

---

* Ruy Lopez's Knight's Game has been more fully analyzed, and many of Major Jaenisch's suggestions as to the best line of play for the opening player anticipated in the Chess Player's Handbook.—London, Bohn, 1847.—Ed. C. P. C.

II.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. P. to Q. R. third |

This advance of the Rook's Pawn has been advised by Del Rio and Ponziani, who follow it up with

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. B. takes Kt. | 4. Q. P. takes B. |
| 5. Kt. takes K. P. | 5. Q. to K. second or K. Kt. fourth |

recovering the Pawn with an equal game.

But in advising White thus to take the Kt., they make him very gratuitously commit a capital error in opening two superb lines of attack for Black's Q. and Q. Bishop. White's correct move is simply to withdraw the attacked Bishop to the Q. R. fourth, preserving its menacing direction. This shews that the move, 3. P. to Q. R. third, is absolutely useless, for if Black follow it up with 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth. White's Bishop is brought into a good line of attack on Q. Kt. third, while he threatens to break up Black's Queen's side by the advance of P. to Q. R. fourth.*

We may remark in general, that the object of the Lopez attack is not to double a Pawn for Black by taking his Kt., but to confine the development of his right wing as long as possible; and it is precisely in order not to allow him to escape from the confinement that the Bishop, if attacked by the Rook's Pawn, either at the third or any subsequent move, must not take the Kt. but retire to Q. R. fourth.

If Black do not follow up P. to Q. R. third with P. to Q. Kt. fourth, he must sooner or later play P. to Q. third, White will then take the Kt. with his B., and Black will find that his move of P. to Q. R. third has done him injury by stopping up one of the most useful squares to which he can play his Queen's Bishop.

We now proceed to a counter-gambit of our own invention, which affords Black great resource and allows him in many cases to gain the advantage of the move. If answered properly, however, by White, it ought to cost Black the loss of the game, but as the right attack is by no means easy to discover, especially in practice, we think that our readers will be obliged to us if we give them the pleasure of studying this variation for themselves. We shall therefore leave the right mode of playing this attack as a problem to exercise their ingenuity, the solution of which we shall publish hereafter, and we shall on the present occasion only give some of the variations most likely to occur in practice, in order to shew Black how to profit by his opponent's mistakes to win or draw the game.

---

* The same observations on the move, P. to Q. R. third, are made in the Chess Player's Handbook. (See Ruy Lopez Knight's game, page 147.)—Ed. C. P. C.

| *White.* | (A.) | *Black.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | | 3. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 4. P. takes P. | | 4. P. to K. fifth |
| 5. Q. to K. second | | 5. Q. to K. second |
| 6. B. takes Kt. | | 6. Q. P. takes B. |
| 7. Kt. to Q. fourth | | 7. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 8. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) (*a*) | | 8. Q. to K. B. second |
| 9. Q. takes Q. (check) | | 9. K. takes Q. |
| 10. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth | | 10. P. to Q. B. third |
| 11. Kt. to Q. B. seventh | | 11. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 12. P. to K. Kt. fourth | | |

Black may now either recover the Gambit Pawn, by 12. K. B. to Q third, or else he may play

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | 12. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 13. Q. Kt. to B. third | | 13. R. P. takes P. |
| 14. K. Kt. to K. sixth | | 14. B. takes Kt. |
| 15. P. takes B. (check) | | 15. K. takes P. |
| 16. Kt. takes K. P. | | 16. K. Kt. to R. third |

With a good game.

| *White.* | (B.) | *Black.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | | 3. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 4. B. takes Kt. | | 4. Q. P. takes B. |
| 5. Kt. takes K. P. | | 5. Q. to Q. fifth (best) |
| 6. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | | 6. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 7. Kt. takes P. | | 7. P. takes Kt. |
| 8. Q. takes P. (check) | | 8. K. to Q. square |
| 9. P. to Q. third (best) | | 9. Kt. to K. second |

Black threatens now to play K. R. to Kt., and which White cannot hinder by B. to K. Kt. fifth, on account of Black being then able to take the Q. Kt. P. We therefore prefer Black's game.

(*To be continued in our next.*)

---

(*a.*) If 8, Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check), Black will not interpose the Q. on account of 9 Kt. to K. sixth, but play

| | |
|---|---|
| | 8. P. to Q. B. third |
| 9. Kt. takes Q. B. P. | 9. Q. to Q. second |
| 10. Kt. takes Q. R. P. | 10. Q. R. takes Kt. |
| 11. Q. to K. second | 11. Q. to K. second |

And should win.

---

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

### No. 20, p. 95.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to K. R. third | B. to K. B. second (best) |
| 2. B. to K. Kt. fourth | B. to Q. Kt. sixth (best) |
| 3. B. to Q. seventh (check) | P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 4. Kt. takes B. | K. takes Kt. |
| 5. B. to K. sixth (check) | K. to R. fifth |
| 6. K. to R. second | P. moves |
| 7. B. mates. | |

### No. 21, p. 96.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. B. eighth, Queens | Q. takes Q. |
| 2. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square | Q. to her B. third (best) |
| 3. K. R. to Q. B. seventh | Q. takes R. |
| 4. R. to Q. B. square | Anything |
| 5. P. takes R. | |

Double check and Mate.

### No. 22, p. 96.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. B. to Q. Kt. eighth | P. to Q. R. fifth |
| 2. K. to Q. Kt. fourth | P. to Q. R. fourth (check) |
| 3. K. to Q. B. fourth | B. takes B. |
| 4. Kt. takes B. (check) | K. to Q. R. third |
| 5. K. to Q. B. fifth | P. to Q. Kt. third or fourth |
| 6. K. takes B. P. | P. to Q. Kt. fourth or fifth |
| 7. Kt. to Q. B. fifth | |

Mate.

### No. 23, p. 96.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to Q. second | P. to K. third (best) |
| 2. Kt. to B. seventh | B. to K. B. third (best) |
| 3. R. to R. fourth (check) | R. takes R. (best) |
| 4. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | B. takes B. |
| 5. Kt. to K. fifth | Any move. |
| 6. Knight mates | |

### No. 24, p. 102.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. takes R. (check) | K. to B. third (dis. check) |
| 2. Kt. to K. fifth (double check) | K. to Kt. fourth (or A) |
| 3. B. to B. fourth (check) | K. takes P. |
| 4. R. to Kt. (check) | K. to B. sixth (best) |
| 5. Kt. to K. fourth (check) | K. to B. seventh |
| 6. B. to Q. third | |

Mate.

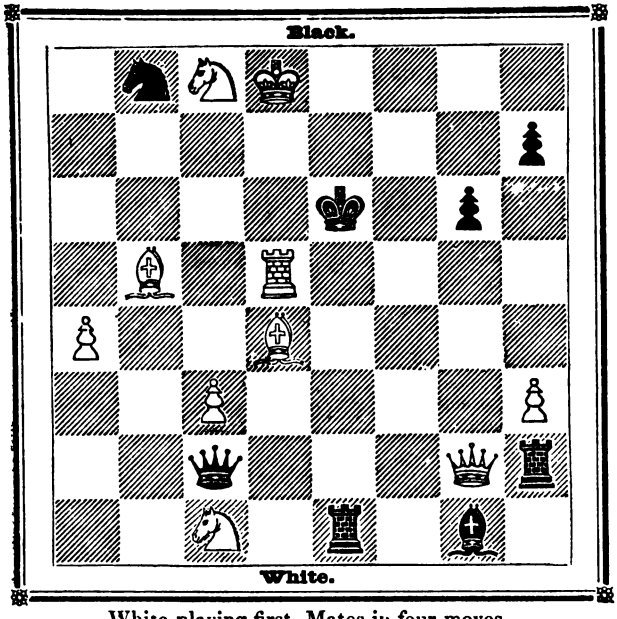
(A)

| | |
|---|---|
| | K. to Kt. second |
| B. to Q. fifth (check) | Q. interposes |
| B. takes Q. (check) | K. to Kt. third |
| Kt. to Q. fifth | |

Mate.

PROBLEM, No. 47.

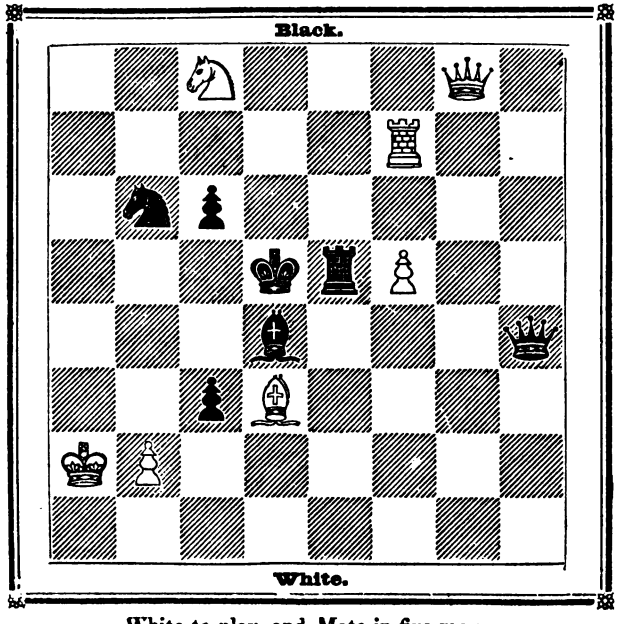
By W. H. C.




White playing first, Mates in four moves.

PROBLEM, No. 48.

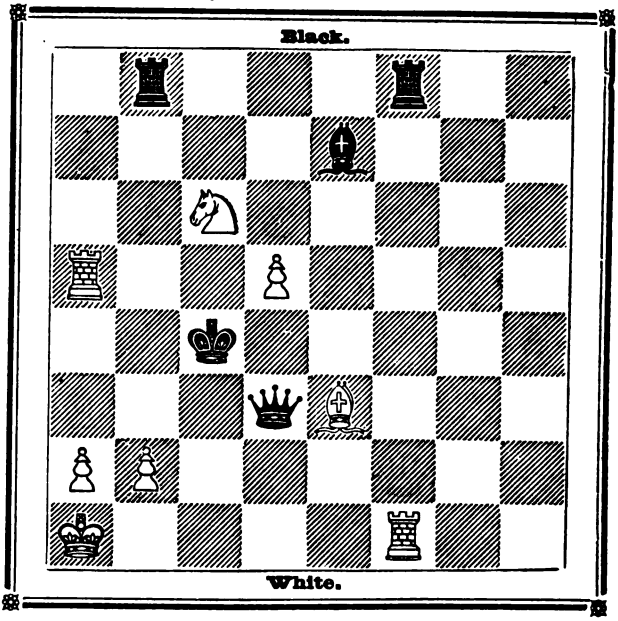
By J. N.




White to play, and Mate in five moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 49.

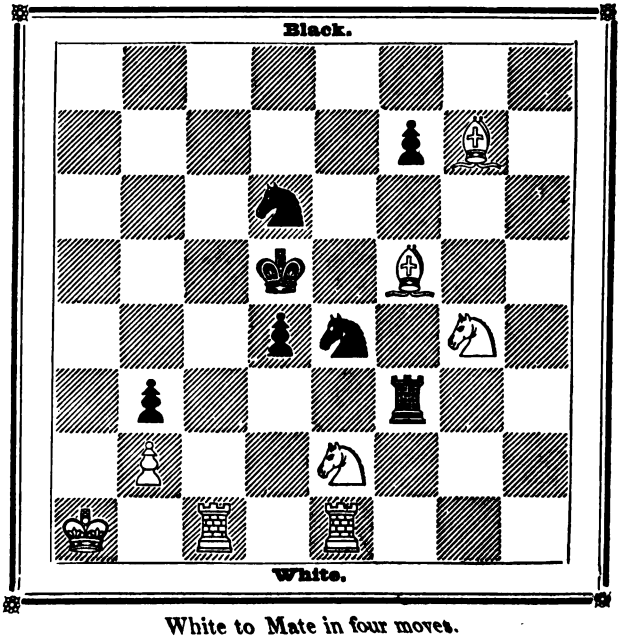
By Professor D. Forbes.




White playing first, Mates in four moves. This position occurred in play.

## PROBLEM, No. 50.

By Mr. C. E. R—n.




White to Mate in four moves.

# CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

The following smart little skirmish occurred in the recent match between Mr. Lowe and Mr. C. Kenny, the former giving the Pawn and move.

(*Remove White's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *Black.* (Mr. C. K.) | *White.* (Mr. L.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth | 4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. P. to K. third (*a*) |
| 6. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 6. K. to K. second (*b*) |
| 7. K. Kt. to B. third (*c*) | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 8. Castles | 8. P. to Q. B. third |
| 9. K. B. to Q. third (*d*) | 9. Q. to Kt. third (check) |
| 10. K. to R. square | 10. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 11. Q. to K. square | 11. Q. R. to K. square (*e*) |
| 12. P. to K. fifth | 12. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 13. Q. to K. R. fourth (check) | 13. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 14. Q. Kt. takes Kt. (check) | 14. K. P. takes Kt. |
| 15. K. Kt. takes Kt. P. | 15. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 16. Q. takes Kt. (check) | 16. K. to B. second |
| 17. Q. to K. B. sixth (check) | 17. K. to Kt. square |
| 18. K. R. to B. third | 18. Q. R. to K. second |
| 19. K. R. to Kt. third (check) | 19. Q. R. to Kt. second |
| 20. P. to K. sixth | 20. Q. B. to K. square |
| 21. P. to K. seventh | |

And White resigns.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) This was not well considered.

(*b*) He would have lost a Pawn evidently, if he had interposed his Q. B.

(*c*) P. takes K. P., followed by P. to K. B. fifth, looks promising, but by retreating his B. to Q. second, after taking the Pawn, White appears to escape.

(*d*) Some instructive variations arise from his taking the Q. B. P. with P., instead of withdrawing the Bishop, for example—

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. P. takes Q. B. P. | 9. P. takes P. |
| 10. B. takes P. | 10. Q to Kt. third (check) |
| 11. Kt. to Q. fourth | 11. P. to K. fourth |

If he played Q. R. to Kt. square, Black could retreat the B., having gained a clear Pawn.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12. P. takes P. | 12. P. takes P. |
| 13. R. takes Kt. | 13. Q. takes Kt. (check) |

It is obvious he could not take the R. without losing his Q.

| | |
|---|---|
| 14. Q. takes Q. | 14. P. takes Q. |
| 15. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) | 15. K. to Q. square |
| 16. R. takes Kt. | |

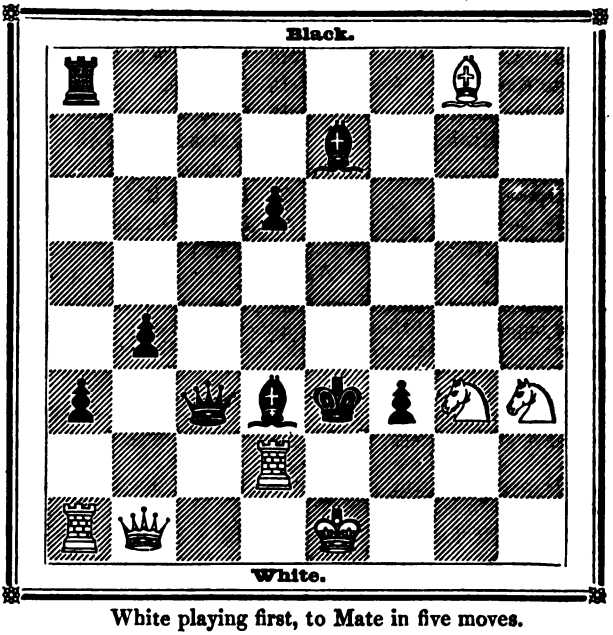
And wins.

(*e*) This hastens the catastrophe.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 51.

By Herr Kling.




White playing first, to Mate in five moves.

## Game in a Match between Mr. G. W. Medley and Mr. C. F. Smith.

| *White.* (Mr. G. W. M.) | *Black.* (Mr. C. F. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. P. to K. third | 4. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. P. to Q. R. third | 6. P. to Q. R. third |
| 7. P. to Q. Kt. third | 7. P. to Q. Kt. third (*a*) |
| 8. Q. B. to Kt. second (*b*) | 8. P. takes Q. P. |
| 9. K. Kt. takes P. | 9. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 10. Q. takes Kt. | 10. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 11. Q. to K. R. fourth | 11. Q. B. to Kt. second |
| 12. P. takes Q. P. | 12. Kt. takes P. |
| 13. Q. to K. Kt. third | 13. K. B. to his square |
| 14. Q. Kt. to his fifth | 14. Q. R. to Q. B. square (*c*) |
| 15. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth | 15. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 16. K. B. to K. second | 16. Q. checks |
| 17. K. to B. square (*d*) | 17. Q. to Q. seventh |
| 18. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square | 18. Q. takes Q. B. |
| 19. R. takes Q. | 19. R. checks |
| 20. B. interposes | 20. R. takes B. (check) |
| 21. K. to K. second | 21. Kt. checkmates (*e*) |

*Notes.*

(*a*) The opening is well and carefully played on both sides.

(*b*) The importance of thus bringing the Q.'s Bishop into play was first demonstrated in the celebrated match between Messrs. St. Amant and Staunton, and has since been acknowledged by all players of note who are acquainted with the openings on the Queen's side.

(*c*) It is not at all clear to us why this Kt. was not taken; White would certainly have got an attack, but hardly sufficient to compensate for such a sacrifice.

(*d*) It is pretty evident that playing P. to K. Kt. fourth would not have been wise—for suppose

| | |
|---|---|
| 17. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 17. Kt. takes Kt.'s P. |
| 18. P. takes Kt. | 18. Q. takes P. (check) |
| 19. K. moves | 19. Q. takes B., &c. |

(*e*) The end of this game is finished off very neatly.

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. Smith.) | *Black.* (Mr. Medley.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. takes P. | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. P. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. B. (checks) |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | 6. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 7. K. B. to Q. third | 7. Castles |
| 8. Castles | 8. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 9. B. takes P. (check) | 9. K. to R. square |
| 10. B. to Q. B. second | 10. P. takes P. |
| 11. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 11. Q. to Q. fourth |
| 12. P. to K. R. third | 12. B. takes Kt. |
| 13. Q. takes B. | 13. Kt. takes P. |
| 14. Q. to Q. square | 14. Kt. takes B. |
| 15. Q. takes Kt. | 15. Q. to Q. sixth |
| 16. Q. to Q. R. fourth | 16. Q. takes Kt. |
| 17. Q. takes B. | 17. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 18. R. to K. square | 18. Q. to Q. fourth |
| 19. B. to K. B. fourth | 19. Kt. to K. R. fifth |
| 20. P. to K. B. third | 20. Q. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 21. B. to K. third | 21. Q. to Q. sixth |
| 22. B. to K. B. second | 22. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 23. Q. R. to Q square | 23. Q. to K. B. fourth |
| 24. Q. takes Q. B. P. | 24. P. to Q. B. third |
| 25. K. R. to K. fourth | 25. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 26. Q. R. to K. square | 26. Q. to Q. fourth |
| 27. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth | 27. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 28. Q. to Q. B. third (*a*) | 28. Q. to Q. seventh |
| 29. Q. to Q. B. fifth | 29. R. to Q. fourth |
| 30. Q. to Q. B. fourth | 30. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 31. R. to K. eighth | 31. R. takes R. |
| 32. R. takes R. (check) | 32. K. to R. second |
| 33. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | 33. Q. to Q. B. eighth (check) |
| 34. B. to K. square | 34. R. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 35. Q. to K. fourth | 35. Q. to K. B. fifth (*b*) |
| 36. Q. to Q. B. second | 36. Q. takes K. B. P. |
| 37. B. to K. R. fourth | 37. Q. to K. B. fourth |

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black* (Mr. M.) |
|---|---|
| 38. Q. takes Q. | 38. R. takes Q. |
| 39. B. to K. Kt. third | 39. R. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 40. R. to K. second | 40. P. to K. B. third |
| 41. K. to K. B. second | 41. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 42. K. to K. third | 42. R. to Q. fourth |
| 43. K. to K. fourth | 43. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 44. K. to K. third | 44. K. to Kt. second |

And after a few moves, White surrendered.

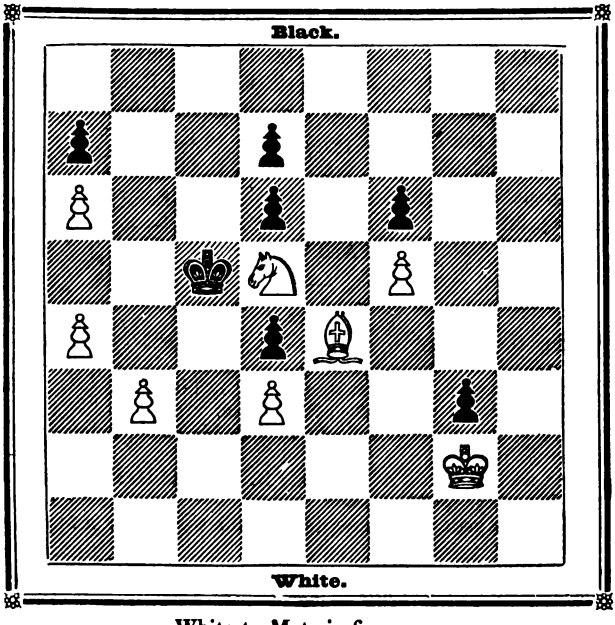
*Notes.*

(*a*) If he had taken the Q. Kt. P., Black would have won a P. in return, by playing R. to Q. Kt. square.

(*b*) Very well played. This move gives Black an advantage in position, which is not to be recovered.

PROBLEM, No. 52.

By Mr. A. Lulman, Holkham.




White to Mate in five moves.

Between Mr. C. R. M. T——t, and Mr. HAMPTON, two of the leading Amateurs in the St. George's Chess Club.

| *White.* (MR. HAMPTON.) | *Black.* (Mr. T—T.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. P. to Q. fifth | 9. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. Q. B. to Kt. second | 10. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 11. P. to K. fifth | 11. P. takes P. |
| 12. K. Kt. takes P. | 12. Castles (*a*) |
| 13. Q. Kt. to B. third | 13. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. Kt. takes Q. Kt. | 14. K. B. P. takes Kt. |
| 15. P. to K. R. third | 15. Kt. to K. R. fourth (*b*) |
| 16. B. to Q. R. third | 16. R. to K. B. fifth (*c*) |
| 17. Q. to her Kt. third | 17. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 18. B. to K. second | 18. Q. B. takes K. R. P. (*d*) |
| 19. P. to Q. sixth (dis. check) | 19. K. to R. square |
| 20. Kt. to Q. fifth (*e*) | 20. B. takes K. B. P. (check) |

And wins.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Taking the Q.'s Pawn at this point gives the second player a bad game.

(*b*) Black now manages to get the attack in his own hands, and conducts it very cleverly to the close of the game.

(*c*) He might have taken the K. B. P. with his Rook, at least as advantageously we believe.

(*d*) Again we should have preferred R. takes K. B. P., but the move in the text is pretty conclusive.

(*e*) Kt. to K. fourth might have delayed the victory for a few moves.

Mr. Horwitz gives the odds of the Queen to a Lady.

(*Remove White's Queen from the board.*)

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mrs. L.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. takes P. | 2. Q. takes P. |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | 3. Q. to K. fourth (check) |
| 4. K. B. to K. second | 4. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 5. P. to K. B. third | 5. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 6. P. to Q. third | 6. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 7. B. to K. Kt. third |
| 8. P. to K. B. fourth | 8. Q. to K. B. third |
| 9. P. to K. B. fifth | 9. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 10. K. to Q. square | 10. Q. to K. B. seventh |
| 11. P. takes B. | 11. Q. to K. Kt. seventh |
| 12. P. takes P. (check) | 12. K. takes P. |
| 13. B. to K. B. third (*a*) | 13. Q. to B. eighth (check) |
| 14. K. to Q. second | 14. R. to Q. square |
| 15. P. to K. R. fourth | 15. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 16. Kt. to K. R. third | 16. Q. takes R. (*b*) |
| 17. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check) | 17. K. to Kt. square . |
| 18. B. takes Q. | 18. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 19. B. to Q. fifth (check) | 19. R. takes B. |
| 20. Kt. takes R. | 20. P. to K. R. third |
| 21. K. Kt. to K. sixth | 21. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 22. P. to K. R. fifth | 22. R. to K. R. second |
| 23. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 23. R. to K. B. second |
| 24. B. to Q. Kt. second | 24. R. to K. B. seventh (check) |
| 25. K. to Q. B. third | 25. R. to K. R. seventh |
| 26. Q. Kt. takes Q. B P. | 26. R. takes R. P. |
| 27. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 27. Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 28. R. to K. B. square | 28. B. to Kt. second (check) |
| 29. Kt. takes B. | 29. K. takes Kt. |
| 30. Kt. to K. sixth (check) | 30. K. to R. second |
| 31. R. to B. seventh (check) | 31. K. to K. Kt. square |
| 32. R. to Kt. seventh (check) | 32. K. to R. square |

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mrs. L.) |
|---|---|
| 33. R. takes K. P. | 33. R. to K. R. seventh |
| 34. K. to Q. Kt. fourth (check) | 34. K. to Kt. square |
| 35. R. to K. Kt. seventh (check) | 35. K. to R. square |
| 36. R. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | 36. K. to R. second |
| 37. Kt. to B. eighth | |

Mate.

*Notes.*

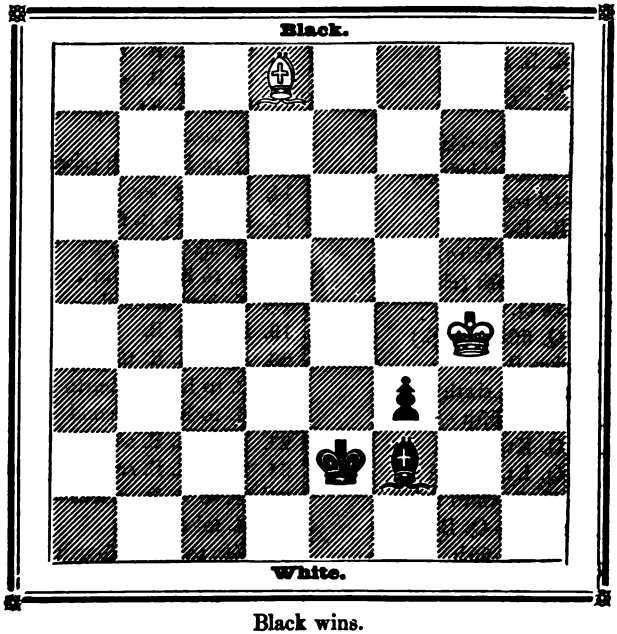
(*a*) This portion of the contest is very lively and interesting.
(*b*) No move could save the Queen.

---

## Subtleties for the Scientific.

No. 5.

By Herr Kling.




Black wins.

The game which follows, is a careless, dashing little affair, between Messrs. HARRWITZ and S——s.

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third | 3. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 4. P. takes P. | 4. P. to K. fifth |
| 5. Q. to K. second | 5. P. to Q. fourth |
| 6. P. to Q. B. fourth | 6. K. B. to K. second |
| 7. K. Kt. to his square (*a*) | 7. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 8. Q. to Q. square | 8. Q. B. takes P. |
| 9. P. takes Q. P. | 9. P. to K. sixth (*b*) |
| 10. Q. to her R. fourth (check) | 10. Q. to Q. second |
| 11. Q. takes Kt. | 11. B. takes Q. Kt. |
| 12. R. takes B. | 12. Q. to K. B. fourth (*c*) |
| 13. Q. to Q. third | 13. P. takes K. B. P. (check) |
| 14. K. to Q. square | 14. Q. takes Q. |
| 15. B. takes Q. | 15. P. takes Kt. and "Queens." |
| 16. R. takes Q. | 16. Castles |
| 17. K. B. (checks) | 17. K. to Kt. square |
| 18. B. to K. sixth | 18. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 19. P. to Q. third | 19. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 20. R. to B. square | 20. Kt. takes P. |
| 21. B. takes Kt. | 21. R. takes B. |
| 22. R. to B. seventh | 22. R. takes P. (check) |
| 23. K. to Q. B. second | 23. K. R. to Q. square |
| 24. R. takes K. Kt. P. | 24. Q. R. to Q. second square |
| 25. R. takes R. | 25. R. takes R. |
| 26. B. to Q. second | |

And the game was drawn.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) When driven to retreat thus early in the conflict, you may be sure your game has been badly opened.

(*b*) This is very clever, although at first sight it appears like sacrificing the Kt. for nothing.

(*c*) Now Black exacts an ample compensation for his captured Knight.

Mr. Staunton gives the K. B. P. to Mr. C. Forth. This game, played in 1843, is taken from the MS. collection of the late Mr. C Forth.

*Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.*

| *White.* (Mr. F.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fifth | 3. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth | 4. Q. Kt. to K. B. second |
| 5. P. to K. fifth | 5. P. to K. third |
| 6. P. takes P. | 6 P. takes P. |
| 7. Q. takes Q. (check) | 7. Kt. takes Q. |
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 9. K. Kt. to B. third | 9. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. Q. Kt. to his fifth | 10. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 11. Q. B. to K. third (*a*) | 11. B. takes B. |
| 12. Kt. takes Q. B. P. (check) | 12. K. to Q. second |
| 13. Kt. takes Q. R. | 13. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 14. K. B. checks | 14. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 15. Q. R. to Q. square (check) | 15. K. to his square |
| 16. Q. Kt. to B. seventh (check) | 16. K. to B. square |
| 17. B. takes Kt. | 17. Kt. takes B. |
| 18. K. Kt. to his fifth | 18. K. to his second |
| 19. P. to K. Kt. third | 19. Kt. takes K. P. (*b*) |
| 20. K. to his second (*c*) | 20. Kt. to Kt.'s fifth |
| 21. P. to K. R. third | 21. Kt. to K. B. seventh |
| 22. K. takes B. | 22. Kt. takes K. R. |
| 23. R. takes Kt. | 23. P. to K. R. third |
| 24. K. Kt. to B. third | 24. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 25. R. to K. R. second (*d*) | 25. P. to Q. R. third |
| 26. K. Kt. to Q. fourth | 26. B. to his square |
| 27. P. to K. B. fifth | 27. P. takes P. |
| 28. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) | 28. K. to Q. third |
| 29. Q. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P. | 29. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 30. K. Kt. takes K. B. P. (check) | 30. K. to Q. B. fourth |
| 31. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (check) | 31. K. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 32. Kt. to Q. B. third | 32. R. to K. square (check) |
| 33. K. to Q. third | 33. R. to Q. square (check) |
| 34. K. Kt. to Q. fourth | 34. K. to B. fourth |
| 35. Q. Kt. to K. second | 35. B. to K. B. sixth |
| 36. K. to his third | 36. B. to Q. fourth |

The game was prolonged for many moves, and ultimately won by White

[*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) A daring move, but White seems to have well considered all consequences, before he ventured it.

(*b*) This looks very well at first sight, but it was evidently played, like the rest of the game, with very little attention on Black's part.

(*c*) The best reply.

(*d*) Anticipating Black's moving his R. to Q. B. square.

---

Between Messrs. E. WILLIAMS and J. BROWN.

| *White.* (Mr. E. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. J. B.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. B. to Q. B. fourth (*a*) |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. B. takes Q. Kt. (*b*) | 5. Q. Kt. P. takes B. |
| 6. Kt. takes K. P. | 6. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 8. Q. to K. second | 8. Q. to K. second |
| 9. Q. takes Kt. | 9. P. to K. B. third |
| 10. P. to K. B. fourth | 10. Castles |
| 11. Castles | 11. Q. B. to Q. R. third |
| 12. R. to K. square | 12. Q. R. to K. square |
| 13. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 13. P. takes K. Kt. |
| 14. B. P. takes P. | 14. P. to Q. third |
| 15. Kt to K. B. third | 15. P. takes P. |
| 16. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 16. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 17. Q. takes Q. B. P. | 17. P. takes Q. P. (*c*) |

And White abandoned the game.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) See the article on Ruy Lopez Knight's game in the present and preceding number.

(*b*) Hardly so good as Q. to K. second.

(*c*) This is very neat and quite conclusive.

## Game between Messrs. Lowe and E. Williams.

| *White.* (Mr. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. L.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. P. to K. third | 4. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. K. B. to Q. third | 6. K. B. to Q. third |
| 7. Castles | 7. Q. B. P. takes P. |
| 8. K. P. takes P. | 8. Castles |
| 9. P. to Q. R. third | 9. P. to Q. R. third |
| 10. P. to Q. B. fifth | 10. K. B. to Q. B. second |
| 11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 11. P. to K. R. third |
| 12. Q. B. to R. fourth | 12. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 13. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. | 13. P. takes Kt. |
| 14. B. takes P. | 14. K. to Kt. second |
| 15. K. B. to Q. B. second | 15. K. R. to R. square |
| 16. P. to K. B. fourth | 16. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 17. K. R. to B. third | 17. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. third | 18. Q. to K. Kt. square |
| 19. P. to K. B. fifth | 19. K. Kt. to R. second |
| 20. Q. to Q. second | 20. P. to K. B. third (*a*) |
| 21. Q. B. to R. sixth (check) | 21. K. to B. second |
| 22. P. takes Kt. (check) | 22. K. to K. second |
| 23. P. takes Kt. | 23. Q. to B. second |
| 24. R. takes P. | 24. Q. takes R. (*b*) |
| 25. Q. B. to Kt. fifth | |

**And wins.**

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Black should have taken the Bishop with his Kt., and then, despite his opponent's attack, having a Piece more, he might have fought through his difficulties triumphantly.

(*b*) Had he taken with the King, Mate would evidently have followed on the move.

# CHESS IN GERMANY.

Continuation of the Games played between Messrs. Anderssen and Harrwitz, of Breslau.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. A.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to B. square | 4. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. K. Kt. to B. third | 7. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 8. P. to K. fifth | 8. P. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. K. Kt. to his square | 9. P. to K. B. sixth |
| 10. P. takes K. B. P. | 10. P. takes P. |
| 11. Q. takes P. | 11. Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 12. K. Kt. takes Q. | 12. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 13. K. R. to Kt. square | 13. K. B. to his square (*a*) |
| 14. K. Kt. to his fifth | 14. Q. B. to Q. R. third |
| 15. B. takes B. | 15. Q. Kt. takes B. |
| 16. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 16. K. Kt. to his square |
| 17. K. Kt. takes K. R. P. | 17. R. takes Kt. |
| 18. R. takes Kt. | 18. Castles |
| 19. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 19. B. to K. second |
| 20. R. takes R. (check) | 20. B. takes R. |
| 21. B. takes B. | 21. K. takes B. |
| 22. K. to Kt. second. (*b*) | 22. R. to his fifth |
| 23. R. to K. square | 23. Kt. to his fifth |
| 24. P. to Q. B. third | 24. Kt. to Q. sixth |
| 25. R. to K. second | 25. K. to his second (*c*) |
| 26. K. to Kt. third | 26. R. to his square |
| 27. P. to K. R. fourth | 27. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 28. R. to Q. second | 28. P. to Q. B. fifth |
| 29. P. to Q. Kt. third | 29. R. to K. Kt. square (check) |
| 30. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 30. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 31. R. to Q. square (*d*) | 31. P. to Q. third |
| 32. P. takes P. (check) | 32. K. takes P. |
| 33. R. to K. B. square | 33. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (*e*) |
| 34. K. to B. third. | 34. R. takes Kt. (*f*) |

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. A.) |
|---|---|
| 35. P. takes R. | 35. Q. Kt. P. takes P. |
| 36. K. to his third | 36. P. to Q. B. seventh |
| 37. K. to Q. second | 37. P. to Q. B. eighth "Queens." |
| 38. R. takes Q. | 38. Kt. takes R. |
| 39. K. takes Kt. | 39. P. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 40. P. to Q. R. fourth (*g*) | 40. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 41. K. to Q. Kt. second | 41. K. to Q. fourth |
| 42. K. to B. third | 42. P. to Q. Kt. seventh |
| 43. K. takes P. | 43. K. takes P. |
| 44. K. to Kt. third | 44. K. to Q. sixth |
| 45. K. to Kt. second | 45. K. to B. fifth |
| 46. K. to B. second | 46. K. to Kt. fifth |
| 47. K. to Kt. second | 47. K. takes P. |
| 48. K. to B. third | 48. K. to Kt. fourth |
| 49. K. to Kt. third | 49. K. to B. fourth |
| 50. K. to R. fourth | 50. K. to Q. fourth |

And White surrendered.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Owing to the somewhat objectionable line of defence adopted by Black, at his sixth and eighth moves, his game is very ill-developed, while his opponent has nearly all his forces in the field.

(*b*) With a Pawn more than his adversary, and that a passed one, and with a good position also, it is surprising so careful a player as Mr. Harrwitz should have missed the road to victory.

(*c*) Kt. to K. B's fifth (check), would have led only to an exchange of Rooks, which, considering White's passed Pawn, Mr. A. did wisely in declining.

(*d*) K. to Kt. fourth, for the purpose of afterwards going to B.'s fifth, appears to us much better play.

(*e*) This is ingenious. Black has now three Pawns *en prise*, but his opponent can take none of them without danger.

(*f*) Secure of regaining the "exchange" again, through his Pawns on the Q.'s side.

(*g*) Better to have taken the Pawn at once, we believe.

Between the same Players.

| *White* (Mr. A.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. P. to K. third | 3. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. Q. Kt. to B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. P. to Q. R. third | 6. P. to Q. R. third |
| 7. P. to Q. Kt third | 7. P. to Q. Kt. third (*a*) |
| 8. Q. B. to Kt. second | 8. P. takes Q. P. |
| 9. K. P. takes P. | 9. K. B. to Q. third |
| 10. K. B. to Q. third | 10. Q. B. to Kt. second |
| 11. Q. R. to Q. B. square | 11. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 12. Q. Kt. to K. second | 12. Q. P. takes P. |
| 13. Q. Kt. P. takes P. | 13. Q. B. takes Kt. |
| 14. P. takes B. | 14. Castles |
| 15. P. to K. R. fourth | 15. K. Kt. to K. R. fourth |
| 16. Q. to K. second | 16. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 17. K. to B. square | 17. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 18. Q. to K. third | 18. Q. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 19. K. B. to Q. Kt. square | 19. Q. to K. second |
| 20. P. to Q. B. fifth | 20. P. takes P. |
| 21. P. takes P. | 21. B. to Q. B. second |
| 22. Kt. to Q. fourth | 22. K. to R. square |
| 23. Kt. takes K. B. P. (*b*) | 23. R. takes Kt. |
| 24. B. takes R. | 24. Q. to her second (*c*) |
| 25. B. takes K. P. (*d*) | 25. Q. takes B. |
| 26. Q. takes Q. | 26. Q. Kt. takes Q. |
| 27. K. R. to K. Kt. square | 27. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 28. Q. R. to Q. B. second | 28. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 29. Q. R. to Q. second | 29. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 30. Q. R. to B. second | 30. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 31. B. to Q. B. square | 31. R. to Q. Kt eighth |
| 32. K. R. to Kt. fifth | 32. Q. Kt. takes R. |
| 33. P. takes Kt. | 33. Kt. to Q. sixth |
| 34. K. to K. second | 34. R. takes B. |

And wins.

[*Notes.*

*Notes.*

(*a*) Up to this point the moves are precisely the same on both sides.
(*b*) B. takes K. B. P. appears to us both safer and stronger play.
(*c*) Threatening a terrible check at her Kt. fourth
(*d*) P. to Q. B. sixth seems unavailing, since Black would reply by moving his Q. to her fourth, still threatening the check at Kt. fourth; and B. to Q. Kt. square again would evidently be fatal—*e. g.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 25. B. to Q. Kt. square | 25. Q. to her Kt. fourth (check) |
| 26. K. to Kt. square (best) | 26. Q. Kt. to K. seventh (check) |
| 27. K. to Kt. second | 27. K. Kt. (check's) |
| 28. K. to B. square | 28. Kt. takes R. (*dis. check*) |

And wins easily.

---

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. A.) | *Black* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. fourth |
| 4. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to his fifth | 5. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 6. P. to K. B. fourth | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. Castles | 7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 8. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | 8. K. to K. second |
| 9. Q. to K. square (*a*) | 9. Kt. takes B. |
| 10. P. takes K. P. | 10. K. Kt. takes P. (*b*) |
| 11. P. to Q. B. third | 11. P. to Q. sixth |
| 12. P. to K. R. third | 12. B. to K. third |
| 13. B. to K. third | 13. K. to Q. second |
| 14. Kt. to Q. second | 14. B. to K. second |
| 15. Kt. takes Q. B. | 15. K. takes Kt. |
| 16. Q. to her square | 16. K. to Q. second |
| 17. B. to Q. fourth | 17. B. to his third |
| 18. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 18. Kt. takes B. |
| 19. P. takes Kt | 19. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 20. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | 20. K. to Q. B. second |
| 21. Q. R. to B. square | 21. B. takes Q. P. (check) |
| 22. K. to R. square | 22. K. to Kt. square |

| *White.* (Mr. A.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 23. Kt. to Q. Kt. third | 23. B. to his third |
| 24. R. takes Kt. (*c*) | 24. P. takes R. |
| 25. P. to K. fifth | 25. B. takes P. (*d*) |
| 26. Kt. to Q. R. fifth | 26. Q. to K. square |
| 27. Q. to her B. fourth | 27. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 28. Q. to her fifth | |

And Black resigned.

*Notes.*

(*a*) This opening is very recklessly played by Mr. Anderssen.

(*b*) Black has now gained a clear Piece, without suffering any serious loss in position. With such advantage, ordinary care must have insured him the game.

(*c*) Black sees his only chance consists in some daring stroke, and here, as often happens, fortune favours the brave.

(*d*) An error. He should have taken with the P., as the following variation will shew.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 25. P. takes P. |
| 26. Kt. to Q. R. fifth | 26. Q. to her fourth |
| 27. R. to Q. B. square | 27. K. R. to Q. B. square |
| 28. R. to Q. B. fifth | 28. Q. to her third |
| 29. Q. to K. fourth | 29. P. to Q. seventh |

And Black must win.

## CHESS IN AMERICA.

Irregular Opening.

Continuation of the Games in the match at New Orleans, between Messrs. STANLEY and ROUSSEAU.

TWENTY-FOURTH GAME.

| *White.* (Mr. ROUSSEAU.) | *Black.* (Mr. STANLEY.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. to K. third | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. Q. Kt. to B. third | 4. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. P. to Q. R. third | 6. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 7. K. B. to Q. third | 7. Q. P. takes P. |
| 8. K. B. takes P. | 8. P. takes Q. P. |
| 9. P. takes P. | 9. K. B. to K. second |
| 10. Castles | 10. Castles |

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 11. Q. B. to K. third | 11. K. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 12. Q. to her B. second | 12. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 13. Q. R. to Q. square | 13. P. to K. B. fifth |
| 14. Q. B. to his square | 14. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 15. Q. to K. fourth | 15. K. to K. R. square (*a*) |
| 16. K. B. takes Kt. | 16. P. takes B. |
| 17. Q. takes Q. P. (*b*) | 17. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 18. Q. R. to Q. third | 18. B. takes Kt. |
| 19. P. takes B. (*c*) | 19. B. to Q. third |
| 20. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 20. B. to Q. B. second |
| 21. Q. takes Q. (*d*) | 21. Q. R. takes Q. |
| 22. K. R. to Q. square | 22. K. R. to K. B. fourth |
| 23. P. to Q. Kt. third | 23. K. R. to Q. fourth |
| 24. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second | 24. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 25. K. to B. square | 25. P. to K. R. third |
| 26. K. to K. second | 26. B. takes Q. P. |
| 27. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 27. P. takes P. |
| 28. P. takes P. | 28. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 29. Kt. to Q. B. fifth | 29. R. takes Kt. (*e*) |
| 30. B. takes B. (*f*) | 30. Q. R. to K. square (check) |
| 31. K. to B. square | 31. K. R. to Q. B. fifth (*g*) |
| 32. B. to Q. R. square | 32. Q. R. to K. second |
| 33. B. to Q. Kt. second | 33. Kt. takes P. |
| 34. Q. R. to Q. seventh | 34. Kt. to B. third |
| 35. R. takes R. | 35. Kt. takes R. |
| 36. R. to Q. seventh | 36. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 37. R. to Q. fifth | 37. R. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 38. R. to Q. B. third | 38. R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check) |
| 39. K. to Kt. second | 39. Kt. to R. fifth (check) |
| 40. K. to R. third | 40. Kt. takes P. |
| 41. R. to Q. seventh | 41. R. to K. Kt. eighth |
| 42. R. to Q. third | 42. Kt. to Kt. fourth (check) |
| 43. K. to K. R. fourth | 43. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 44. P. to K. R. third | 44. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 45. K. to K. R. fifth | 45. K. to R. second |
| 46. R. to K. fifth | 46. Kt. to K. third (*h*) |
| 47. R. to Q. second | 47. R. to Kt. fourth (check) |
| 48. K. to R. fourth | 48. R. takes B. |
| 49. P. to K. R. third | 49. R. to Kt. fourth |
| 50. R. to Q. sixth | 50. R. to Kt. third |
| 51. K. to R. fifth | 51. Kt. to B. square |
| 52. R. to Q. eighth | |

And Black mates in two moves.

[*Notes*

*Notes.*

(*a*) The loss of one or other of the Pawns was inevitable.

(*b*) Not with the Q. Kt. on account of Black replying with Q. B. to K. B. fourth

(*c*) Taking with the Rook would not have been prudent; for suppose—

| | |
|---|---|
| 19. R. takes B. | 19. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 20. R. takes P. (if) | 20. Kt. to K. seventh (check) &c. |

(*d*) Exchanging Queens at this moment was injudicious, because it enabled Black to accumulate his forces upon the isolated Queen's Pawn, and thus keep his opponent upon the defensive for many moves.

(*e*) Very well played. This move deserves to win the game.

(*f*) Had he taken the Rook, Black would have checked with the remaining R. at K. square, and then have taken his Bishop with Bishop.

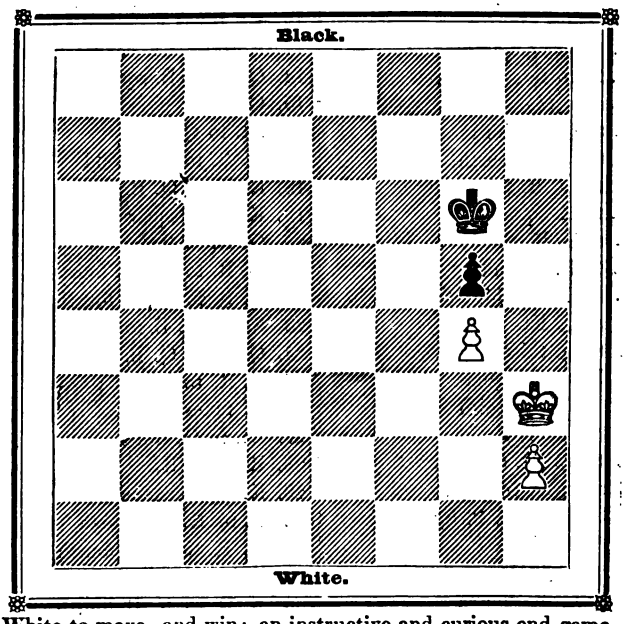
(*g*) R. to K. R. fourth would, perhaps, have been still better.

(*h*) This is decisive; for if White attempt to save his Bishop, Black, by playing R. to K. Kt. seventh, must mate him in a move or two, play as he can.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 53.

By Herr Kling.




White to move, and win; an instructive and curious end-game.

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. R.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. to Q. fourth |
| 4. K. P. takes P. | 4. K. P. takes P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. fourth | 5. Q. B. P. takes Q. P. |
| 6. K. Kt. takes P. | 6. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. Kt. takes Kt. | 7. P. takes Kt. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 9. Q. B. to Q. second | 9. B. takes B. (check) |
| 10. Q. takes B. | 10. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 11. P. takes P. (*a*) | 11. Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 12. Kt. takes Q. | 12. Kt. takes P. |
| 13. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 13. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 14. Q. R. to B. square | 14. Q. R. to B. square |
| 15. Castles (*b*) | 15. Castles |
| 16. P. to Q. R. third | 16. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 17. B. to Q. B. fourth | 17. Q. R. to B. second |
| 18. R. to Q. B. third | 18. K. R. to Q. B. square |
| 19. K. to R. square | 19. K. to B. square |
| 20. P. to K. R. third | 20. Q. R. to B. fourth |
| 21. K. to R. second | 21. Q. R. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 22. R. to K. Kt. third (*c*) | 22. Q. R. to Q. B. fourth |
| 23. P. to Q. Kt. third | 23. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 24. R. to Q. third | 24. Q. R. to Q. B. third |
| 25. K. R. to Q. square (*d*) | 25. K. R. to K. Kt. third |
| 26. Kt. to K. B. third | 26. B. takes Kt. |
| 27. Q. R. takes B. | 27. Kt. to Q. third |
| 28. R. takes Kt. (*e*) | 28. R. takes R. |
| 29. R. takes P. (check) | 29. K. to his square |
| 30. R. takes Q. R. P. (*f*) | 30. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 31. R. takes K. R. P. | 31. K. R. to Q. B. fourth |
| 32. R. to K. R. fifth (*g*) | 32. Q. R. to Q. fifth (*h*) |
| 33. P. to Q. R. fourth | 33. K. R. to K. B. fourth |
| 34. K. to Kt. third | 34. K. to his second |

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. R.) |
|---|---|
| 35. P. to K. R. fourth (*i*) | 35. P. takes P. (check) |
| 36. R. takes P. | 36. K. R. to Kt. fourth (check) |
| 37. K. to R. third | 37. Q. R. takes R. (check) |
| 38. K. takes R. | 38. R. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 39. P. to K. B. fourth | 39. K. to B. third |
| 40. P. to Q. R. fifth | 40. K. to B. fourth |
| 41. K. to R. third | 41. R. to Q. R. seventh |
| 42. P. to Q. R. sixth | 42. K. takes P. |
| 43. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 43. R. to Q. R. sixth (check) |
| 44. K. to R. second | 44. K. to his fourth |
| 45. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 45. K. to Q. third |
| 46. P. to Kt. sixth | 46. K. to B. third |
| 47. P. to Kt. seventh | 47. K. to B. second |
| 48. K. to Kt. second | 48. K. to Q. Kt. square |

And the game was declared Drawn.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Mr. Rousseau managed ill to lose a Pawn so early in an opening of this description.

(*b*) Kt. to Q. B. fourth, threatening to go to Q.'s sixth, appears to be more likely to keep up the attack, but in that case, Black might play his K. to K. second, and speedily get out of danger.

(*c*) All this portion of the game is well played by both parties, and will repay examination.

(*d*) We cannot at the moment see any objection to White's now taking the K. B. P. with his B.

(*e*) Gaining a Kt. and three Pawns for the Rook, an advantage sufficient, with proper care afterwards, to insure the game, we should think.

(*f*) He should rather have taken the K. Kt. P., but either way, the victory seems in his hands.

(*g*) We should have perferred keeping the adverse King at home, and quietly playing P. to Q. R. fourth

(*h*) This is to prevent the threatened advance of the P. to K. B. fourth, or P. to K. R. fourth.

(*i*) A grave miscalculation, which Black is not slow in turning to good account.

Game between Messrs. Lowe and E. Williams.

| *White.* (Mr. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. L.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. fourth | 1. P. to Q. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. Q. Kt. to B. third | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. P. to K. third | 4. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. K. B. to Q. third | 6. K. B. to Q. third |
| 7. Castles | 7. Q. B. P. takes P. |
| 8. K. P. takes P. | 8. Castles |
| 9. P. to Q. R. third | 9. P. to Q. R. third |
| 10. P. to Q. B. fifth | 10. K. B. to Q. B. second |
| 11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 11. P. to K. R. third |
| 12. Q. B. to R. fourth | 12. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 13. Kt. takes K. Kt. P. | 13. P. takes Kt. |
| 14. B. takes P. | 14. K. to Kt. second |
| 15. K. B. to Q. B. second | 15. K. R. to R. square |
| 16. P. to K. B. fourth | 16. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 17. K. R. to B. third | 17. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 18. P. to K. Kt. third | 18. Q. to K. Kt. square |
| 19. P. to K. B. fifth | 19. K. Kt. to R. second |
| 20. Q. to Q. second | 20. P. to K. B. third (*a*) |
| 21. Q. B. to R. sixth (check) | 21. K. to B. second |
| 22. P. takes Kt. (check) | 22. K. to K. second |
| 23. P. takes Kt. | 23. Q. to B. second |
| 24. R. takes P. | 24. Q. takes R. (*b*) |
| 25. Q. B. to Kt. fifth | |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Black should have taken the Bishop with his Kt., and then, despite his opponent's attack, having a Piece more, he might have fought through his difficulties triumphantly.

(*b*) Had he taken with the King, Mate would evidently have followed on the move.

# CHESS IN GERMANY.

Continuation of the Games played between Messrs. Anderssen and Harrwitz, of Breslau.

| *White.* (Mr. H.) | *Black.* (Mr. A.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) |
| 4. K. to B. square | 4. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. K. Kt. to B. third | 7. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 8. P. to K. fifth | 8. P. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 9. K. Kt. to his square | 9. P. to K. B. sixth |
| 10. P. takes K. B. P. | 10. P. takes P. |
| 11. Q. takes P. | 11. Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 12. K. Kt. takes Q. | 12. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 13. K. R. to Kt. square | 13. K. B. to his square (*a*) |
| 14. K. Kt. to his fifth | 14. Q. B. to Q. R. third |
| 15. B. takes B. | 15. Q. Kt. takes B. |
| 16. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 16. K. Kt. to his square |
| 17. K. Kt. takes K. R. P. | 17. R. takes Kt. |
| 18. R. takes Kt. | 18. Castles |
| 19. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 19. B. to K. second |
| 20. R. takes R. (check) | 20. B. takes R. |
| 21. B. takes B. | 21. K. takes B. |
| 22. K. to Kt. second. (*b*) | 22. R. to his fifth |
| 23. R. to K. square | 23. Kt. to his fifth |
| 24. P. to Q. B. third | 24. Kt. to Q. sixth |
| 25. R. to K. second | 25. K. to his second (*c*) |
| 26. K. to Kt. third | 26. R. to his square |
| 27. P. to K. R. fourth | 27. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 28. R. to Q. second | 28. P. to Q. B. fifth |
| 29. P. to Q. Kt. third | 29. R. to K. Kt. square (check) |
| 30. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 30. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 31. R. to Q. square (*d*) | 31. P. to Q. third |
| 32. P. takes P. (check) | 32. K. takes P. |
| 33. R. to K. B. square | 33. P. to Q. Kt. fifth (*e*) |
| 34. K. to B. third. | 34. R. takes Kt. (*f*) |

## MAJOR JAENISCH ON RUY LOPEZ KNIGHT'S GAME.

(*Continued from page* 221.)

(C)

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. fourth | 4. K. B. P. takes K. P. (best) |
| 5. B. takes Kt. (*a*) | 5. Q. P. takes B. |
| 6. Kt. takes K. P. | 6. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 7. Castles | 7. K. B. to Q. third |
| 8. Q. to K. second (*b*) | 8. Castles |
| 9. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 9. K. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. B. third | 10. Q. B. to K. third |
| If 11. Q. Kt. takes P. | 11. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 12. Q. to Q. R. fourth | 12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 13. Q. to Q. R. fifth | 13. Kt to K. seventh (check) |
| 14. K. to R. square | 14. Kt. takes Q. P. |

With a good game.

(D)

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. third | 4. P. to Q. third (best) |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. B. to Q. second (*a*) |
| 6. B. takes Kt. | 6. Q. Kt. P. takes B. (*b*) |

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (*a*) If | 5. Kt. takes K. P. | 5. Kt. takes Kt. |
| | 6. P. takes Kt. | 6. P. to Q. B. third |

And gains a Pawn next move by checking at Q. R. fourth.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (*b*) If | 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. Castles |
| | 9. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 9. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| | 10. Q. to K. second | 10. K. R. to K. square |

With a good game.

---

| | |
|---|---|
| (*a*) | If 5. K. B. P. takes P. |
| White wins by | |
| 6. Kt. takes K. P. | 6. P. takes Kt. |
| 7. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | |
| But would gain nothing by | |
| 6. P. to Q. fifth | |
| (*b*) | If 6. B. takes B. |
| 7. P. takes K. B. P. | 7. P. to K. fifth |
| 8. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 8. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 9. Kt. to K. sixth | 9. Q. to K. second |
| 10. Q. Kt. to B. third | 10. P. to Q. fourth |
| 11. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | |

With a good game.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 7. Q. P. takes K. P. | 7. K. B. P. takes K. P. |
| 8. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 8. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 9. P. to K. sixth | 9. B. to K. Kt. third |
| 10. P. to K. B. third | 10. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 11. Q Kt. to B. third | 11. P. to Q. fourth |
| 12. K. B. P. takes P. | 12. Kt. takes P. |
| 13. K. Kt. takes Kt. | 13. P. takes Kt. |
| 14. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 14. K. B. to K. second |
| 15. B. takes B. | 15. Q. takes B. |
| 16. Q. to K. Kt. fourth | 16. Castles on K. side |
| 17. Castles on Q. side | 17. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |

Black has a good game. This variation bears a strong resemblance to Mr. Heydebrant's continuation of the Philidor Counter-gambit, but differs from it in that it appears to afford Black a good defence.

## IV.

We now come to the defence given by Dal Rio, Ponziani, and Lewis, as the best answer to the Lopez attack, viz.:—

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |

These authors deduce from it the false conclusion, that the Lopez attack removes White's Bishop from his best line of direction, without any compensating advantage—for they argue—

| | |
|---|---|
| If 4. B. takes Kt. | 4. Q. P. takes B. |
| 5. Kt. takes K. P. | 5. B. takes K. B. P. (check) |
| 6. K. takes B. | 6. Q. to her fifth (check) |

(And has the best of the game.)

It is true that Ponziani and Lewis also give White's correct fourth move (P. to Q. B. third), but they do not analyse it correctly, as we shall shew.

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. Q. to K. B. third |

This is the defence given from Ponziani in Mr. Lewis' Treatise of 1844. We believe that the best defence is that given by Lopez himself, to whom the writers of our day do so little justice; viz., 4. K. Kt. to K. second, but that on account of the radical weakness of Black's third move, even this will not be found satisfactory. We shall give in other variations the defence. 4. Kt. to K. B. third, and 4. P. to Q. third.

5. P. to Q. fourth

Instead of this move, Ponziani incorrectly makes White take the Kt. with his Bishop, in which he is followed by Lewis.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 5. K. P. takes P. (*a*) |
| 6. P. to K. fifth | 6. Q. to K. B. fourth (*b*) |
| 7. Q. B. P. takes P. | 7. Q. Kt. takes Q. P. (*c*) |
| 8. K. Kt. takes Kt. | 8. Q. to K. fifth (check) (*d*) |
| 9. B. to K. third | 9. Q. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 10. Q. to K. B. third | 10. Q. takes Q. |
| 11. Kt. takes Q. | 11. B. takes B. |
| 12. P. takes B. (wins.) | |

*First Variation.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |

This variation has been but little examined by authors, and yet has many difficult and interesting points.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. B. takes Kt. | |

We have given this move in our "Analysis" (Vol. ii., pp. 74 and 75) as decisive in favor of White. We are now convinced that it only leads to a drawn game. We shall give the correct move in Game (A).

| | |
|---|---|
| | 5. Q. P. takes B. |
| 6. Kt. takes K. P. | 6. Kt. takes K. P. (best) |
| 7. Q. to K. second | 7. B. takes K. B. P. (check) |
| 8. K. to B. square | 8. P. to K. B. fourth |

---

(*a*) It would be feeble play to retire,

| | |
|---|---|
| | 5. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| on account of 6. Castles | 6. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 7. Q. to Q. third |
| 8. B. takes K. Kt. | 8. Q. takes B. |
| 9. B. takes Q. Kt. | |

Winning a Pawn.

| | |
|---|---|
| (*b*) | If 6. Kt. takes P. |
| White wins by 7. Q. to K. second | |

(*c*) If 7. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check)
White interposes the Kt., and has the best game from the strength of his centre Pawns.

| | |
|---|---|
| (*d*) | If 8. Q. takes K. P. (check) |
| 9. Q. B. to K. third | 9. B. takes Kt. |
| 10. Q. takes B. | 10. Q. takes B. |
| 11. Q. takes K. Kt. P. | 11. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 12. Q. Kt. to Q. second, and wins. | |

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. P. to Q. third (*a*) | 9. Castles |
| 10. P. takes Kt. | 10. K. B. P. takes P. |
| 11. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 11. Q. to Q. fourth |
| 12. Q. takes Q. (check) | 12. P. takes Q. |
| 13. K. to K. second | 13. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 14. K. R. to K. B. square (*b*) | 14. R. takes R. |
| 15. K. takes R. | 15. B. to Q. third |
| 16. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 16. Q. B. to K. B. fourth (*c*) |
| 17. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 17. B. takes P. |

And has a good game.

(A)

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth (best) | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. to K. fifth | 6. Kt. to K. fifth (*a*) |
| 7. Q. to K. second (best) | 7. P. to Q. fourth |
| 8. P. takes P. (in passing) | 8. Castles (*b*) |
| 9. P. takes Q. B. P. | 9. Q. to Q. fourth |
| 10. Castles | 10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 11. Q. to Q. third (*c*) | 11. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 12. Q. to her square | |

And ought to win.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (*a*) | If 9. Kt. to K. B. third | 9. Castles |
| | 10. P. to Q. third | 10. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| | 11. P. takes Kt. | 11. K. B. P. takes P. |
| | 12. Q. takes P. | 12. Q. to Q. eighth (check) |
| | 13. Q. to K. square | 13. R. takes Kt. (check) |
| | 14. P. takes R. | 14. Q. takes P. (check) |

And wins.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (*b*) | If 14. Q. B. to K. third | 14. B. to Q. third |
| | 15. B. to Q. fourth | 15. P. to Q. B. fourth |

(*c*) Threatening to play R. to K. square.

---

| | |
|---|---|
| (*a*) | If 6. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 7. Castles | 7. Castles |
| 8. Q. B. P. takes P. | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third | 9. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | |

And has the best game.

| | |
|---|---|
| (*b*) | If 8. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 9. Q. P. takes Q. B. P. | 9. Q. takes P. |
| 10. Q. B. P. takes Q. P. | 10. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 11. B. to Q. second | 11. B. takes B. (check) |
| 12. Kt. takes B. | 12. Castles |
| 13. Castles on K.'s side | |

And ought to win.

| | |
|---|---|
| (*c*) If 11. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | |
| Black answers with | 11. P. to K. Kt. fourth |

*Second Variation.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth (best) | |

In our "New Analysis," (vol. ii., p. 75,) we have recommended White to Castle; but this is not the strongest move, as the following analysis shews.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. Castles | 5. Castles |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. K. P. takes P. |
| 7. P. takes P. | 7. B. to Kt. third |
| 8. P. to Q. fifth or (A.) | 8. P. to Q. R. third. |
| 9. B. to R. fourth | 9. Q. Kt. to his square |
| 10. P. to Q. sixth | 10. P. takes P. |
| 11. Q. takes P. | 11. B. to Q. B. second |
| 12. Q. to Q. third | 12. P. to Q. fourth |

Equal game.

(A.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. P. to Q. fourth |
| 9. P. takes P. | 9. Kt. takes P. |
| 10. B. takes Q. Kt. | 10. Q. Kt. P. takes B. |
| 11. Kt. to K. fifth | 11. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 12. Q. P. takes P. | 12. Kt. takes Q. Kt. |
| 13. Q. takes Q. | 13. Kt. to K. seventh (check) |
| 14. K. to R. square | 14. R. takes Q. |
| 15. P. takes B. | 15. R. to Q. fourth |
| 16. P. to K. B. fourth | 16. Q. R. P. takes P. |
| 17. Q. B. to K. third | 17. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 18. K. R. to K. square | 18. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 19. Q. R. to Q. square | 19. P. to Q. B. fourth |

Equal game.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 5. K. P. takes P. |
| 6. Q. B. P. takes P. | 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |

If the Bishop retire to Kt. third, White advances the Queen's Pawn, and then plays either Kt. to Q. B. third or P. to Q. sixth, on the following move, and gains a superiority of position.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. Kt. to Q. B. third | 7. P. to Q. fourth |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. Q. takes P. |
| 9. Castles | 9. B. takes Kt. |
| 10. B. takes Kt. (check) | 10. Kt. takes B. |

He does not retake with the Q., on account of Kt. to K. fifth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. Q. Kt. P. takes B. | 11. Castles |
| 12. P. to K. R. third | |

Having the better position.

This, in our opinion, the best *open* defence to the Lopez attack, is substantially the same as that given by that great master himself.

THE LAUSANNE VARIATION.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. P. to Q. third |

This move is given in a Treatise published in Lausanne, in the year 1698. Its weakness, however, has been already exposed by other writers.

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. takes P. | 6. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |

If 6. B. to Q. Kt. third, White will gain a Pawn by playing 7. P. to Q. fifth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. K. to K. second | |

Threatening to win the Bishop by moving Q. to R. fourth. Mr. Mayet recommends, 7. K. to B. square, which, however, has the disadvantage of shutting up the King's Rook.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 7. P. to Q. fourth (best) |
| 8. Q. to Q. R. fourth | 8. P. takes K. P. |
| 9. B. takes Kt. (check) | 9. P. takes B. |
| 10. Q. takes P. (check) | |

And afterwards takes K. P., having won a Pawn.

*(To be continued.)*

---

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

No. 25, p. 106.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to B. fourth (check) | K. takes P. (best) |
| 2. Q. to K. fifth | K. takes Q. |
| 3. Kt. to Q. fifth | Any move |
| 4. P. to K. B. fourth | |

No. 26, p. 111.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to Q. fourth | K. to Q. third (or A) |
| 2. B. to Q. R. third (check) | K. to his fourth |
| 3. K. to Q. seventh | K. to B. fifth |
| 4. B. to Q. B. square (check) | K. to his fourth |
| 5. P. mates. | |
| | (A) |
| | K. to his B. fifth |
| 2. B. to Q. B. square (check) | K. to his fourth |
| 3. P. to K. B. fourth (check) | K. to Q. third |
| 4. B. mates. | |

No. 27, p. 116.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. takes Q. R. P. | Kt. takes Q. (best) |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. fourth | Kt. to K. sixth (best) |
| 3. Kt. to Q. fifth | P. to Q. Kt. fifth (best) |
| 4. P. to Q. R. fourth | Kt. takes Q. B. P. (best) |
| 5. K. takes Kt. | P. to Q. B. sixth |
| 6. P. takes P. | (If he make any other move, the Kt. mates at K. third or Q. Kt. sixth.) |
| | Mate. |

No. 28, p. 127.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to K. fifth | K. takes B. (best) |
| 2. R. to Q. seventh | P. to B. fifth |
| 3. P. takes P. (check) | K. to his fifth |
| 4. R. to Q. square | P. to K. fourth |
| 5. P. to B. fifth | P. takes P. |
| 6. R. to Q. seventh | P. to B. fifth |
| 7. K. to Kt. fourth | P. to B. sixth |
| 8. P. takes P. | |
| | Mate. |

No. 29, p. 127.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. takes Kt. (check) | Black's moves are forced. |
| 2. Kt. to K. 4th (check) | |
| 3. Kt. to K. 7th (check) | |
| 4. P. to B. fifth (check) | |
| 5. B. mates | |

No. 30, p. 128. (In three moves.)

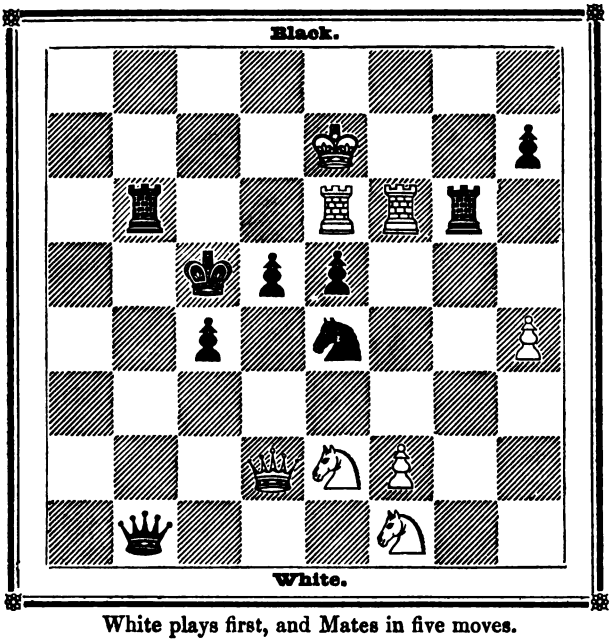
| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. R. to Q. B. fourth | P. takes R. |
| 2. P. to Q. fifth (check) | K. to his fourth |
| 3. B. mates. | |

No. 31, p. 128.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to B. fifth (double check) | K. to Kt. fifth (best) |
| 2. Q. to K. B. square | Anything. |
| 3. Q. to K. R. third (check) | K. takes Q. |
| 4. Kt. to K. B. second | |
| | Mate. |

## PROBLEM, No. 55.

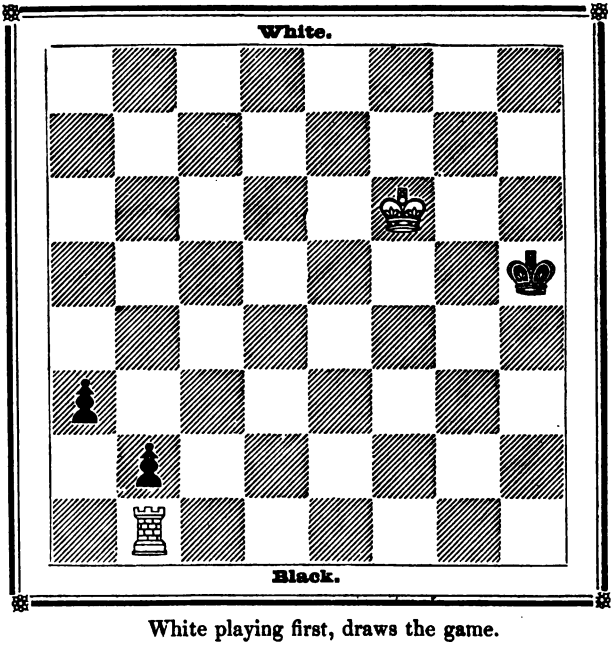
By Mr. M'G—y.




White plays first, and Mates in five moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 56.

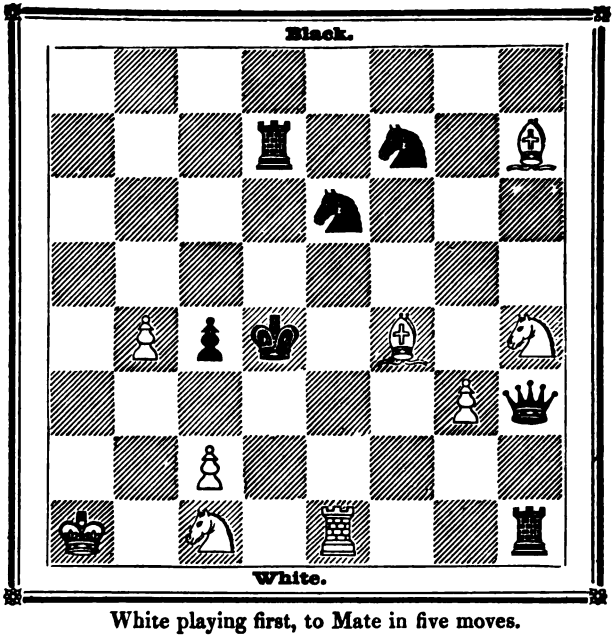
This instructive situation is composed by Messrs. Horwitz & Kling.




White playing first, draws the game.

## PROBLEM, No. 57.

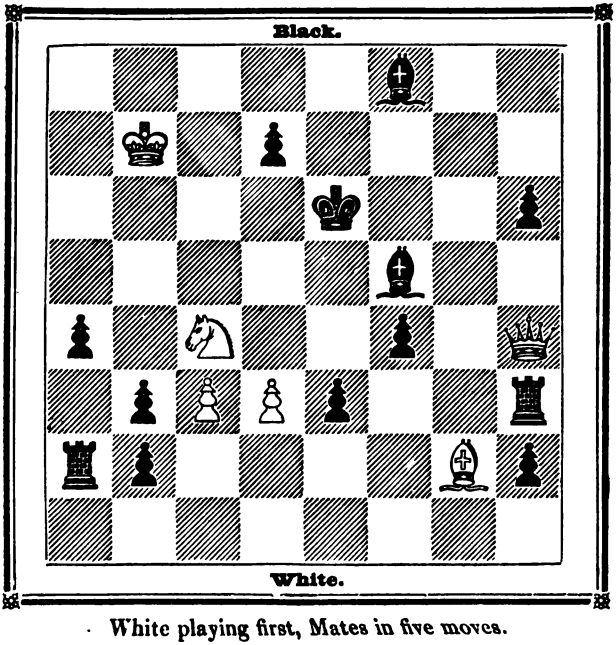
By an Amateur.




White playing first, to Mate in five moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 58.

By the Same.




White playing first, Mates in five moves.

# CHESS IN AMERICA.

Continuation of the games in the match at New Orleans, between MESSRS. STANLEY and ROUSSEAU.

TWENTY-SIXTH GAME.

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| to Q. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| to K. third | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| . Kt. to B. third | 4. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| . Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| to Q. R. third | 6. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| . B. to Q. third | 7. K. B. to K. second |
| astles | 8. Castles |
| to Q. Kt. third | 9. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| . B to Q. Kt. second | 10. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| to her B. second | 11. P. to K. R. third |
| . R. to Q. square. | 12. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| . R. to Q. second | 13. Q. R. to B. second |
| . R. to Q. square | 14. Q. B. P. takes P. |
| . P. takes P. | 15. K. to K. R. square |
| . Kt. to his fifth | 16. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| . R. to K. second. | 17. Q. B. to Q. R. third |
| . to her second | 18. B. takes Kt. |
| takes B. | 19. Q. Kt. to his square |
| t. to K. fifth | 20. K. Kt. to Q. second |
| t. to K. Kt. fourth | 21. B. to Q. third (*a*) |
| to K. Kt. third (*b*) | 22. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| takes Q. | 23. P. takes Q. |
| . to Kt. second | 24. Q. R. to K. square |
| . R. to his square (*c*) | 25. P. to K. B. fourth |
| t. to K. fifth (*d*) | 26. B. takes Kt. |
| takes B. | 27. K. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| . B. to Q. B. second | 28. P. to K. Kt. third |
| to K. B. third | 29. K. to Kt. second |
| . B. to his square | 30. P. to K. B. fifth |
| to K. Kt. fourth (*e*) | 31. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| . B. to Q. Kt. second | 32. K. Kt. to K. fifth (*f*) |

| *White.* (Mr. R.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 33. K. R. to Q. square | 33. Kt. to Q. B. sixth |
| 34. B. takes Kt. | 34. R. takes B. |
| 35. K. R. to Q. fourth | 35. K. R. to Q. B. square |
| 36. B. to Q. square | 36. Kt. to Q. second |
| 37. K. to K. B. second (*g*) | 37. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 38. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 38. P. takes P. |
| 39. P. takes P. | 39. Q. R. to Q. sixth (*h*) |
| 40. Q. R. to Q. second | 40. R. takes K. R. |
| 41. R. takes R. | 41. Kt. to Q. second |
| 42. R. to Q. third | 42. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 43. R. to Q. R. third | 43. K. to B. third |
| 44. R. to Q. R. sixth | 44. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 45. K. to his second | 45. R. to K. R. square |
| 46. R. takes P. | 46. R. takes P. (check) |
| 47. K. to B. square | 47. Kt. to Q. B. fifth |
| 48. R. to Q. R. sixth | 48. R. to Q. Kt. seventh |
| 49. B. to K. second | 49. Kt. to K. sixth (check) |
| 50. K. to B. second | 50. R. takes P. |
| 51. K. to his square | 51. R. to Q. Kt. eighth (check |
| 52. K. to Q. second | 52. R. to Q. Kt. seventh (check) |
| 53. K. to. Q. third | 53. Kt. to Q. B. fifth |
| 54. K. B. to his square | 54. R. takes P. |
| 55. K. to Q. fourth | 55. R. to Q. Kt. sixth |

And Black wins.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) This is well played, for if White, in pursuance of his plan, were now to take the K. R. P. with the Kt., Black, by playing his Q. to K. R. fifth, would gain a piece.

(*b*) P. to K. B. fourth we should have preferred. The present move enables Black to exchange Queens, and escape, in a great measure, from his difficulties.

(*c*) A good move.

(*d*) He would have got a very strong attack up now by playing P. to K. R. fourth, and sacrificing the Kt., but in a match of such importance it might be deemed too hazardous.

(*e*) If we mistake not, White should now play P. to K. R. fourth.

(*f*) Very ingenious. If White take it with the Pawn he loses his Rook, and if with the Bishop, Black will have a formidable passed Pawn at his K. sixth.

(*g*) Apprehensive of Black playing his R. to K. sixth.

(*h*) Prettily played, as it ensures the winning of the K. P. at least.

## TWENTY-SEVENTH GAME.

| *White.* (Mr. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. R.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. takes P. | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | 5. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. K. B. to Q. third | 6. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | 7. K. B. to K. second |
| 8. P. to K. R. third | 8. Castles |
| 9. Castles | 9. Q. to her Kt. third |
| 10. K. to R. second | 10. K. R. to K. square |
| 11. P. to Q. R. third | 11. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 12. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 12. P. takes Q. P. |
| 13. P. takes P. | 13. Q. R. to Q. B. square (*a*) |
| 14. Q. B. to K. third (*b*) | 14 B. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 15. K. Kt. to K. fifth | 15. K. B. to Q. third |
| 16. Q. Kt. to B. third | 16. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 17. K. B. P. takes Kt. | 17. B. takes P. (check) |
| 18. Q. P. takes B. | 18. Q. takes B. |
| 19. P. takes Kt. | 19. Q. R. takes Kt. (*c*) |
| 20. K. R. to B. third | 20. Q. to K. fourth (check) |
| 21. K. to R. square | 21. R. to K. third |
| 22. P. takes P. | 22. R. to K. B. third |
| 23. Q. R. to Kt. square | 23. R. takes R. |
| 24. Q. takes R. | 24. R. takes B. |
| 25. Q. takes R. | 25. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 26. Q. to her Kt. third | 26. B. takes R. |
| 27. Q. takes B. | 27. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 28. Q. to B. second | 28. P. to Q. fifth |

And wins.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) He would obviously lose a piece by taking the Q. Pawn.
(*b*) This appears to have been a blunder.
(*c*) All this is very interesting, and very well played, especially on Black's side.

## CHESS IN FRANCE.

We have much pleasure in presenting the following game, the only one preserved of a contest between our highly accomplished Amateur, Mr. Buckle, and the well-known Livonian Player Mr. Kiesseritzky, which came off at Paris a few weeks since. These well-matched competitors played in all eight games, the score at the conclusion being—

Mr. Buckle, 3. | Mr. Kiesseritzky, 2. | Drawn 3.

| *White.* (Mr. B.) | *Black.* (Mr. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to B. fourth | 3. K. B. to B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. to. Q. fourth | 5. P. takes P. |
| 6. P. takes P. | 6. K. B. to Kt. fifth (check) |
| 7. B. interposes | 7. Kt. takes K. P. (*a*) |
| 8. B. takes B. | 8. Kt. takes B. |
| 9. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | 9. K. takes B. |
| 10. Q. to Kt. third (check) | 10. P. to Q. fourth |
| 11. Kt. to K. fifth (check) | 11. K. to K. second |
| 12. Q. takes Kt. (check) | 12. Q. to Q. third |
| 13. Q. to Kt. third | 13. R. to K. square |
| 14. Q. Kt. to B. third (*b*) | 14. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 15. P. takes Kt. | 15. K. to B. square |
| 16. Castles | 16. P. to Q. B. third |
| 17. K. R. to K. square | 17. R. to K. second |
| 18. R. to K. third (*c*) | 18. B. to K. third |
| 19. Q. R. to K. square | 19. Q. R. to K. square |
| 20. Q. to B. second | 20. K. to Kt. square |
| 21. K. R. to B. third | 21. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 22. Q. R. to K. third | 22. P. takes P. |
| 23. P. takes P. | 23. K. R. to Q. B. second |
| 24. Q. R. to B. third | 24. Q. to Kt. fifth (*d*) |
| 25. P. to K. R. third | 25. R. takes R. |
| 26. Q. takes R. | 26. Q. takes Q. |
| 27. R. takes Q. | 27. R. to Q. B. square |
| 28. R. takes R. | 28. B. takes R. |
| 29. K. to B. square | 29. K. to B. square |
| 30. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 30. K. to K. second |
| 31. K. to K. second | 31. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |

| *White.* (Mr. B.) | *Black.* (Mr. K.) |
|---|---|
| 32. K. to Q. third | 32. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 33. K. to Q. B. third | 33. B. to Q. second |
| 34. K. to Kt. fourth (*e*) | 34. B. to K. square |
| 35. K. to B. fifth | 35. K. to K. third |
| 36. Kt. to B. sixth | 36. P. to Q. R. third |
| 37. Kt. to Kt. fourth | 37. B. to Kt. third |
| 38. Kt. takes Q. P. | 38. B. to K. fifth |
| 39. Kt. to K. third | 39. B. to Q. sixth |
| 40. P. to Q. fifth (check) | 40. K. to K. fourth |
| 41. P. to Q. sixth | 41. K. to K. third |
| 42. K. to B. sixth | 42. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 43. K. to B. fifth | 43. P. to Q. R. fourth |
| 44. K. to B. sixth | |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) It is better play to take the B., on account of White's subsequent move of "B. takes K. B.'s P. (check.)"

(*b*) P. to K. B.'s third seems also a good move.

(*c*) Steady good play, but affording Black more time than we should be disposed to give him.

(*d*) This is ingenious, and helps to relieve Black from the attack by compelling a series of exchanges.

(*e*) The terminating moves are very well played by Mr. Buckle.

## CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

Counter Gambit in the B.'s Opening

Game between Mr. S. Boden and an Amateur at the Hull Chess Club.

| *White* (Amateur.) | *Black* (Mr. B.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 3. B. takes Kt. | 3. R. takes B. |
| 4. P. takes P. | 4. P. to Q. fourth |
| 5. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 5. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 6. P. takes Kt. P. | 6. R. takes P. |
| 7. P. to K. R. third (*a*) | 7. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 8. K. Kt to B. third | 8. Q. Kt. to B. third |

| *White.* (Amateur.) | *Black.* (Mr. B.) |
|---|---|
| 9. K. Kt. to R. fourth | 9. Q. to K. B. third |
| 10. Castles (*b*) | 10. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 11. Q. Kt. to B. third (*c*) | 11. Q. takes K. Kt. |
| 12. Q. takes Q. | 12. Kt. to K. B. sixth (check) |
| 13. K. to R. square | 13. Kt. takes Q. |
| 14. P. to Q. fourth | 14. K. R. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 15. P. takes K. B. | 15. Q. B. takes K. R. P. |
| 16. K. R. to K. Kt. | 16. K. to Q. second |
| 17. R. takes R. | 17. B. takes R. (check) |
| 18. K. to K. R. second | 18. Q. R. to K. Kt. square |

White resigns, as he cannot prevent the Kt. giving Mate at K. B. third.

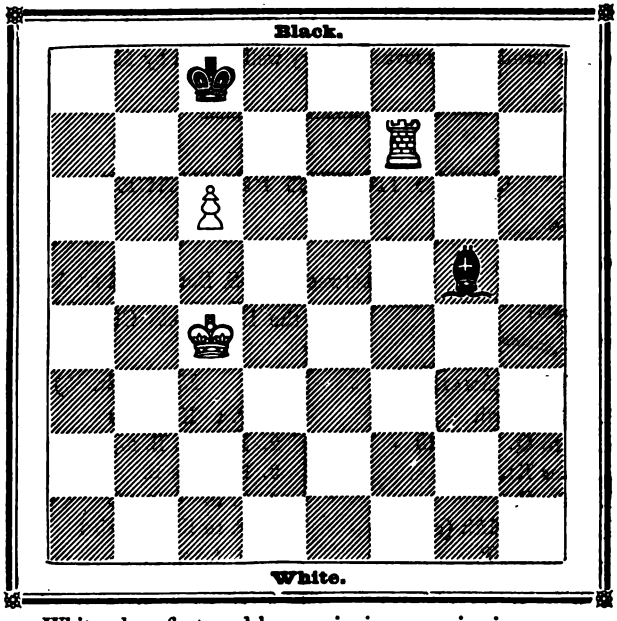
*Notes.*

(*a*) To prevent Black playing Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth.
(*b*) He might have taken the R. safely enough, we believe.
(*c*) Liberating Q. R. and attacking the Q. P.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 59.

By Herr Kling.




White plays first, and has a winning game in six moves.

The two following well contested games were recently played between the PRESIDENT and HONORARY SECRETARY of the Liverpool Chess Club.

| *White.* (MR. SPRECKLEY.) | *Black.* (MR. MONGREDIEN.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. P. to Q. fourth | 3. P. takes P. |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (*a*) |
| 5. Q. takes P. | 5. Kt. takes B. |
| 6. Q. takes Kt. | 6. B. to K. second (*b*) |
| 7. Kt. to K. fifth | 7. P. to Q. fourth |
| 8. Q. takes Q. P. | 8. Q. takes Q. |
| 9. P. takes Q. | 9. Kt. to B. third |
| 10. P. to Q. B. fourth | 10. Castles |
| 11. Castles | 11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 12. P. to Q. Kt. third | 12. R. to K. square |
| 13. P. to K. R. third | 13. P. takes P. |
| 14. P. takes P. | 14. B. to Q. R. third |
| 15. Kt. to Q. second | 15. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 16. K. Kt. to B. third | 16. R. to K. seventh |
| 17. P. to Q. R. third | 17. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 18. Q. R. to Kt. square | 18. Q. R. to K. square |
| 19. Q. Kt. to Kt. third | 19. B. to Q. B. sixth |
| 20. B. to K. third | 20. Q. B. takes P. |
| 21. K. R. to Q. B. square | 21. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 22. B. takes Q. R. P. | 22. B. to Q. sixth (*c*) |
| 23. Q. Kt. to Q. fourth | 23. B. takes Kt. |
| 24. Kt. takes B. | 24. B. takes R. |
| 25. Kt. takes R. | 25. B. to Q. sixth |
| 26. Kt. to Q. B. third | 26. P. to Q. B. third |
| 27. Kt. takes Kt. | 27. P. takes Kt. |
| 28. R. to Q. square | 28. B. to Q. B. fifth |
| 29. R. to Q. Kt. square | 29. P. to K. B. third |
| 30. R. to Kt. eighth | 30. R. takes R. |
| 31. B. takes R. | |

And the game was declared drawn.

*Notes.*

(*a*) This is quite novel, and properly followed up appears to be a defence that is well deserving consideration.

(*b*) Of a surety there must be a better mode of play than this, which entails the certain loss of a good Pawn.

(*c*) Black has very adroitly managed to recover his loss and equalize the game.

Between the same Players.

| *White.* (Mr. Mongredien.) | *Black.* (Mr. Spreckley.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. Kt. to Q. B. fourth |
| 9. Q. to Q. fifth | 9. Kt. to K. third |
| 10. B. to Q. R. third | 10. P. to Q. R. third |
| 11. Kt. to Q. fourth (*a*) | 11. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 12. B. to Q. Kt. third (*b*) | 12. Q. B. to Kt. second |
| 13. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 13. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 14. Kt. to K. third (*c*) | 14. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 15. Q. to Q. second | 15. B. takes Kt. |
| 16. Q. takes B. | 16. Q. takes K. P. |
| 17. Q. takes Q. | 17. Kt. takes Q. |
| 18. R. to K. square | 18. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 19. P. to K. Kt. third | 19. Castles on Q.'s side |
| 20. Kt. to Q. second | 20. Q. R. to K. square |
| 21. P. to Q. B. fourth | 21. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 22. P. takes P. | 22. Kt. takes B. |
| 23. Kt. takes Kt. | 23. R. takes R. (check) |
| 24. R. takes R. | 24. P. takes P. |
| 25. Kt. to Q. fourth | 25. P. to Q. third |
| 26. Kt. takes P. | 26. B. to Q. R. third |
| 27. Kt. to Q. fourth | 27. K. to Q. second |
| 28. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 28. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 29. R. to K. third | 29. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 30. Kt. to K. R. sixth | 30. Kt. to Q. B. fifth |
| 31. R. to K. B third | 31. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 32. B. to Q. Kt. fourth | 32. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 33. R. to Q. Kt. third | 33. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 34. B. to Q. B. third | 34. R. takes R. |
| 35. P. takes R. | 35. Kt. to B. sixth (check) |
| 36. K. to Kt. second | 36. B. to Q. Kt. second |

| *White.* (Mr. Mongredien.) | *Black* (Mr. Spreckley.) |
|---|---|
| 37. K. to R. third | 37. B. to Q. fourth |
| 38. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 38. Kt. to Kt. fourth (check) |
| 39. K. to R. fourth | 39. Kt. to K. fifth |
| 40. B. to K. square | 40. K. to K. second |
| 41. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 41. P. takes P. |
| 42. Kt. takes P. | 42. B. to K. third |
| 43. P. to K. B. third | 43. B. takes Kt. |
| 44. K. takes B. | 44. Kt. to B. third (check) |
| 45. K. to Kt. fifth | 45. Kt. to K. Kt. square |
| 46. P. to K. R. fourth | 46. P. to Q. B. third |
| 47. P. to K. B. fourth | 47. K. to B. second |
| 48. B. to Q. B. third | 48. P. to K. R. third (check) |
| 49. K. to Kt. fourth | 49. Kt. to B. third (check) |
| 50. K. to B. third | 50. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 51. B. to Q. second | 51. K. to K. third |
| 52. K. to K. fourth | 52. Kt. to B. third (check) |
| 53. K. to B. third | 53. K. to B. fourth |
| 54. B. to K. third | 54. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 55. B. to Q. second | 55. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 56. K. to Kt. third | 56. K. to K. fifth |

And wins.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) In conducting the attack, Mr. Mongredien exhibits a thorough knowledge of this variation of Captain Evans' beautiful opening.

(*b*) If we mistake not, White may now have won a Pawn; but it is not clear to us that his doing so was desirable, since it would have relieved his opponent from much of his present restraint. Let us suppose:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 12. Kt. takes Q. Kt. | 12. P. takes Kt. |
| 13. Q. takes P. (check) | 13. B. to Q. second |
| 14. B. to Q. fifth | 14. R. to Q. R. second |
| 15. R. to K. square, &c. | |
| (If Black now play away his Q., White may move the Q. B. to B. fifth, still leaving the Q. *en prise* with impunity.) | (If B. take Q., an exchange of Queens takes place, and White has the better position we think.) |

(*c*) This enables Black to disentangle his forces and at the same time win another Pawn.

---

## CHESS BY CORRESPONDENCE.

**Game by correspondence, recently played between the Hon. H. T. L——ll and another Amateur.**

| *White.* (The Hon. H. T. L.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. Kt. to R. third (*a*) |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth (*b*) | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to Q. B. third | 7. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 8. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 8. Q. to K. second |
| 9. P. to Q. R. fourth | 9. Castles |
| 10. K. B. to Q. fifth | 10. K. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 11. K. Kt. to R. fourth (*c*) | 11. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 12. K. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 12. Q. to K. B. third |
| 13. Q. to K. B. third | 13. K. B. to Q. third (*d*) |
| 14. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 14. Q. Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 15. B. takes B. (check) | 15. K. to Q. Kt. square (*e*) |
| 16. Kt. takes B. | 16. Q. takes Kt. |
| 17. P. to K. fifth | 17. Q. to K. second |
| 18. Q. B. to R. third | 18. P. to Q. third |
| 19. K. B. to Q. R. sixth | 19. Q. to K. third |
| 20. Q. B. to Kt. fourth | 20. Q. P. takes P. |
| 21. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 21. P. to Q. B. fourth (*f*) |
| 22. Q. Kt. P. takes P. in passing | 22. Q. Kt. takes P. |
| 23. P. to Q. R. fifth | 23. K. to Q. B. second |
| 24. R. P. takes P. (check) | 24. P. takes P. |
| 25. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 25. Q. to her fourth |
| 26. K. B. takes Kt. | 26. K. takes B. |
| 27. Q. R. to Q. R. seventh | 27. P. to K. B. third |
| 28. P. to Q. B. fourth | 28. Q. takes Q. |
| 29. Kt. takes Q. | 29. P. takes Q. P. |
| 30. Q. R. to K. seventh | 30. Kt. to K. sixth |
| 31. K. R. to Q. B. square | 31. P. to Q. sixth |
| 32. Q. R. to K. sixth (check) | 32. K. to Kt. second |
| 33. R. takes K. B. P. | 33. Q. R. to Q. second |
| 34. B. to Q. second | 34. K. R. to Q. B. square |

| *White.* (The Hon. H. T. L.) | *Black.* (Mr. S.) |
|---|---|
| 35. Kt. to K. fifth | 35. Q. R. to Q. B. second |
| 36. K. R. to Q. Kt. square | 36. K. to Q. R. square |
| 37. Q. R. takes Q. Kt. P. | 37. K. to Q. R. second |
| 38. Q. R. to Q. Kt. fourth | |

And Black resigns.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) This defence is unusual, and not to be commended.

(*b*) P. to K. R. fourth is a more immediate way to take advantage of Black's error in the last move.

(*c*) This is ingenious, and enables White to obtain a dangerous attack upon both King and Queen.

(*d*) At first sight this looks fearfully hazardous, but we believe it to be sound and good play.

(*e*) The giving up a clear Piece under such circumstances is an act truly astounding, and appears to have arisen from a mistaken apprehension of the strength of White's attack; for suppose, instead of this sacrifice, Black had simply taken the Bishop,

| | |
|---|---|
| 16. Kt. takes B. (check) | 15. Q. Kt. takes B. |

This appears to be his best play; for if he advance the Q. R. P., Black may take it with his P., and if the R. retake, he can capture the K. R. P. with his K. Kt., then dislodge the Q. with his K. Kt. P., and finally take the Q.'s Rook with the Kt., and have a good game.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 16. Q. takes Kt. |
| 17. P. to K. fifth | 17. Q. to K. third |
| 18. P. to Q. R. fifth or (A) | 18. P. takes P. |
| 19. Q. R. takes P. | 19. K. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 20. Q. P. takes Kt. | 20. Q. to her Kt.'s third (check) |

and afterwards, taking the Q'.s Rook, Black has the better game.

(A)

| | |
|---|---|
| 18. P. to K. R. third | |

It seems indispensable for White to get rid of this Kt. before proceeding farther in the attack upon the adverse Q. R.'s side.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 18. K. to Q. Kt. square |
| 19. P. takes Kt. | 19. P. takes P. |
| 20. Q. moves | 20. P. to K. Kt. sixth |

followed by R. to K. R. eighth (check), then Q. to K. R. third (check), and, lastly, Q. to K. R. seventh (mate).

(*f*) The best defence for Black in such a position is counter-attack. If he had vigorously turned round upon his assailant, taken his K. R. Pawn, and carrying the war into his territory, compelled him to look at home, he might, perhaps, have come off, even now, with a drawn battle.

The two following Games were lately played at Newcastle-upon-Tyne. First, between Mr. Silas Angas of that place, and Mr. C. Kenny, of London.

| *White.* (Mr. C. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. S. Angas.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. P. to Q. fifth | 9. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. Q. B. to Kt. second | 10. P. to K. B. third |
| 11. K. Kt. to Q. fourth | 11. B. takes Kt. |
| 12. B. takes B. | 12. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 13. P. to K. B. fourth | 13. Castles |
| 14. Q. Kt. to B. third (*a*) | 14. K. to R. square |
| 15. Q. to her second | 15. P. to Q. B. third |
| 16. P. to K. fifth | 16. K. B. P. takes P. |
| 17. K. B. P. takes P. | 17. R. takes R. (check) |
| 18. R. takes R. | 18. Q. P. takes P. |
| 19. B. takes P. | 19. Q. Kt. to B. fourth |
| 20. P. to Q. sixth | 20. K. Kt. to his fifth |
| 21. R. to K. square | 21. Q. B. to Q. second (*b*) |
| 22. Q. to Q. Kt. second | 22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (*c*) |
| 23. Q. Kt. to R. fourth | 23. K. Kt. takes B. |
| 24. R. takes Kt. | 24. P. takes Kt. |
| 25. R. to Q. third | 25. Q. R. to Kt. square |
| 26. Q. to her B. third | 26. Q. to Q. Kt. third (check) |
| 27. K. to R. square | 27. Q. to Q. fifth |
| 28. Q. takes Q. | 28. Kt. takes Q. |
| 29. R. to K. seventh | 29. R. to Q. square |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) P. to K. R. fifth would have been a good move to restrain both the Q. Kt. and Bishop; but the opening is well played by White.

(*b*) It would have been obviously wrong to check with the Queen at her Kt. third, because White could have interposed his B., which could not be taken on account of the impending mate with the Rook.

(*c*) This gives the finishing blow to White's attack.

The Second, between Mr. Robson, Secretary of the Northumberland Chess Club, and Mr. C. Kenny.

| *Black.* (Mr. R.) | *White.* (Mr. C. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 8. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 8. Castles |
| 9. P. to Q. fifth | 9. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 10. B. takes K. Kt. | 10. P. takes B. |
| 11. P. to K. R. third | 11. K. to R. square |
| 12. Q. to Q. third | 12. Kt. to K. Kt. third (*a*) |
| 13. Kt. to K. R. second | 13. R. to K. Kt. square (*b*) |
| 14. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth | 14. Kt. to K. B. fifth |
| 15. Q. to K. B. third | 15. P. to K. B. fourth (*c*) |
| 16. P. takes P. | 16. B. takes P. |
| 17. K. to R. second (*d*) | 17. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 18. Kt. to K third | 18. B. takes K. R. P. (*e*) |
| 19. P. takes B. | 19. P. to K. fifth |
| 20. Kt. to B. fifth | 20. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 21. Q. takes K. P. (*f*) | 21. Q. R. to K. square |
| 22. Q. to Q. fourth (check) | 22. P. to K. B. third |
| 23. Kt. to Kt. third | 23. Q. to R. fifth |
| 24. K. to Kt. square | 24. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 25. Q. to Q. second | |

White mates in two moves.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) P. to K. B. fourth would have been a good move.

(*b*) Threatening to take the K. R. P. with his Q. B., and then play Kt. to K. B. fifth.

(*c*) He feared playing P. to K. R. fourth, on account of Kt. to K. R. sixth, &c.

(*d*) If he had played Kt. to K. R. sixth, White's best reply, apparently, was Q. to K. B. third, not R. takes P. (check), because in that case, Black might take the Rook with his Q. and afterwards play Kt. takes K. B. P. (check), &c.

(*e*) This is hazardous, and ought, perhaps, to have lost the game—but why not B. to K fifth, Mr. Kenny, which would have won it without much difficulty? for suppose

| | |
|---|---|
| | 18. B. to K fifth |
| 19. Q. takes B. (best) | 19. R. takes K. Kt. P. (check) |
| 20. Kt. takes R. (best) | 20. Q. takes K. R. P. (check) |
| 21. K. to Kt. square | 21. R. to K. Kt. square |

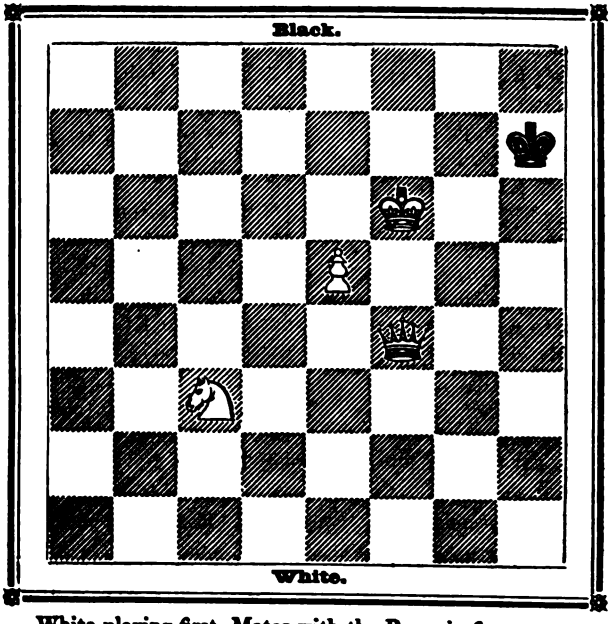
And wins.

(*f*) Q. to K. Kt. fourth would have been much better, and must have given Black a good deal of trouble to preserve his advantage.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 60.

By Messrs. Kling and Horwitz.




White playing first, Mates with the Pawn in five moves.

The accompanying game was recently played at Liverpool, on the occasion of a short visit which Mr. HARRWITZ made to a few of the Northern and Midland Chess Clubs.

| *White.* (Mr. SPRECKLEY.) | *Black.* (Mr. HARRWITZ.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. B. to Q. B. fourth | 2. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 3. P. to K. B. fourth | 3. Kt. takes P. |
| 4. P. to Q. third | 4. Q. to R. fifth (check) |
| 5. P. to K. Kt. third | 5. Kt. takes P. |
| 6. K. Kt. to B. third | 6. Q. to R. fourth |
| 7. R. to Kt. square | 7. Kt. to B. fourth |
| 8. R. to Kt. fifth | 8. Q. to R. sixth |
| 9. B. takes P. (check) | 9. K. takes B. |
| 10. R. to R. fifth (*a*) | 10. Q. takes R. |
| 11. Kt. takes K. P. (check) | 11. K. to Kt. square |
| 12. Q. takes Q. | 12. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. Q. to K. B. third | 13. P. to Q. B. third |
| 14. P. to Q. B. third | 14. P. to Q. third |
| 15. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth | 15. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 16. Q. Kt. to R. third | 16. K. to B. second |
| 17. B. to Q. second | 17. R. to K. square (check) |
| 18. R. to Q. square | 18. Kt. to Q. R. third |
| 19. K. to Q. B. second | 19. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 20. K. Kt. to K. third | 20. Q. Kt. to Kt. fifth (check) (*b*) |
| 21. K. to Kt. third | 21. Q. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 22. Kt. takes K. Kt. | 22. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (check) |
| 23. K. to B. second | 23. Q. B. takes Kt. (check) |
| 24. K. to Q. square | 24. B. to Kt. fifth |
| 25. Q. takes B. | 25. P. takes Q. |
| 26. Kt. to B. fourth | 26. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 27. K. to Q. B. second | 27. K. R. to K. seventh |

White resigns.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) The opening is very lively, and certainly at the twelfth move, after the gain of the Queen, is much in White's favour, but Mr. Spreckley subsequently relaxes in his efforts, and the consequences, with such an antagonist, may be easily foreseen.

(*b*) Well played. White evidently dares not take it.

## CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

Dashing little affair just played between Mr. C. F. Smith and Mr. H. Bird, two young, but highly promising additions to our Chess Circle.

| *White.* (Mr. C. F. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. H. B.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B. third | 3. P. to K. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third (*a*) | 4. P. takes P. |
| 5. Q. Kt. takes P. | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. Castles | 7. Q. B. to K. third |
| 8. K. B. takes B. | 8. P. takes B. |
| 9. K. Kt. to his fifth | 9. Q. to her second |
| 10. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 10. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 11. Q. to K. R. third | 11. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 12. P. to K. B. fourth | 12. K. B. to K. second |
| 13. P. takes P. | 13. K. B. takes Kt. |
| 14. B. takes B. | 14. P. takes P. |
| 15. Kt. to Q. fifth (*b*) | 15. P. to K. R. third (*c*) |
| 16. Q. to Q. R. third (*d*) | 16. Kt. to K. seventh (check) |
| 17. K. to R. square | 17. Kt. to K. Kt. sixth (check) |
| 18. P. takes Kt. | 18. P. takes B. (dis. check) |
| 19. K. to Kt. square | 19. Castles (*e*) |
| 20. Kt. to Q. Kt. sixth (check) | 20. P. takes Kt. |
| 21. Q. to her R.'s eighth (check) | 21. K. to B. second |
| 22. Q. R. to B. square (check) | 22. K. to Q. third |
| 23. Q. mates | |

*Notes.*

(*a*) It is needless to point out why he does not take the K. P.
(*b*) This is prettily played.
(*c*) Taking the Kt. would, it is evident, have cost his Queen, by K. R. to B. eighth (check), &c.
(*d*) The proper move.
(*e*) Deplorable as this appears, it is about the best thing left for him.

Our next is the first game of a Match now pending between Mr. E. Williams and Mr. C. F Smith. The terms of the contest are, that eight games shall be played—four of them upon even terms, and four in which Mr. W. is to give the odds of the Pawn and move.

| *White.* (Mr. C. F. S.) | *Black.* (Mr. W.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | 2. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to B. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Q. B. to Kt. second | 9. Kt. to K. B. third |
| 10. P. to Q. fifth | 10. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 11. Q. B. takes K. Kt. | 11. P. takes B. |
| 12. Kt. to Q. fourth | 12. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. P to K. B. fourth | 13. Castles |
| 14. Q. Kt. to B. third (*a*) | 14. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 15. K. to R. square | 15. P. takes P. |
| 16. Q. Kt. takes P. | 16. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 17. P. to K. Kt. third | 17. Q. to K. R. third |
| 18. K. Kt. to K. B. third | 18. Q. B. to K. R. sixth |
| 19. R. to K. square | 19. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 20. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 20. K. R. to K. square |
| 21. Q. to Q. R. fourth (*b*) | 21. K. to B. square |
| 22. Q. to Q. seventh | 22. Kt. to K. second |
| 23. R. to K. sixth | 23. Q. to K. Kt. second |
| 24. R. to K. B. sixth (checking) | 24. K. to Kt. square (*c*) |
| 25. Q. to K. sixth (checking) | 25. K. to R. square |
| 26. Q. Kt. checks | 26. K. moves |
| 27. K. Kt. to his fifth | |

And wins.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) K. to R. square appears to us a better move.
(*b*) The attack is kept up with a good deal of spirit and determination.
(*c*) It is obvious that taking the Rook would have lost the Queen.

## MAJOR JAENISCH ON RUY LOPEZ' KNIGHT'S GAME.

(*Continued from page* 253.)

### V.

THE BERLIN DEFENCE.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |

This defence, which was discovered in Berlin, and has been analyzed with remarkable care by M. Von Heydebrant, would be excellent if this great player had not himself discovered a mode of attack against it, for which all the efforts of his genius have failed to supply a satisfactory defence. Such, at least, is the conclusion to which the most attentive study of the subject has led us, and we can by no means agree with the opinion which M. Von Heydebrant has constantly maintained against us in 1844 and 1845 (we should be glad to hear that his views have since been altered,) namely, that the move, 3. K. Kt. to B. third, affords a full and satisfactory defence, even without combining it with the *close* method of play.

We shall content ourselves by giving the most essential of the colossal number of variations which we have made on this opening.

To catch the spirit of this defence, it must be observed that the advantage of, 3. K. Kt. to B. third, is, that it gains a move for Black, by attacking the K. P. If White defend it with Q. P. or Q. Kt., Black brings out his K. B., Castles, and developes his game without difficulty. White might indeed play, 4. P. to Q. B. third, and, if Black played, 4. Kt. takes K. P., then, 5. Q. to K. second, but it will be found that this only leads to an even game.

Again, if,

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. B. takes Kt. | 4. Q. P. takes B. |
| 5. Kt. takes P. | 5. Q. to her fifth |

With the best game.

We shall therefore confine our attention to the result of,

4. Q. to K. second

A very strong and ingenious attack is gained, if Black now inconsiderately play out

| | |
|---|---|
| | 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. B. takes Kt. | 5. Q. P. takes B. |
| 6. Kt. takes P. | 6. Q. to her fifth |
| 7. Kt. to Q. third | 7. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 8. P. to K. B. third | (He would lose a Piece by taking the K. P.) |

And retains his Pawn.

Or else,

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. B. takes Kt. | 5. Q. Kt. P. takes B. |
| 6. Kt. takes P. | 6. Q. to K. second |
| 7. P. to K. B. fourth | 7. B. to Q. fifth |
| 8. Kt. to K. B. third | |

And will keep the Pawn.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 4. P. to Q. R. third |
| 5. B. to Q. R. fourth | 5. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 6. B. to Q. Kt. third | 6. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |

These moves for the defence are those given by M. Von Heydebrant himself,

7. P. to Q. R. fourth (best)

7. B. to Q. fifth, although tempting, would not give any real advantage. (See the Variation.) It would be weak in Black to play now,

| | |
|---|---|
| | 7. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 8. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | 8. K. takes B. |
| 9. Q. to Q. B. fourth (check) | 9. K. to his square |
| 10. Q. takes B. | 10. Kt. takes K. P. |
| 11. Q. to K. third | 11. P to Q. fourth |
| 12. P. to Q. third | |

Winning a Pawn.

Therefore

| | |
|---|---|
| | 7. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 8. Q. R. P. takes P. | 8. Q. R. P. takes P. |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third | 9. P. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | 10. Castles (best) |
| 11. Castles | 11. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 12. Kt. takes Kt. | 12. B. takes Kt. |

You cannot now push on the Q. B. P., to drive away his Bishop, without leaving your own Bishop, after the change of Pawns, exposed to his Q.'s R., a circumstance which retards the development of your left wing. You therefore make the preparatory move.

13. B. to Q. B. fourth

Q. to Q. B. fourth, which looks better, is not in reality so good.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 13. P. to Q. B. third |
| | If 13. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 14. P. takes Kt. | 14. P. to Q. third |
| 15. P. to Q. B. third | 15. P. takes P. |
| 16. Q. P. takes P. | 16. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 17. B. to K. third | 17. B. to Q. second |
| 18. B. takes B. | 18. R. takes B. |
| 19. R. to R. seventh | 19. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 20. K. R. to Q. R. square | |

and has the best of the game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 14. Kt. takes Kt. (check) | 14. Q. takes Kt. |
| 15. P. to Q. B. third | 15. P. takes P. |
| 16. Q. Kt. P. takes P. | 16. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 17. P. to Q. third | 17. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 18. Q. B. to K. third | 18. Q. to K. second |
| 19. Q. R. to R. fifth | 19. B. takes B. |
| 20. K. B. P. takes B. | 20. Q. R. to R. square |
| 21. K. R. to Q. R. square | 21. P. to Q. third |
| | If 21. P. to Q. fourth |
| 22. P. takes P. | 22. P. takes P. |
| 23. B. to Q. Kt. third | 23. Q. to Q. B. second |
| 24. Q. to Q. R. second | 24. R. takes R. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 25. Q. takes R. | 25. Q. to her B. third |
| 26. B. to Q. R. fourth | 26. Q. to her R. third |
| 27. Q. takes Q. | 27. B. takes Q. |
| 28. B. to Q. B. sixth | 28. B. takes P. |
| 29. B. takes P. | 29. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 30. R. to Q. R. seventh | 30. K. to Kt. second |
| 31. P. to Q. B. fourth | 31. K. to Kt. third |
| 32. P. to Q. B. fifth | |

and ought to win.

| | |
|---|---|
| 22. P. to Q. fourth | 22. P. takes P. |
| 23. P. takes P. | |

and White's advantage in position ought to win the game; for suppose—

| | |
|---|---|
| | 23. P. to K. R. third |
| 24. R. takes R. | 24. R. takes R. |
| 25. R. takes R. (check) | 25. B. takes R. |
| 26. Q. to Q. R. second | 26. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 27. Q. to Q. R. seventh | 27. Q. to Q. second |
| 28. B. to Q. R. sixth | 28. B. to Q. B. square |
| 29. Q. to Q. R. eighth | |

and wins.

*Variation on White's seventh move.*

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 7. B. to Q. fifth | 7. Castles |
| 8. B. takes Q. Kt. | |

White would lose a piece by taking the K. P. with Kt.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 8. Q. P. takes B. |
| 9. Kt. takes K. P. | 9. R. to K. square |
| 10. P. to K. B. fourth | 10. B. to Q. fifth |
| 11. Kt. takes Q. B. P. | |

This move will cost you the game. You ought to play P. to Q.'s third, giving up the extra Pawn.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 11. Q. to Q. third |
| 12. Kt. to K. fifth | 12. B. takes Kt. |
| 13. P. takes B. | 13. R. takes P. |
| 14. P. to Q. third | 14. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 15. Q. to K. B. square | 15. Kt. takes K. P. |

If White had retreated the Q. to any other square, Black would make the same move with a still stronger game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 16. P. takes Kt. | 16. R. takes P. (check) |
| 17. K. to B. second | 17. Q. R. to K. square |
| 18. Q. Kt. to B. third | 18. Q. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 19 K. to K. Kt. third | 19. R. to K. sixth (check) |
| 20. B. takes R. | 20. R. takes B. (check) |
| 21. K. to B. second | 21. R. takes Kt. (dis. check) |
| 22. K. to K. square | |

And Black mates in two moves.

### Close Variation of the Berlin Defence.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. Q. to K. second | 4. B. to K. second (*a*) |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. P. to Q. third |

This defence is very much to be preferred to the preceding, but it comes under the category of what we have called close defences.

You here advance the Q. B. P., in order to be able to take the Kt. with B., and then to take the K. P., without his being then able to play Q. to Q. fifth. He is consequently obliged to defend his K. P. with his Q. P.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | |

There is no use in helping Black to disengage his pieces by taking his Kt.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 6. B. to Q. second |
| 7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 7. Castles |
| 8. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 8. K. R. to K. square |
| 9. Castles | 9. P. to K. R. third |
| 10. B. to K. R. fourth | 10. Kt. to K. R. second |
| 11. B. to K. Kt. third (best) | 11. B. to K. B. third |

And Black's game is sadly cramped by your centre Pawns.

### The Close Defence to the Lopez Attack.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. P. to Q. third |

This is the only really good defence to the Lopez attack. Although Black cannot obtain as good a development of his pieces as if he had played P. to Q. third at his second move, he can, however, annul the advantage of the move after a certain number of moves have been played. It then becomes more evident than ever, that the Lopez-Philidor defence,

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth* |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. P. to Q. third |

---

(*a*) It would be premature to play

| | |
|---|---|
| | 4. P. to Q. third |
| because of 5. B. takes Kt (check) | 5. P. takes B. |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. P. takes P. |

He takes in order to avoid being left with an isolated doubled Pawn.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to K. fifth | 7. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 8. P. takes Q. P. (check) | 8. B. to K. third |
| 9. Kt. takes Q. P. | 9. Q. takes P. |
| 10. Kt. takes B. | 10. Q. takes Kt |
| 11. Q. takes Q. (check) | 11. P. takes Q |

And Black's Pawns are quite dilapidated.

* Those not satisfied with this defence must play P. to K. third, or P. to Q. B. fourth, for their first move.

is the best and most correct possible to the Knight's opening. Since, in the present opening, Black is obliged to correct, by the advance of Queen's Pawn at the third move, his premature *sortie* with the Q. Kt. at the second,

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. B. takes Kt. (check) | |

We think this inferior to P. to Q. fourth, which we shall give in a Variation.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 4. P. takes B. |
| 5. P. to Q. fourth | |

Lopez says that this move throws Black's game into complete disorder; but we are not yet convinced that Black's game does not admit of a good defence.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 5. P. takes P. (best) |

Black might also try the counter gambit,

| | |
|---|---|
| | 5. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 6. Q. P. takes P. | 6. K. B. P. takes P. |
| 7. Kt. to Kt. fifth | 7. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 8. P. to K. sixth | 8. B. to K. Kt. third |

as we have given it in a previous Variation.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. Kt. takes P. | 6. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 7. Kt. to K. B. third | 7. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second |

There is no use in 7. Q. B. to Q. R. third

| | |
|---|---|
| because of 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 9. K. B. to K. second |
| 10. P. to K. fifth | 10. Kt. to Q. second |
| 11. B. takes B. | 11. Q. takes B. |
| 12. Kt. to Q. fifth | 12. Q. to Q. square |
| 13. P. takes P. | 13. P. takes P. |
| 14. Q. to Q. second | 14. Castles |
| 15. Castles | 15. Kt. to K. fourth |

White has a good game.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. Kt. to B. third | 8. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 9. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 9. K. B. to K. second |
| 10. Q. to K. second | 10. Castles |
| 11. Castles on Q.'s side | 11. Kt. to Q. second |
| 12. B. takes B. | 12. Q. takes B. |

Even game.

*Variation at White's fourth move.*

| | |
|---|---|
| 4. P. to Q. fourth | 4. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third (*a*) | |

---

(*a*) If White Castle here, Black's best answer is, B. to K. second, as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 5. Castles | 5. B. to K. second |
| 6. P. to Q. B. third | 6. P. to K. R. third |
| 7. K. R. to K. square | 7. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. Kt. takes P. |
| 9. B. takes B. (check) | 9. Q. takes B. &c. |

If P. to Q fifth, the Black Kt. retreats to his square, and the development of his game is not delayed.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 5. K. Kt. to B. third |

And Black has a good defence.

| | |
|---|---|
| If 6. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 6. P. to K. R. third |
| 7. B. to R. fourth | 7. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. Q. Kt. takes P. |
| 9. B. takes B. (check) | 9. Q. Kt. takes B. |
| 10. B. to K. Kt. third | 10. Kt. takes K. P. &c. |
| If 6. Q. to K. second | 6. P. to K. R. third, to restrain your Queen's Bishop; |
| and if 6. Castles | 6. P. to K. R. third |
| 7. P. takes K. P. | 7. Kt. takes P. |
| 8. B. takes B. (check) | 8. Q. takes B. |
| 9. Kt. takes Kt. | 9. P. takes Kt. |
| 10. Q. takes Q. (check) | 10. Kt. takes Q. |

Equal game.

THE SUPERLATIVELY CLOSE DEFENCE.

We have so named a defence which we find in Bilguer's Treatise, and which, though by no means natural, we have not been able to prove incorrect We refer to Bilguer's Treatise for details, and only add one Variation to those given there.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. B. to Q. third |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. P. to Q. third | 5. P. to K. R. third |
| 6. Castles | 6. Castles |
| 7. Q. B. to K. third | 7. R. to K. square |
| 8. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 8. P. to Q. R. third |
| 9. B. to Q. B. fourth | 9. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 10. B. to Q. Kt. third | 10. B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 11. Q. to Q. B. second | 11. Kt. to Q. R. fourth |

The difficulty for White, in this Variation, is to get his own pieces and Pawns out, without releasing his adversary from restraint, and without taking the Q. Kt. with the K. B., which would let Black free immediately.

In taking leave of the Lopez attack, we cannot but express a wish that the great Chess authorities would be good enough to examine our thesis and our demonstration, and, rejecting whatever may be erroneous, help to bring this theory to the perfection at which we have aimed.

*St. Petersburgh, Nov.* 1847 L. F. DE JAENISCH.

---

Or thus.

| | |
|---|---|
| 6. R. to K. square | 6. Kt. takes Q. P. |
| 7. Kt. takes Kt. | 7. P. takes Kt. |
| 8. B. takes B. (check) | 8. Q takes B. |
| 9. Q. takes P. | 9. B. to K. B. third |
| 10. Q. to Q. third | 10. Castles on Q.'s side |
| 11. P. to Q. B. fourth | 11. P. to K. R. fourth |

With a nearly equal game.

## CAPTAIN EVANS'S GAMBIT.

*To the Editor of the Chess Player's Chronicle.*

DEAR SIR,—I have long considered the Evans Gambit a safe attack, contrary (I fear) to the opinion of the leading players of the day; my opinion is the result of an attentive examination of the opening as given in the Books, and also of an extensive private analysis. I feel strengthened, too, in this opinion by observing that the great majority of published games in which this attack is tried are won by the first player. Nothing is farther from my wish than to set up my judgment in opposition to the judgment of those Authors on Chess who have, of late years, contributed so much to promote the science of the game, but I cannot help remarking, as regards this Gambit, that their analysis of it is rather deficient and unsatisfactory.

I send you a few variations, which, if correct, prove that the counter-play of B. to Q. R. fourth, followed by either P. to Q. third, or K. Kt. to B. third, as recommended in some of the Books, is unsound, and involves the loss of the game, or, at least, makes it very doubtful that Black will be enabled to draw.

I shall feel obliged to any of your readers who will point out any flaw they may discover in them, my chief object being, by creating discussion, to arrive at a knowledge of the value of this attack.

I have a few more Variations, which I intend sending you when leisure permits. I am, very truly yours,

GEORGE WALLER.

Dublin, 11th September, 1848.

---

OPENING I.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt.'s P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. third |

The latest authorities recommend this move in preference to 6. B. to Q. Kt. third, which exposes the second player to the attack invented by Mr. Staunton, by playing, first, 7. P. to Q. fourth, and afterwards, on Black's taking P. with P., 8. P. to K. fifth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |

This is the defence recommended by the Books. The moves, 7. B. to Q. Kt. third, and 7. K. Kt. to B. third, are proved to be bad. *Vide* Chess Player's Handbook, page 128.

| | |
|---|---|
| 8. Q. to Q. Kt. third | |

I consider this move stronger than the ordinary move of P. takes P.; the position of his Bishop prevents the Queen being dislodged by Kt. to Q. R. fourth (Handbook, p. 131).

I shall examine, in turn, each of the four answers which appear likely to be made in this attack, viz.,

(A) Q. to K. second
(C) Q. to Q. second

(B) Q. to K. B. third
(D) Q. B. to K. third

(A)

| | |
|---|---|
| 9. P. to K. fifth | 8. Q. to K. second<br>9. P. takes P. |

It seems necessary to take the Pawn.

| | |
|---|---|
| 10. Kt. takes Kt. | If 9. Kt. takes P.<br>10. Q. takes Kt. |

Taking with the Pawn would cost a piece.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. B. takes P. (check)<br>12. P. takes P.<br>13. B. to K. R. fifth<br>14. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth | 11. K. to B. square<br>If 12. Q. takes P.<br>13. Q. to K. B. third |

and will win a piece;

but if 12. Q. to K. B. third

| | |
|---|---|
| 13. B. takes Kt.<br>14. Q. B. to Q. Kt. second. | 13. R. takes B. |

And White, though minus a Pawn, has a fine game.

10. R. to K. square

in the first place.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 10. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 11. B. to Q. R. third | 11. Q. to K. B. third |
| 12 Kt. takes K. P. | 12. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 13. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | 13. K. to Q. square |
| 14. Q. to Q. fifth (check) | |

Were Kt. to interpose, R. would mate, therefore,

| | |
|---|---|
| | 14. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 15. R. takes Kt. | 15. P. to Q. B. third |
| 16. R. to K. eighth (check) | 16. K. to Q. B. second |
| 17. B to Q. sixth (check) | 17. Q. takes B. |
| 18. Q. takes Q. (check) | 18. K. takes Q. |
| 19. R. takes R. | |

And wins.

In the second place,

| | |
|---|---|
| | 10. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 11. B. to Q. R. third | 11. Kt. to Q. R. fourth |
| 12. Q. to Q. B. second | 12. Q. to K. B. third |
| 13. R. takes P. (check) | 13 K. to Q. square |
| 14. R. to Q. fifth (check) | 14. B. to Q. second |
| 15. Kt. to K. fifth | |

And wins.

In the third place,

10. P. takes P.

If White were now to attack the Queen, by playing Q. B. to R. third Black would reply by interposing K.'s B. shop, and after the exchange consequent upon this move, would retain the Pawn; therefore,

| | |
|---|---|
| 11 Q. Kt. takes P. | 11. B. takes Kt. |

And though minus three Pawns, the position of White is so very strong, that no defence Black can adopt will save the game.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If he play 11. K. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 12. Q. B. to R. third | 12. Q. Kt. to R. fourth |
| 13. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 13. P. to Q. B. third |
| 14. Q. takes K. P. | 14. Q. takes Q. |
| 15. R. takes Q. (check) | |

And wins.

| | |
|---|---|
| | Or if he play 11. Q. B. to K. third |
| 12. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. | 12. B. takes Kt. |
| 13. Q. takes Kt. (check) | 13. K. to B. square |
| 14. Q. takes R. (check) | 14. Q. to K. square |
| 15. Q. takes Q. (check) | 15. K. takes Q. |
| 16. K. B. checks | 16. K. to B. square |
| 17. Q. B. checks | 17. Kt. to K. second |
| 18. Q. R. to Q. square | |

And wins.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12. Q. takes B. | 12. Q. B. to K. third |
| | I see no better move. |
| | If 12. P. to K. B. third |
| 13. Q. B. to R. third | 13. Q. to Q. square |
| 14. Q. R. to Q. square | 14. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 15. K. B. to K. sixth | |

And wins.

| | |
|---|---|
| 13. Kt. takes K. P. | 13. Q. to K. B. third |
| | If 13. Castles |
| 14. Kt. takes Kt. | 14. P. takes Kt. |
| 15. Q. takes K. Kt. P. | 15. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 16. B. takes B. (check) | 16. Q. takes B. |
| 17. B. to K. Kt. fifth | |

And wins.

| | |
|---|---|
| 14. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 14. Q. takes B. |
| 15. Kt. takes Kt. | 15. P. takes Kt. |
| 16. B. takes B. | 16. P. takes B. |
| 17. Q. takes P. (check) | |

And wins.

(B)

| | |
|---|---|
| | 8. Q. to K. B. third |
| 9. P. takes Q. P. | 9. B. to Q. Kt. third |

If this move were not made, the Bishop might be lost by White playing, first, P. to Q. fifth, and on Knight's retiring, Q. to Q. Kt. fifth (checking.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 10. P. to K. fifth | 10. P. takes P. |
| | If 10. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 11. P. takes P. | 11. P. takes P. (best) |
| 12. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 12. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 13. R. to K. square (check) | 13. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 14. Q. Kt. to B. third | 14. K. B. takes P. |
| 15. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | If 15. B. takes R. |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt. | 16. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 17. Kt. takes Q. B. (dis. check) | 17. K. moves |
| 18. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. | |

And wins.

| | |
|---|---|
| | If 15. B. to K. B. third |
| 16. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | |

In this position White must win. Suppose Black to play

| | |
|---|---|
| | 16. K. to B. square |
| 17. B. takes Q. P. | |
| | Or 16. K. to Q. square |
| 17. Q. to Q. Kt. fourth | |

If he play 16. Q. B. to K. third

| | |
|---|---|
| 17. K. Kt. takes B. | 17. P. takes Kt. |
| 18. Kt. to Q. B. seventh (check) | 18. K. to Q. square |
| 19. Q. takes Q. Kt. P. | |

And wins.

Or, if he play 16. B. takes Kt.

| | |
|---|---|
| 17. B. takes B. | 17. Q. takes B. |
| 18. R. takes Kt. (check) | 18. K. to Q. square |
| 19. Q. R. to K. square | |

And ought to win.

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. P. takes P.. | 11. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 12. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 12. Kt. to K. R. third |
| 13. P. to K. sixth | 13. B. takes P. |
| 14. B. takes B. | 14. P. takes B. |
| 15. Kt. takes P. | |

And has the best of the game.

(C)

| | |
|---|---|
| | 8. Q. to Q. second |
| 9. P. to K. fifth | 9. P. takes P. |
| 10. Kt. takes P. | 10. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 11. R. to K. square | 11. P. to K. B. third |

This appears to be his only move; the Queen cannot go to the support of the Knight, without incurring loss by the check of White's Queen at Q. Kt. fifth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12. B. takes K. Kt. | 12. P. takes P. |
| 13. B. takes R. P. | 13. P. to Q. B. seventh |

He dare not take the Bishop with Rook; the check of Queen at K. Kt. eighth would force the game in a few moves; nor is his counter attack of any avail.

| | |
|---|---|
| 14. R. takes Kt. (check) | 14. P. takes R. |
| 15. B. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | 15. K. moves |
| 16. Q. B. checks | |

And wins.

(D)

| | |
|---|---|
| | 8. Q. B. to K. third |
| 9. B. takes B. | 9. P. takes B. |
| 10. P. takes P. | 10. Q. to Q. second |
| 11. P. to Q. fifth | 11. Kt. to Q. square |
| 12. P. takes P. | 12. Kt. takes P. |

Were Queen to take Pawn it would cost a piece.

13. Q. takes Q. Kt. P.

And ought to win.

### Opening II.

Moves 1 to 6 as in the previous opening.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 6. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. Castles |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. K. Kt. takes P. |
| 9. Q. to Q. B. second | 9. P. to Q. fourth |

These moves are given by Von H. Der Laza, as favorable for the defence. (Vide "Chess Player's Chronicle," vol. 5, p. 318.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 10. R. to Q. square | 10. Q. B. to K. third |
| | If 10. Q. B. to K. B. fourth |
| 11. B. takes P. | 11. Kt. takes Q. B. P. |
| 12. Q. takes B. | 12. Kt. takes R. |
| 12. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 13. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. B. takes K. B. P. (check) | 14. K. to R. square |
| 15. Q. to K. R. third | 15. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 16. B. takes Kt. P. | |

And wins.

If, at move 12, Black were to take Bishop with Knight, instead of Rook, his game would still be unfavorable.

| | |
|---|---|
| For example, | 12. Kt. takes B. |
| 13. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 13. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. Q. to K. fourth | 14. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 15. Q. to K. R. fourth | 15. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 16. Kt. to K. fourth | |

In this position White must win.

| | |
|---|---|
| Were Black to play | 16. Kt. to R. B. fourth |
| 17. Q. takes Q. | 17. Q. R. takes Q. |
| 18. R. takes Kt. | 18. R. takes R. |
| 19. Kt. to B. sixth (checks) | |

And wins a Piece.

11. Q. B. to K. third

This precautionary move is necessary; if White were to endeavour to regain his Pawn at once, he would lose the game. As follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 11. B. takes P. | 11. B. takes B. |
| 12. P. to Q. B. fourth | 12. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 13. Q. to Q. Kt. second | 13. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 14. Q. takes Kt. | 14. Kt. takes K. B. P. |
| 15. K. to B. square | 15. B. takes P. (checks) |

And wins.

11. Q. Kt. to K. second

| | If 11. P. to K. B. fourth |
|---|---|
| 12. B. takes P. | 12. B. takes B. |
| 13. P. to Q. B. fourth | 13. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 14. Q. to Q. Kt. third | 14. P. to K. B. fifth |
| 15. B. to Q. fourth | 15. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 16. P. takes B. | 16. Kt takes Kt. (check) |
| 17. P. takes Kt. | 17. Q. takes P. |
| 18. B. to Q. B. fifth | 18. Q. takes Q. |
| 19. P. takes Q. | 19. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 20. B. takes R. | |

And ought to win.

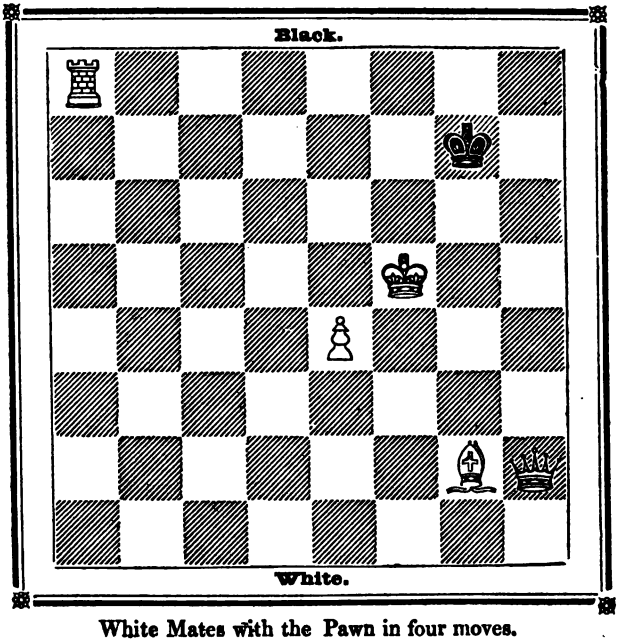
| | |
|---|---|
| 12. K. B. to Q. third | 12. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 13. P. takes P. *en passant* | 13. Kt. takes P. |
| 14. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 14. Q. to Q. second |
| 15. B. takes P. (check) | 15. K. to R. square |
| 16. B. to Q. third | |

White has regained the Pawn, and has rather the best position.

---

## PROBLEM, No. 61.

By Herr Kling.




White Mates with the Pawn in four moves.

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

### No. 32, p. 135.

This beautiful position having been marred by the author's placing by mistake a White Pawn in lieu of a *White Bishop* at Q. Rook's second—an amended diagram shall be given shortly

### No. 33, p. 140.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. B. third | K. to B. fourth |
| 2. K. to Q. seventh | K. to Q. fourth |
| 3. B. to K. B. sixth | K. to B. fourth |
| 4. B. to Q. fourth (check) | K. to Q. fourth |
| 5. P. to K. fourth | |

Mate.

### No. 34, p. 159.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. R. to Q. B. fourth (check) | K. takes R. (or A) |
| 2. P. to K. eighth making a Kt. (double check) | K. to K. fourth (*best*) |
| 3. B. to Q. sixth (check) | K. takes P. |
| 4. R. to Q. B. fifth (check) | K. to K. third |
| 5. Kt. to Q. fourth | |

Mate.

(A)

| | |
|---|---|
| | R. takes R. |
| P. to Q. fourth (check) | K. takes R. |
| P. to K. eighth making a Kt. (double check) | K. takes P. |
| Kt. to Q. B. seventh | |

Mate.

### No. 35, p. 159.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. to K. sixth | R. takes R. (*best*) |
| 2. Q. takes R. | R. to Kt. second |
| 3. Q. to K. eighth (check) | R. interposes |
| 4. Q. takes K. P. (check) | R. interposes |
| 5. B. to Q. B. third | Any move |
| 6. Queen Mates. | |

### No. 36, p. 160.

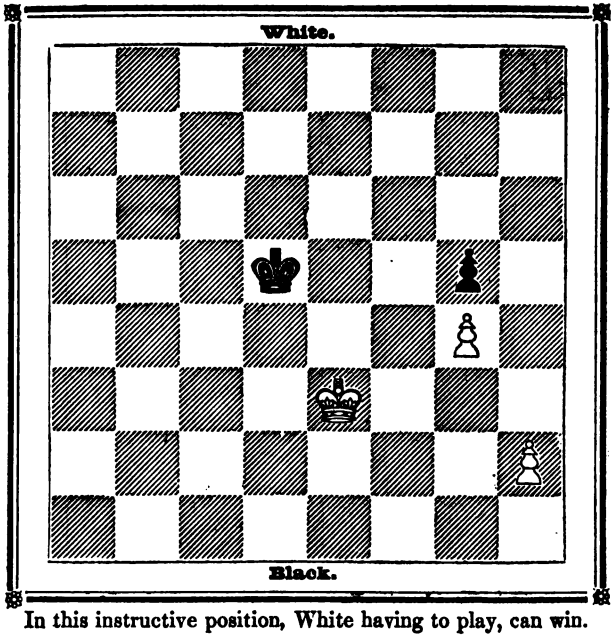
Of this problem we have been favoured, by Dr. Peterson, of Altona, with a solution in four moves.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to Q. B. fourth | Kt. to Q. B. seventh (his best move), |
| 2. Q. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | K. takes Kt. |
| 3. R. to K. square (check) | Kt. takes R. or Kt. to K. sixth |
| 4. Q. to K. fourth | |

Mate.

## PROBLEM, No. 62.

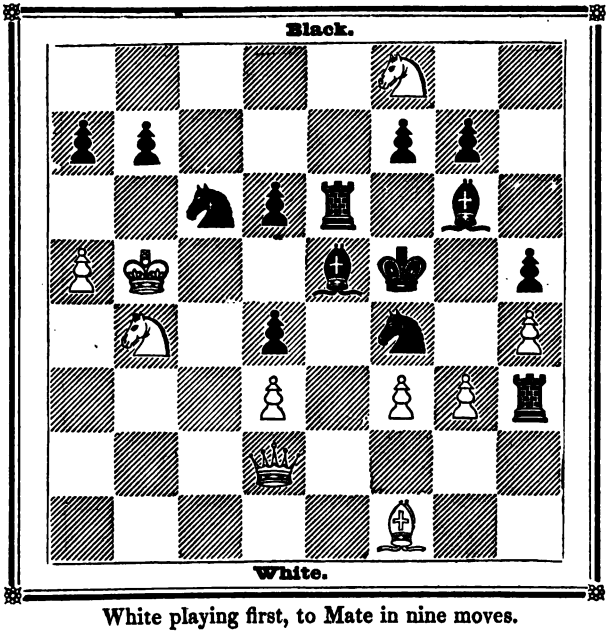
By Herr Kling.




In this instructive position, White having to play, can win.

## PROBLEM, No. 63.

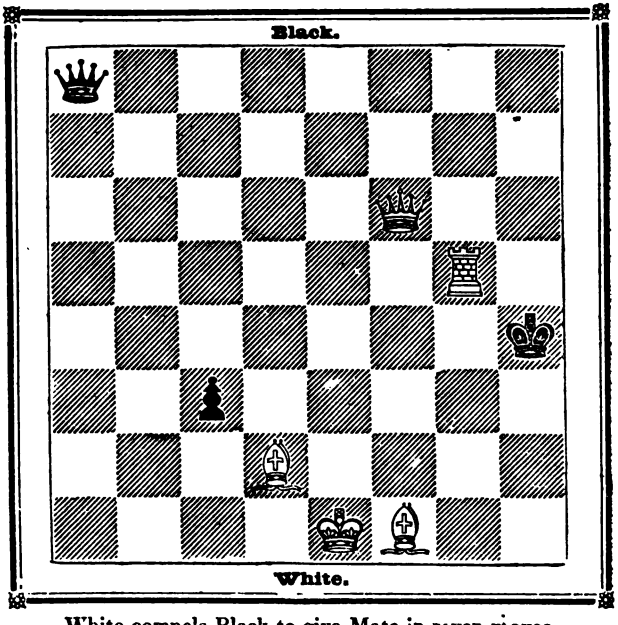
By Mr. Horwitz.




White playing first, to Mate in nine moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 64.

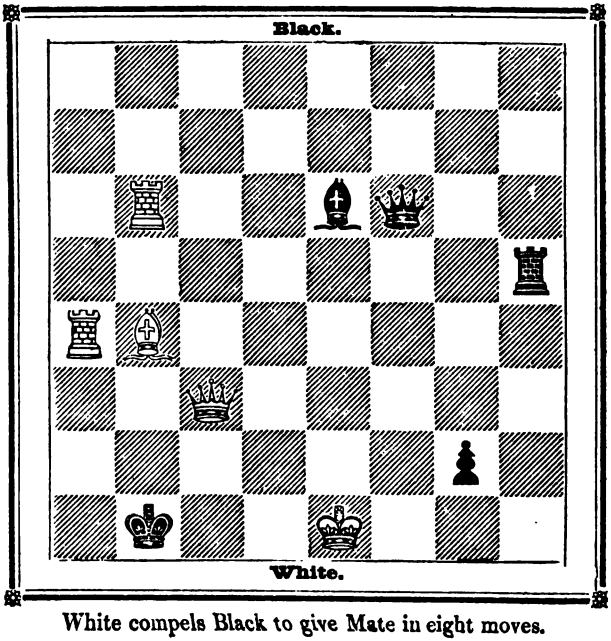
By Herr Kling.




White compels Black to give Mate in seven moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 65.

By Herr Kling.




White compels Black to give Mate in eight moves.

# CHESS IN THE METROPOLIS.

The accompanying well-played games are the beginning of a match now in progress between Mr. G. PERIGAL and Mr. G. MEDLEY, the former giving in each game, the odds of the Pawn and move.

## GAME I.

*(Remove Black's K.B.P. from the board.)*

| *White.* (Mr. MEDLEY.) | *Black.* (Mr. PERIGAL.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. takes P. | 3. Q. takes P. |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 5. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 6. K. B. to Q. B fourth | 6. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 7. Q. to K. second | 7. Q. Kt. to Q. square |
| 8. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 8. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 9. Q. takes Kt. | 9. K. B. to K. second (*a*) |
| 10. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 10. K. B. to Q. third |
| 11. Kt. to K. fifth | 11. Castles |
| 12. Q. B. to K. Kt. third (*b*) | 12. B. takes Kt. |
| 13. B. takes B. | 13. B. to Q. second |
| 14. Q. R. to Q. square | 14. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 15. B. to K. second | 15. Q. to K. B. second |
| 16. B. to K. Kt. third | 16. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth |
| 17. B. to Q. third (*c*) | 17. Kt. takes B. |
| 18. R. takes Kt. | 18. B. to Q. B. third |
| 19. Q. to K. R. fourth | 19. Q. to K. B. fourth (*d*) |
| 20. B. to K. fifth | 20. K. R. to B. second (*e*) |
| 21. Castles | 21. Q. R. to K. B. square |
| 22. Q. R. to K. Kt. third | 22. Q. takes Q. B. P. (*f*) |
| 23. Q. to K. R. sixth | 23. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 24. P. to K. R. fourth | 24. B. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 25. P. to K. R. fifth | 25. B. to Q. sixth (*g*) |
| 26. P. takes P. | 26. B. takes P. |
| 27. P. to K. B. fourth | 27. R. to K. B. third (*h*) |
| 28. P. to K. B. fifth (*i*) | 28. P. takes P. |
| 29. R. to Q. B. square | 29. Q. to K. fifth |
| 30. R. takes Q. B. P. | 30. Q. to K. eighth (check) |

| *White.* (Mr. Medley.) | *Black.* (Mr. Perigal.) |
|---|---|
| 31. K. to R. second | 31. Q. takes R. (check) |
| 32. K. takes Q. | 32. K. R. to B. second |
| 33. Q. to Q. B. square (*k*) | 33. P. to B. fifth (check) |
| 34. B. takes P. | 34. R. takes B. |
| 35. Q. takes R. | 35. R. takes Q. |
| 36. K. takes R. | |

And Black resigned.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Black apparently loses a move by playing the B. here, instead of to Q. third at once, but he feared, perhaps, the advance of his adversary's Kt. to Kt. fifth.

(*b*) To prevent Black's forcing an exchange of Queen's by moving Q to K. B.'s fourth.

(*c*) He is obliged now to make some positive demonstration of attack, or Black may play B. to Q. B. third, or Kt. to Q. fourth, and then Kt. to K. B.'s third, &c.

(*d*) This was preparatory to taking the K. Kt. P. with his Bishop.

(*e*) Now threatening either B. to Q. Kt. fourth, or to take the K. Kt. Pawn.

(*f*) After this, Black's game is irredeemable.

(*g*) Taking the Rook would have availed him nothing, e.g.

| | |
|---|---|
| | 25. B. takes R. |
| 26. P. takes P. | 26. Q. takes K. B. P. (check) |
| 27. K. to R. second | |

And must win.

(*h*) The only saving move.

(*i*) Promising to capture the Bishop with his R., and to play K. R. to Q. B. square.

(*k*) To save time we should have preferred—

| | |
|---|---|
| 33. Q. to K. Kt. seventh (check) | 33. R. takes Q. |
| 34. R. takes R. (check) | |

And Mate in two moves.

GAME THE SECOND.

*(Remove Black's K. B. P. from the board.)*

| *White* (Mr. MEDLEY.) | *Black.* (Mr. PERIGAL.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. third |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth | 2. P. to Q. fourth |
| 3. P. takes P. (*a*) | 3. Q. takes P. |
| 4. P. to Q. B. fourth | 4. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. Q. to K. fifth (check) |
| 6. K. B. to K. second | 6. Q. Kt. to B. third (*b*) |
| 7. K. Kt. to B. third | 7. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 8. Castles | 8. B. takes Kt. |
| 9. P. takes B. | 9. Castles |
| 10. B. to Q. third | 10. Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 11. B. takes P. (check) | 11. K. to R. square (*c*) |
| 12. B. to Q. B. second | 12. K. Kt. to B. fourth |
| 13. P. to K. R. third | 13. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 14. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 14. Q. takes K. R. P. |
| 15. P. takes Kt. | 15. Q. to Kt. fifth (check) |
| 16. K. to R. square | 16. Q. to R. sixth (check) |
| 17. Kt. to R. second | 17. P. takes P. |
| 18. R. to K. Kt. square | 18. Q. takes Q. B. P. |
| 19. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 19. K. to Kt. square |
| 20. Q. B. to K. R. sixth (*d*) | 20. R. to K. B. second |
| 21. Q. B. takes K. Kt. P. | 21. R. takes B. |
| 22. R. takes R. (check) | 22. K. takes R. |
| 23. R. to K. Kt. square (check) | 23. K. to K. B. square |
| 24. Q. to R. eighth (check) | 24. K. to K. second |
| 25. R to Kt. seventh (check) | 25. K. to Q. third |
| 26. Q. to B. eighth (check) | 26. Kt. to K. second |
| 27. Q. takes Kt. (check) | 27. K. to Q. B. third |
| 28. Q. to Q. B. fifth | |

Checkmate.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Sarratt, if we recollect rightly, suggests that the first player should check with his Q. at this point, instead of taking the Pawn, for suppose,

| | |
|---|---|
| 3. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 3. P. to K. Kt. third |
| 4. Q. to K. fifth | 4. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 5. K. B. to K. second or Kt. second |
| 6. P. takes Q. P. | |

And wins a Pawn at least, since, if the Black Queen take the Pawn, White takes K. Kt. with Q. B. and gains a Piece.

(*b*) Had he taken the K. Kt. P., it would have cost his Queen.

(*c*) The youngest player will understand why he dared not take the Bishop.

(*d*) He might also have taken the K. Kt. P. with his R. and won without difficulty.

---

Between Messrs. E. WILLIAMS and J. BROWN.

| *White.* (Mr. E. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. B.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. Kt. fifth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. B. third | 4. Q. to K. second |
| 5. Castles | 5. P. to Q. R. third |
| 6. B. takes Kt. | 6. Q. Kt. P. takes B. |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Q. Kt. to B. third | 9. P. to K. R. third |
| 10. P. to K. fifth | 10. Q. to K. third (*a*) |
| 11. K. R. to K. square | 11. Kt. to K. second |
| 12. P. to Q. R. fourth | 12. Q B. to Q. Kt. second |
| 13. P. to Q. R. fifth | 13. K. B. to Q. R. second |
| 14. Q. to her third | 14. Castles |
| 15. Q. B. to K. B. fourth | 15. Q. R. to K. square |
| 16. Q. Kt. to K. fourth | 16. K. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 17. B. to Q. second | 17. P. to Q. third |
| 18. Q. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 18. Q. B. to his square |
| 19. P. takes P. | 19. Q. takes P. |
| 20. K. Kt. to K. fifth | 20. B. to Q. second |
| 21. Q. R. to Q. B. square | 21. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 22. Q. to Q. B fourth | 22. R. to B. third |
| 23. Kt. to R. fifth | 23. K. R. to K. third |

| *White.* (Mr. E. W.) | *Black.* (Mr. B.) |
|---|---|
| 24. Kt. to B. fourth | 24. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 25. B. takes Kt. | 25. Q. takes Q. P. |
| 26. K. R. to Q. square | 26. Q. takes Q. (*b*) |
| 27. Kt. takes Q. | 27. B. to Q. fifth |
| 28. B. takes Q. B. P. (*c*) | 28. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 29. Kt. to Q. sixth | 29. R. to K. B. square |
| 30. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 30. R. to K. seventh |
| 31. P. takes P. | 31. B. takes P. (check) |
| 32. K. to B. square | 32. R. to Kt. seventh |
| 33. P. to Q. B. sixth | 33. Q. B. to his square |
| 34. Kt. takes B. | 34. R. takes Kt. |
| 35. B. to K. fifth | 35. R. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 36. K. takes B. (*d*) | 36. R. takes B. |
| 37. P. to Q. B. seventh | 37. R. from K. fourth to K. square |
| 38. R. to Q. sixth | 38. K. to B. second |
| 39. R. takes Q. R. P. | |

And Black surrenders.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) To enable the Kt. tocome into the field.

(*b*) Had he taken the K. B. P. with his Q., it would have improved White's position

(*c*) He would obviously have been Mated on taking the Bishop.

(*d*) B. takes K. Kt.'s P., would have been equally good.

---

Mr. Harrwitz gives the Pawn and Move to Mr. C. F. Smith.

(*Remove White's K. B. P. from the board.*)

| *Black.* (Mr. S.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 2. Q. Kt. to B. third | 2. P. to K. fourth |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 4. K. Kt. to B. third | 4. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 5. K. Kt. to his fifth | 5. Q. to K. second |

| *Black.* (Mr. S.) | *White.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 6. B. to B. seventh (check) | 6. K. to Q. square |
| 7. B. to Q. Kt. third | 7. K. R. to B. square |
| 8. Castles | 8. P. to K. R. third |
| 9. K. Kt. to B. third | 9. P. to Q. third |
| 10. Q. to K. second (*a*) | 10. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 11. Q. to Q. Kt. fifth | 11. Q. R. to Q. Kt. square |
| 12. Q. Kt. to Q. fifth | 12. Kt. takes Q. Kt. |
| 13. K. P. takes Kt. | 13. B. takes Kt. |
| 14. Q. P. takes Kt. | 14. Q. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 15. P. to K. Kt. third | 15. Q. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 16. Q. to Q. B. fourth | 16. Q. to K. R. sixth (*b*) |
| 17. Q. to K. R. fourth (check) | 17. Q. takes Q. |
| 18. P. takes Q. | 18. B. to K. seventh (*c*) |
| 19. P. to Q. fourth | 19. B. takes P. |
| 20. B. to Q. second | 20. B. takes R. |
| 21. R. takes B. | 21. P. takes P. |
| 22. P. to Q. B. third | 22. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 23. K. B. to Q. B. second | 23. R. takes K. B. P. |
| 24. R. takes R. | 24. B. takes R. (check) |
| 25. K. takes B. | 25. R. takes Q. Kt. P. |

And wins.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) The opening moves are neither very profound nor very spirited, but we thought the game deserving preservation from the smartness of the finish.

(*b*) White cannot avoid the exchange of Queens at this point, without compromising his game, since Black threatens the dangerous move, if time is allowed him, of Q. to K. sixth.

(*c*) If R. to K. B. fifth, Black answers with B. to K. sixth, or if R. to B. third, with P. to K. R. fifth, always preventing the immediate check of the Rook.

# CHESS IN THE PROVINCES.

For the four instructive games which follow, played between MR. HARRWITZ and CAPTAIN KENNEDY, at the Brighton Chess-club, during the past few days, we beg to acknowledge ourselves indebted to the politeness of those gentlemen, who kindly preserved them expressly for this Magazine.

## GAME I.

| *White.* (Capt. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. B. to B. fourth | 3. B. to B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Q. B. to Kt. second | 9. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 10. P. to Q. fifth | 10. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 11. B. takes K. Kt. | 11. P. takes B. |
| 12. Kt. to Q. B. third | 12. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. Kt. to Q. R. fourth (*a*) | 13. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 14. Kt. takes B. | 14. Q. R. P. takes Kt. |
| 15. Kt. takes Kt. | 15. Doubled P. takes Kt. |
| 16. Q. to K. R. fifth | 16. Q. to K. B. third |
| 17. P. to K. B. fourth | 17. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 18. Q. takes Q. | 18. K. R. P. takes Q. |
| 19. K. B. P. takes P. | 19. P. takes P. |
| 20. P. to Q. sixth (*b*) | 20. P. to K. B. fourth |
| 21. Q. P. takes P. | 21. Q. R. to R. fourth (*c*) |
| 22. Q. R. to Q. square | 22. K. to K. second |
| 23. Q. R. to Q. fifth | 23. R. takes R. |
| 24. B. takes R. | 24. K. to Q. third |
| 25. B. to K. B. seventh | 25. R. to K. R. third |
| 26. R. to K. square (*d*) | 26. P. to K. B. fifth |
| 27. R. to Q. B. square | 27. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 28. B. to Q. Kt. third | 28. R. to K. R. second |
| 29. P. to K. Kt. third | 29. P. to K. B. sixth (*e*) |
| 30. P. to K. Kt. fourth | 30. R. to K. R. fifth |
| 31. K. to B. second | 31. R. to K. R. sixth (*f*) |

| *White.* (Capt. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 32. B. to K. B seventh | 32. B. takes K. Kt. P. |
| 33. P. to Q. B. eighth, making Kt. (check) | 33. B. takes Kt. |
| 34. R. takes B. | 34. P. to K. Kt. fifth. |
| 35. K. to Kt. square | 35. P. to K. B. seventh (check) |
| 36. K. to B. square (*g*) | 36. R. takes P. |
| 37. R. to K. Kt. eighth. | 37. K. to Q. B. fourth |
| 38. R. takes K. Kt. P. | 38. K. to Q. fifth |
| 39. B. to Q. fifth | 39. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 40. R. takes P. | 40. K. to K. sixth |
| 41. R. to Kt. third (check) | 41. K. to K. B. fifth |
| 42. R. to K. Kt. second | 42. R. takes R. |
| 43. K. takes R. | 43. K. to K. sixth |
| 44. K. to K. B. square | 44. K. to K. B. sixth |
| 45. P. to Q. R. third | |

And wins.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) This mode of continuing the attack is new to us.

(*b*) Very well managed.

(*c*) Intending to attack both the B. and P. at Q. B. fourth.

(*d*) Here also White plays with judgment and foresight.

(*e*) We do not approve of this isolation of an important Pawn.

(*f*) He dared not take the K. Kt. P., for suppose,

| | |
|---|---|
| 32. R. to Q. square (check) | 31. R. takes K. Kt. P.<br>32. K. takes P. (If he played the K. to K. second, White moves R. to Q. eighth, &c.) |
| 33. R. to Q. B. square (check)<br>34. R. takes B. | 33. K. moves |

Winning a Piece.

(*g*) The termination of this game is a valuable lesson for the young players.

Between the same players.

GAME THE SECOND.

| *Black.* (Mr. HARRWITZ.) | *White.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. Q. checks |
| 4. K. to B. square | 4. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. B. to Kt. second |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to K. fifth | 7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 8. K. Kt. to B. third | 8. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 9. K. P. takes P. | 9. Q. B. takes Kt. |
| 10. Q. takes B. | 10. Q. takes Q. |
| 11. K. Kt. P. takes Q. | 11. P. to Q. B. third |
| 12. Kt. to K. fourth | 12. P. to K. R. third |
| 13. P. to Q. B. third | 13. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 14. P. to K. R. fourth | 14. P. to K. B. third |
| 15. P. takes K. Kt. P. | 15. K. B. P. takes P. |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt.'s P. | 16. P. takes Kt. |
| 17. R. takes R. | 17. B. takes R. |
| 18. B. takes Kt. | 18. Castles |
| 19. B. to K. sixth | 19. R. to K. square |
| 20. B. to K. R. third | 20. K. to Q. square |
| 21. P. to Q. Kt. third | 21. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 22. Q. B. to Kt. second | 22. P. takes Q. P. |
| 23. P. takes P. | 23. R. to K. sixth |
| 24. K. to B. second | 24. R. to Q. sixth |
| 25. K. to K. second | 25. R. to K. sixth (check) |
| 26. K. to B. second | 26. R. to Q. sixth |
| 27. R. to K. square | 27. B. takes P. (check) |
| 28. B. takes B. | 28. R. takes B. |
| 29. R. to K. sixth | 29. R. to Q. seventh (check) |
| 30. K. to B. square | 30. R. to Q. eighth (check) |
| 31. K. to K. second | 31. R. to Q. fourth |
| 32. R. to K. Kt. sixth | 32. K. to K. square (*a*) |
| 33. R. to K. Kt. seventh | 33. R. takes P. |
| 34. B. takes Kt. (check) | 34. R. takes B. |

| *Black.* (Mr. Harrwitz.) | *White.* Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 35. R. takes K. Kt. P. | 35. R. to K. second (check) |
| 36. K. to K. B. second (*b*) | 36. R. to K. B. second |
| 37. K. to K. Kt. second | 37. K. to K. second |
| 38. K. to R. third | 38. K. to K. third |
| 39. K. to Kt. fourth | 39. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 40. P. to Q. R. fourth | 40. K. to Q. third |
| 41. R. to K. B. fifth | 41. R. to Q. B. second |
| 42. K. takes P. | 42. R. to Q. B. sixth |
| 43. R. to Q. Kt. fifth | 43. K. to Q. B. third |
| 44. K. to K. fourth | 44. P. to Q. R. third |
| 45. R. to Q. Kt. fourth | 45. P. to Q. Kt. fourth |
| 46. P. takes P. (check) | 46. P. takes P. |
| 47. P. to K. B. fourth | 47. K. to Q. B. fourth |
| 48. R. to Q. fourth | 48. R. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 49. P. to K. B. fifth | 49. R. to Q. Kt. eighth |
| 50. R. to Q. third | 50. R. to K. eighth (check) |
| 51. K. to B. fourth | 51. R. to K. B. eighth (check) |
| 52. K. to Kt. fifth | 52. K. to Q. B. fifth |
| 53. R. to Q. eighth | 53. P. to Kt. fifth |
| 54. P. to B. sixth | 54. P. to Kt. sixth |
| 55. R. to Q. Kt. eighth | |

And the game must be drawn.

*Notes.*

(*a*) White's game, from the awkward position of his Kt., is not an enviable one, and demands the wariest watching.

(*b*) The forces being exactly equal, and neither party having any advantage over the other in position, the result, without some blunder, must be a drawn battle.

---

Between the same Players.

Game the Third.

| *White.* (Capt. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. K. Kt. to B. third | 2. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 4. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 4. B. takes Kt. P. |
| 5. P. to Q. B. third | 5. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 6. Castles | 6. P. to Q. third |

| *White.* (Capt. K.) | *Black.* (Mr. H.) |
|---|---|
| 7. P. to Q. fourth | 7. P. takes P. |
| 8. P. takes P. | 8. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 9. Q. B. to Kt. second | 9. K. Kt. to B. third |
| 10. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 10. Castles |
| 11. P. to Q. fifth | 11. Q. Kt. to K. second |
| 12. B. takes K. Kt. | 12. P. takes B. |
| 13. K. Kt. to R. fourth | 13. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 14. Q. to K. R. fifth | 14. Q. to K. second |
| 15. K. Kt. to B. fifth | 15. Q. B. takes Kt. |
| 16. P. takes B. | 16. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 17. Q. R. to K. square (*a*) | 17. B. to Q. R. fourth (*b*) |
| 18. Q. R. to K. second | 18. B. takes Kt. |
| 19. P. to K. B. fourth | 19. B. to Q. R. fourth |
| 20. P. takes Kt. | 20. Q. P. takes P. |
| 21. Q. R. to K. fourth | 21. B. to Q. seventh |
| 22. Q. R. to K. R. fourth | 22. P. to K. R. third |
| 23. P. to Q. sixth | 23. Q. takes P. |
| 24. Q. to K. Kt. sixth (check) | 24. K. to R. square |
| 25. Q. R. takes P. (check) | 25. B. takes R. (check) |
| 26. Q. takes B. (check) | 26. K. to Kt. square |
| 27. R. to K. B. third | 27. Q. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 28. K. to R. square | 28. Q. to Q. eighth (check) |
| 29. B. to B. square | 29. Q. takes R. (*c*) |
| 30. P. takes Q. | 30. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 31. Q. takes P. | 31. Q. R. to Q. eighth |
| 32. Q. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | 32. K. to R. second |
| 33. Q. to K. R. fourth (check) | 33. K. to Kt. second |
| 34. Q. to Kt. fourth (check) | 34. K. to R. second |
| 35. Q. to K. Kt. second | 35. K. R. to K. Kt. square |
| 36. Q. to K. second | 36. K. R. to Q. square |
| 37. K. to Kt. square | 37. P. to K. B. third |
| 38. P. to K. B. fourth | 38. K. to R. third |
| 39. P. takes K. P. | 39. P. takes P. |
| 40. Q. takes K. P. | 40. K. R. to K. Kt. square (check) |
| 41. K. to B. second | |

And wins.

*Notes.*

(*a*) Nothing can withstand an attack such as this, and it is surprising so experienced a player as Mr. Harrwitz should voluntarily have subjected himself to it.

(*b*) For a moment this retards White's progress, but only for a moment; with his Pieces so admirably disposed, victory is certain in the end.

(*c*) His only move to protect the inevitable mate.

## Game the Fourth.

| *Black.* (Mr. H.) | *White.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. takes P. |
| 3. K. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. Q. checks |
| 4. K. to B. square | 4. P. to K. Kt. fourth |
| 5. Q. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. B. to K. Kt. second |
| 6. P. to Q. fourth | 6. P. to Q. third |
| 7. P. to K. fifth | 7. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 8. Q. to her third | 8. P. takes P. |
| 9. Kt. to Q. fifth | 9. K. to Q. square |
| 10. P. takes P. | 10. Q. Kt. to Q. second |
| 11. K. Kt. to B. third | 11. B. takes Kt. |
| 12. Q. takes B. | 12. Q. Kt. takes P. |
| 13. Q. to K. fourth | 13. P. to K. B. sixth (*a*) |
| 14. Q. takes Q. | 14. P. takes Q. |
| 15. K. R. to Q. Kt. third | 15. P. to Q. B. third |
| 16. Kt. to K. third | 16. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 17. P. takes P. | 17. Q. Kt. takes P. |
| 18. Kt. to Q. B. fourth | 18. K. Kt. to Q. fourth |
| 19. K. to B. second | 19. Q. Kt. to K. fourth |
| 20. Kt. to Q. sixth | 20. K. to Q. B. second |
| 21. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 21. B. to K. B. square |
| 22. B. takes Kt. | 22. B. to Q. B. fourth (check) |
| 23. K. to Kt. second | 23. K. R. to Kt. square (check) |
| 24. K. to R. third | 24. P. takes B. |
| 25. R. to K. R. fourth | 25. Q. R. to K. square |
| 26. K. R. to K. square | 26. P. to K. B. third |
| 27. Q. R. to Q. square | 27. K. to Q. B. third |
| 28. P. to Q. B. third | 28. Kt. to K. B. sixth |
| 29. R. takes R. | 29. R. takes R. |
| 30. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 30. B to Q. Kt. third |
| 31. P. to Q. R. fourth | 31. R. to K. eighth |
| 32. R. takes R. | 32. Kt. takes R. |
| 33. Kt. to K. seventh (check) | 33. K. to Q. second |
| 34. Kt. takes Q. P. | 34. R. to Q. square |
| 35. K. takes P. | 35. K. to K. third |

| *Black.* (Mr. H.) | *White.* (Capt. K.) |
|---|---|
| 36. Kt. to K. third | 36. P. to K. B. fourth (dis. ch.) |
| 37. K. to Kt. third | 37. B. to K. B. third |
| 38. P. to Q. B fourth | 38. Kt. to Q. sixth |
| 39. P. to Q. Kt. fifth | 39. Kt. to Q. Kt. seventh |
| 40. P. to Q. R. fifth | 40. B. to Q. fifth |
| 41. Kt. to Q. B. second | 41. B. to Q. B. fourth |
| 42. B. to K. third | 42. B. takes B. (*b*) |
| 43. Kt. takes B. | 43. K. to K. fourth |
| 44. K. to B. third | 44. P. to K. B. fifth |
| 45. Kt. to K. Kt. fourth (check) | 45. K. to Q. fifth |
| 46. K. takes P. | 46. Kt. takes Q. B. P. |
| 47. P. to Q. R. sixth | 47. P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 48. Kt. to K. B. sixth | 48. Kt. to Q. third |
| 49. Kt. takes K. R. P. | 49. Kt. takes Q. Kt. P. |
| 50. P. to K. R. fourth | 50. Kt. to Q. third |
| 51. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | |

And White cannot save the game.

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Hardly judicious; especially when Q. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth was at command.

(*b*) Captain Kennedy is of opinion he should now have played B. to Q. third (check).

---

Irregular Opening.

Between Mr. Edward Cronhelm and the late President of the Halifax Chess Club.

| *White.* (Mr. E. C.) | *Black.* (The President.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. P. to Q. B. third | 3. P. to Q. fourth |
| 4. P. to K. fifth | 4. Q. Kt. to B. third |
| 5. K. Kt. to B. third | 5. K. Kt. to R. third |
| 6. K. B. to Q. third | 6. Q. B. to Q. second |
| 7. K. B. to Q. B. second | 7. K. B. to K. second |
| 8. Castles | 8. P. to K. B. third |
| 9. P. to Q. fourth | 9. Q. to Q. Kt. third (*a*) |
| 10. P. to Q. R. third | 10. P. to Q. R. fourth |

| *White.* (Mr. E. C.) | *Black.* (The President.) |
|---|---|
| 11. P. to Q. Kt. third | 11. Q. R. to Q. B. square |
| 12. P. to K. R. third | 12. Kt. to K. B. second (*b*) |
| 13. Q. R. to his second | 13. P. takes Q. P. |
| 14. Q. B. P. takes P. | 14. K. B. P. takes P. |
| 15. K. B. P. takes P. | 15. K. Kt. takes K. P. (*c*) |
| 16. Kt. takes Kt. | 16. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 17. Q. to K. R. fifth (check) | 17. Kt. to Kt. third |
| 18. B. takes Kt. (check) | 18. K. to Q. square |
| 19. K. to R. square | 19. Q. takes Q. P. |
| 20. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth | 20. B. takes B. |
| 21. Q. takes B. (check) | 21. K. to Q. B. second |
| 22. Q. R. to B. second (check) | 22. K. to Q. Kt. square |
| 23. R. takes R. (check) | 23. R. takes R. |
| 24. B. takes R. P. | 24. R. to K. R. square |
| 25. B. to K. Kt. sixth | 25. P. to K. fourth (*d*) |
| 26. B. to K. B. fifth | 26. B. takes B. |
| 27. Q. takes B. | 27. P. to K. fifth |
| 28. R. to Q. B. square | 28. K. to Q. R. second |
| 29. Q. to K. Kt fourth | 29. R. to K. B. square |
| 30. R. to Q. square | 30. Q. to K. fourth |
| 31. Kt. to Q. second | 31. R. to K. B. fifth |
| 32. Q. to K. second | 32. P. to Q. fifth |
| 33. Kt. to K. B. third (*e*) | 33. Q. to K. B. fourth |

*Notes.*

(*a*) The opening is conducted on both sides with great care, and in perfect accordance with the best authorities who have written on this description of game.

(*b*) We should have taken the Q. P. with Pawn.

(*c*) This sacrifice was so tempting, that few could have resisted venturing it. Black would have played better, however, in quietly Castling.

(*d*) Most impolitic, since it enabled White to exchange another Piece, or gain still more advantage.

(*e*) Well played. After this, as White must win the Pawns, Black's game is hopeless.

# BLINDFOLD CHESS.

The following is the first of the two games played simultaneously by Herr Harrwitz without seeing the Chess-boards, against Four Members of the Glasgow Chess Club, within the Athenæum, on 16th August, 1848 :—

The Notes to these Games are by a leading Member of the Glasgow Club.

CHESS-BOARD No. 1.

| *White.* (HERR HARRWITZ) | *Black.* (MESSRS. STIRLING & RICHARDSON.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to Q. B. fourth |
| 2. P. to K. B. fourth | 2. P. to K. third |
| 3. Kt. to K B. third | 3. P. to Q. fourth |
| 4. P. takes P. | 4. P. takes P. |
| 5. B. to Q. Kt. fifth (check) | 5. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 6. Castles | 6. B. to Q. third |
| 7. Kt. to K. fifth | 7. K. Kt. to K. second |
| 8. Q. to K. R. fifth | 8. Castles |
| 9. K. B. to Q. third | 9. P. to K. B. fourth (*a*) |
| 10. Kt. takes Kt. | 10. P. takes Kt. |
| 11. P. to Q. B. third | 11. B. to Q. second (*b*) |
| 12. B. to Q. B. second | 12. Q. to Q. B. second |
| 13. P. to Q. third | 13. K. R. to K. B. third |
| 14. Q. B. to K third | 14. Q. R. to K. square |
| 15. P. to K. Kt. third | 15. Kt. to K. Kt. third |
| 16. B. to K. B. second | 16. Q. R. to K. B. square (*c*) |
| 17. Q. Kt. to Q. second | 17. Q. B. to K. square |
| 18. Q. to K. R. third | 18. Kt. to K. second |
| 19. Kt. to K. B. third | 19. R. to K. R. third |
| 20. Q. to K. Kt. second | 20. Q. R. to K. B. third |
| 21. P. to Q. fourth | 21. P. to Q. B. fifth (*d*) |
| 22. Kt. to K. fifth | 22. Q. B. to K. R. fourth |
| 23. Q. R. to K. square | 23. Q. B. to K. Kt. fifth |
| 24. Kt. takes B. (*e*) | 24. P. takes Kt. |
| 25. B. to K. third | 25. Kt. to K. B. fourth |
| 26. B. to Q. second | 26. Q. to K. B. second |
| 27. Q. to K. second | 27. Q. to K. R. fourth |
| 28. Q. to Q. eighth (check) | 28. R. to K. B. square (*f*) |
| 29. Q. takes Q. | 29. R. takes Q. |
| 30. R. to K. sixth | 30. R. to R. third |
| 31. B. takes Kt. | 31. R. takes B. |
| 32. R. takes R. | 32. P. takes R. |

| *White.* (Mr. Harrwitz) | *Black.* (Messrs. Stirling & Richardson.) |
|---|---|
| 33. R. to K. square (*g*) | 33. K. to K. B. second |
| 34. K. to B. second | 34. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 35. B. to K. third | 35. B. to K. second |
| 36. P. to Q Kt. third | 36. P. takes P. |
| 37. P. takes P. | 37. B. to Q. square |
| 38. R. to Q. R. square | 38. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 39. P. to Q. B. fourth | 39. P. takes P. |
| 40. P. takes P. | 40. R. to Q. R. fourth |
| 41. R. takes R. | 41. B. takes R. |
| 42. P. to Q. fifth | 42. P. takes P. |
| 43. P. takes P. | 43. B. to Q. Kt. third |
| 44. B. takes B. | 44. P. takes B. |
| 45. K. to K. third | 45. K. to K. second |
| 46. K. to Q. fourth | 46. K. to Q. third |
| 47. K. to Q. B. fourth | 47. P. to Q. Kt. fourth (check) |
| 48. K. takes P. | 48. K. takes P. |
| 49. K. to Kt. fourth | 49. K. to K. fifth |
| 50. K. to B. fifth | 50. P. to K R. fifth |
| 51. K. to Q. sixth | 51. P. takes P. |
| 52. P. takes P. | 52. K. to K. B. fourth |
| 53. K. to Q. fifth | 53. P. to K. R. fourth |
| 54. K. to Q. fourth | 54. P. to K. R. fifth |
| 55. P. takes P. | 55. K. takes P. |
| 56. K. to Q. third | 56. P. to K. Kt. sixth |
| 57. K. to K. second | 57. K. to Kt. fifth |
| 58. P. to R. fifth | 58. K. takes P. |
| 59. K. to B. third | 59. K. to R. fifth |
| 60. K. to Kt. second | 60. K. to Kt. fifth |
| 61. K. to Kt. square | 61. K. to B. sixth |
| 62. K. to B. square | |

Drawn Game.*

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) Black would have gained a move by playing P. to K. Kt. third, and afterwards taking Kt. with B.

(*b*) We prefer B. to K third.

---

* Our remarks refer chiefly to Black's play, which, we must say, is not quite in the style we have been accustomed to see these gentlemen exhibit. But although they had played with their utmost skill, it would be no disparagement to be defeated by such an extraordinary and ingenious player as Herr Harrwitz.

( ) Black must certainly have won had they played Kt. takes K. B. P. A member present at the playing of these games, pointed out to some of the Club, the advantage Black would have gained by this move, viz.:—

| | |
|---|---|
| | 16 Kt. takes K. B. P. |
| 17 Q. to K. B. third (best) | 17 Kt. to R. sixth (check) |
| 18 K. moves | 18 P. to K. B. fifth |

If White take the Kt. on the seventeenth move, Black forces the game, either by winning Queen or giving mate, viz.:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 17 P. takes Kt | 17 B. takes P. |
| 18 Q. to B. third (best) | 18 B. takes P. (check) |
| 19 K. to R. square | 19 R. to R. third |
| 20 Q. to Kt. second (best) | 20 B. to B. fifth (dis. check) |
| 21 K. to Kt. square | 21 R. to Kt. third |
| 22 B. to Kt. third | 22 R. takes B. |
| 23 R. takes B. | 23 Q. takes R. |
| 24 Q. takes R. | 24 Q. takes Q. (check) |
| 25 K. to B. or R. square | 25 R. to K. 8th—Mate |

(*d*) B. takes K. B. P., followed by Q. R. to Kt. third, &c., must have crippled White's game.

(*e*) A strong move. The Black Pawn will now mask the threatened attack of the Rooks.

(*f*) Q. takes Q. is stronger play, afterwards doubling the Rooks on Rook's file.

(*g*) The last six moves of White are in beautiful style, releasing him from the formidable attack threatened by Black.

---

King's Knight Opening.

CHESS-BOARD No. 2.

| *White.* (HERR HARRWITZ.) | *Black.* (Messrs SMITH & BOGLE.) |
|---|---|
| 1. P. to K. fourth | 1. P. to K. fourth |
| 2. Kt. to K. B. third | 2. Kt. to Q. B. third |
| 3. B. to Q. B. fourth | 3. K. Kt. to K. second (*a*) |
| 4. Kt. to K. Kt. fifth | 4. P. to Q. fourth |
| 5. P. takes P. | 5. Kt. takes P. |
| 6. Kt. takes K. B. P. | 6. K. takes Kt. |
| 7. Q. to K. B. third (check) | 7. K. to K. third |
| 8. Kt. to Q. B. third | 8. Q. Kt. to Kt. fifth |
| 9. Castles | 9. P. to Q. B. third |
| 10. P. to Q. fourth | 10. Q. to K. B. third |
| 11. Q. to K. second | 11. K. to Q. second |
| 12. P. takes P. | 12. Q. to K. Kt. third |
| 13. B. to Q. Kt. third | 13. K. B. to K. second |
| 14. P. to K. B. fourth | 14. K. to Q. B. second |

| *White.* (Herr. Harrwitz.) | *Black.* (Messrs. Smith & Bogle. |
|---|---|
| 15. Q. B. to Q. second | 15. Q. B. to K. third |
| 16. Kt. to K. fourth | 16. Q. R. to Q. square |
| 17. Kt. to K. Kt. third | 17. K. R. to K. B. square |
| 18. P. to Q. R. third | 18. Kt. to Q. R. third |
| 19. B. to Q. R. fifth (check) | 19. Kt. to Q. Kt. third |
| 20. B. takes B. | 20. Q. takes B. |
| 21. P. to K. B. fifth | 21. Q. to Q. fourth |
| 22. P. to Q. Kt. fourth | 22. K. to Q. Kt. square |
| 23. B. takes Kt. | 23. P. takes B. |
| 24. P. to Q. B. fourth | 24. Q. to Q. sixth |
| 25. Q. to K. R. fifth | 25. Q. to Q. fifth (check) |
| 26. K. to R. square | 26. Q. takes K. P. |
| 27. Q. R. to K. square | 27. Q. to K. B. third |
| 28. R. to K. sixth | 28. Q. to K. R. fifth |
| 29. Q. to K. second | 29. B. to Q. third |
| 30. R. to K. fourth | 30. Q. to K. R. third |
| 31. R. to K. third | 31. B. to K. B. fifth |
| 32. Q. R. to K. B. third | 32. R. takes K. B. P. (*b*) |
| 33. R. takes B. | 33. R. takes R. (*c*) |
| 34. Q. to Q. fifth (check) | 34. Kt. to B. second |
| 35. R. takes R. | 35. R. to K. square |
| 36. Q. to K. B. fifth | 36. R. to K. eighth (check) |
| 37. R. to K. B. square | 37. R. to K. sixth |
| 38. Q. to K. B. eighth (check) | 38. K. to R. second (*d*) |
| 39. Kt. to B. fifth | 39. Kt. to K. third |
| 40. Q. to K. seventh | 40. Kt. to Q. fifth |
| 41. Kt. takes R. | 41. Kt. to K. seventh |
| 42. Kt. to K. B. fifth | 42. Q. to Q. seventh |
| 43. Kt. to Q. sixth | |

Black resigns.*

---

*Notes.*

(*a*) We really do not understand the meaning of this move, or why it should be made in preference to the usual move of B. to Q. B. fourth, which is decidedly Black's best play in the present opening.

(*b*) Black should certainly have taken Kt. with B. instead of the present move.

(*c*) Fatal to Black, who overlook the exposed position of their K., which allows White to check K. and R., winning the latter.

(*d*) R. to K. square is clearly a better move.

---

* White's game has been beautifully conducted, and the advantage gained by Black's third move, has been skilfully retained throughout the game.

# THE NORTHUMBERLAND CHESS CLUB.

THE Annual Dinner of the Northumberland Chess Club took place on Thursday, the 2nd of Nov., at the New Market Hotel, Nelson Street, Newcastle. Besides a numerous attendance of members, several visitors were present, and the excellent entertainment which had been provided received an additional zest from the circumstance of the table being without a single vacant place. The Chair was occupied by Major Barnes, the newly elected President, and the Vice Chair by Mr. Joseph Sheppard.

On the withdrawal of the cloth the CHAIRMAN gave in succession "The Queen," and "Prince Albert, and the rest of the Royal Family," which toasts were received with due demonstrations of loyalty. The Vice then proposed "The Army and Navy"—responded to by the gallant Chairman, who, after the lapse of a short interval, again rose, and in a short but effective address, wherein he took occasion to exhort the Members of the Club to attend its meetings regularly, proceeded to introduce the toast of the evening, "Prosperity to the Northumberland Chess Club," which, it is needless to say, was hailed with enthusiasm.

MR. JOHN BERKLEY, jun., then gave "The Press," in conjunction with the name of Mr. James Clapham, who appropriately acknowledged the compliment; and Mr. Percival W. Humble followed with "The Edinburgh Philosophical Institution Chess Club."—He was certain that the courteous manner in which those Modern Athenians had recently suffered defeat in a match by Correspondence with the Northumberland Club would elicit a hearty response to the toast, and that all present would join in wishing them prosperity.

MR. ARTHUR ROBSON proposed "Mr. Staunton and the Chess Player's Chronicle," which the Chairman immediately followed up with "Mr. Staunton's accomplished antagonist, M. St. Amant."

MR. SILAS ANGAS then rose, and after returning thanks on behalf of Messrs. Staunton and St. Amant, he called upon the company to join him in drinking "The health of the President, Major Barnes," and congratulated the members on having elected a President whose precept to them to attend regularly was so strongly enforced by his own example, and whose play was of that high order which frequent opportunities of practice with first-rate antagonists had enabled him to attain. The toast was received with loud cheers, and duly replied to by the Chairman.

MR. BERKLEY gave "The Metropolitan Players." He said, he proposed the toast in connection with the name of Mr. Charles Kenny, from whom he, in common with other members of the Club, had experienced much kindness, and recently had the pleasure of meeting in Newcastle. For the metropolitan players he claimed the front rank amongst the amateurs of the globe. Mr. Angas, however, did not agree with Mr. Berkley's opinion—he joined most cordially in drinking the toast, but although Mr. Staunton was undoubtedly the finest living player, yet, the Continent of Europe, and Germany in particular, might boast of men fully equal to any others belonging to this country.

"The Non-Members who have favoured us with their company," having been given by Mr. John Jopling and replied to by Mr. William Ord, the Vice Chairman proposed "The Secretary and Treasurer, Mr. Arthur Robson," who had been indefatigable, he said, in the cause of Chess,

and to whose exertions they were mainly indebted for the existence of the Club. The toast was drunk amid loud applause, and Mr. Robson returned thanks. He did not, he said, regard Chess as a mere idle pastime, but, to quote the words of Captain Kennedy, in the last number of the *Chronicle*, as "A whetstone, whereon to grind and sharpen the higher faculties of the mind," and, therefore, hoped to continue those endeavors which had elicted such a gratifying mark of esteem.

Mr. Clapham, in a speech replete with humour, next gave "The health of Mr. Silas Angas and the other contributors to the Chess column of the 'Gateshead Observer.'" In rising to return thanks Mr. Angas was received with loud applause. The prosperous state of the Club, he said, afforded him the liveliest satisfaction, and it delighted him no less to see so excellent a meeting on this, their first anniversary. He cordially hoped it would prove only the first of a long series of such meetings, and that the Club would rapidly go forward to rival any of its provincial contemporaries. Notwithstanding the compliments Mr. Clapham had paid him individually, he was fully aware that his play ranked very much below not only that of the leading metropolitan, but even of many provincial amateurs. He need only mention such names as those of Mr. Newham of Nottingham, Captain Kennedy of Brighton (if indeed he ought to be so denominated), Messrs. Mongredien and Spreckley of Liverpool, besides several others, to prove the absence of any false modesty on his part; but whilst the Northumberland Club could not boast of any single player equal in skill to those he had named, few country clubs could produce so large a number of strong players. He believed half-a-dozen of their members might be selected, to whom even a first-rate would have some difficulty in giving a Piece. That was a high position in the scale, and gave a much better guarantee for their future success, than the possession of some one player of pre-eminent skill could do.

The Chairman proposed "The health of Mr. Sheppard, his able coadjutor in the Vice," which was warmly responded to.

Mr. John J. Hunter then said, there was one indispensable toast, always sure of a most cordial reception, but which had not yet been given, and, lest it should be omitted, he incurred the responsibility of proposing it. The toast he meant was "The Ladies." He had found amongst the fair sex many formidable opponents in the Chess field, and although some gentlemen professed to make it a point of gallantry to indulge them with a conquest occasionally, he believed they now frequently made a virtue of necessity, and veiled a want of skill under an appearance of respectful deference. On the present occasion, therefore, he proposed "The Ladies, and especially those who are Chess players."

Mr. Robert Renshaw gallantly replied. Several other toasts were afterwards given, (including "Mr. Burdon and the Chess Players of the Emerald Isles," by Mr. M. S. Dodds) interpersed with excellent songs, by Mr. Charante, Mr. Ord, Mr. Humble, and numerous other members of the company, until the festivities of a most delightful evening were prolonged to an advanced hour.

## SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS.

### No. 59, p. 262.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. K. to Q. fifth | B. to Q. seventh |
| 2. P. to Q. B. seventh | K. to Q. Kt. second |
| 3. K. to Q. sixth | B to K. eighth |
| 4. R. to K. Kt. seventh | B. to K. B. seventh |
| 5. Pawn Queens (check) | K. takes Q. |
| 6. K. to K. B. sixth | |

And wins.

### No. 60, p. 270.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. to K. R. second (check) | K. to Kt. square |
| 2. Kt. to Q. Kt. fifth | K. to B. square |
| 3. Q. to Q. R. second | K. to K. square |
| 4. Q. to Q. R. eighth (check) | K. to Q. second |
| 5. Pawn | |

Mates.

### No. 61, p. 285.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to K. R. | K. to B. second |
| 2. Q. to K. Kt. | K. to K. second |
| 3. Q. to Q. R. seventh (check) | K. to Q. third |
| 4. Pawn | |

Mates.

### No. 62, p. 287.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. K. to B. second | K. to K. third |
| 2. K. to Kt. second | K. to B. third (or A) |
| 3. K. to Kt. third | |

And must gain the opposition, and win.

A

| | |
|---|---|
| | K. to K. fourth |
| K. to B. third | |

And wins

### No. 63, p. 288.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Q. takes Kt. (check) | B. takes Q. |
| 2. B. takes R. (check) | K. to B. third (best) |
| 3. Kt. to Q. fifth (check) | K. to K. fourth |
| 4. P. takes B. | K. takes Kt. |
| 5. B. takes R (check) | P. takes B. |
| 6. Kt. takes B. | P. to Q. Kt. third |
| 7. P. to Q. R. sixth | P. to K. fourth |
| 8. P. to K. B. fifth | Any move |

Mates.

No. 64, p. 288.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. R. to Kt. second (dis. check) | Black's moves are all forced. |
| 2. Q. to B fifth (check) | |
| 3. B. to K. Kt. fifth (check) | |
| 4. B. to K. B. fourth (dis. check) | |
| 5. Q. to Kt. fifth (check) | |
| 6. R. to Q. B. second (dis. check) | |
| 7. K. to Q. square | Q. takes B. |

Mate.

No. 65, p. 281.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to Q. B. fifth (dis. check) | Black's moves all forced. |
| 2. Q. to Q. third (check) | |
| 3. Q. to Q. second (check) | |
| 4. Q. to Q. R. second (check) | |
| 5. B. to Q. R. third (check) | |
| 6. Q. to Q. R. | |
| 7. Q. to Q. square | |
| 8. Q. to Q. second | B. takes Q. |

Mate.

No. 66, p. 300.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to K. second (check) | K. to B. fourth (best) |
| 2. P. to Q. fourth (check) | K. to Kt. fourth |
| 3. Kt. to Q. B. third (check) | K. to R. fourth |
| 4. B. to Q. B. seventh | B. moves |
| 5. Kt. Mates | |

No. 67, p. 319.

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. B. to K. R. fourth | K. takes B. |
| 2. R. takes Kt. | P. takes R. |
| 3. K. to B. fourth | P. checks |
| 4. K. to B. | P. checks |
| 5. K. to B. fourth | P. to Kt. sixth |
| 6. P. takes P. | |

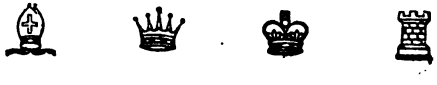
Mate.

No. 68, p. 319.

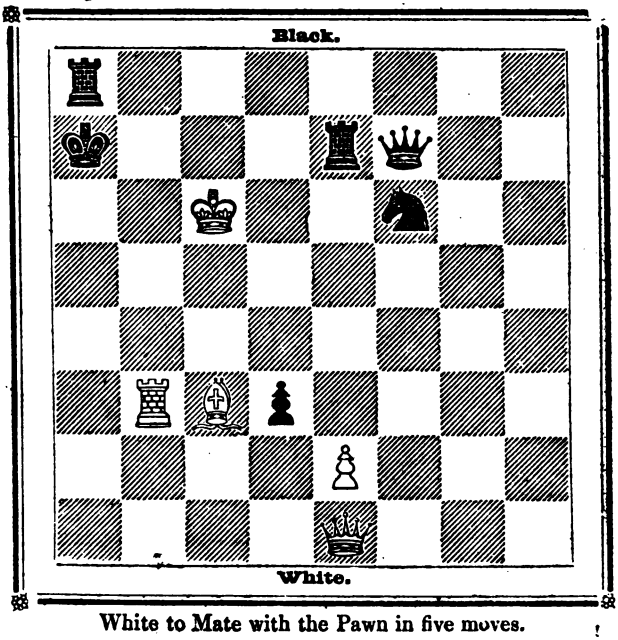
If we mistake not, this problem may be solved in four moves, thus:—

| *White.* | *Black.* |
|---|---|
| 1. Kt. to Q. Kt. third | P. to R. fifth |
| 2. Kt. takes Q. P. | K. to Q. B. eighth |
| 3. Kt. to Q. B. fourth (dis. check) | K. to Q. eighth |
| 4. Kt. to Q. Kt. second | |

Mate.

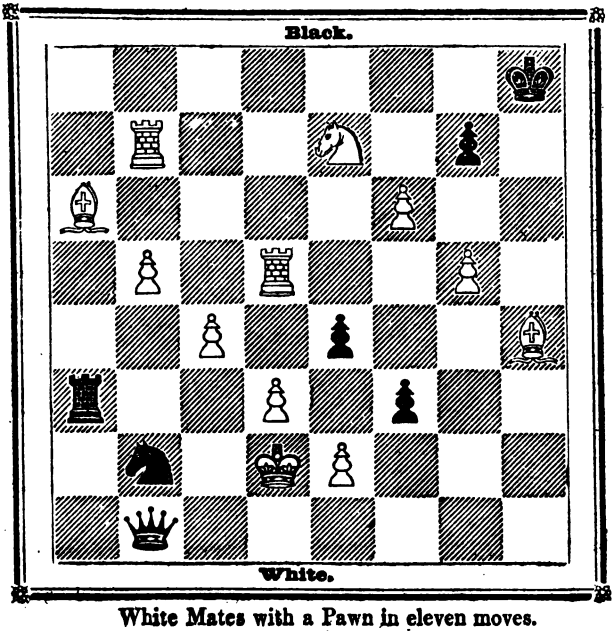


The four beautiful positions which follow have not, that we are aware of, been published in this country: they are known in India as "Senupah's four games for a Pawn's checkmate."



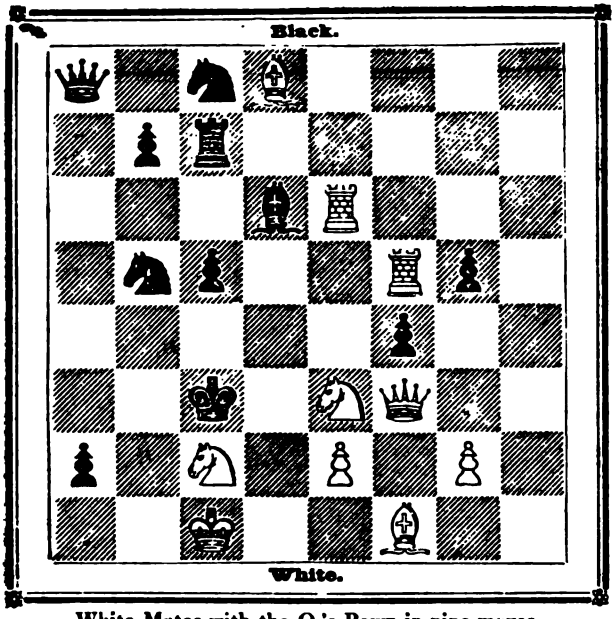

White to Mate with the Pawn in five moves.

PROBLEM, No. 80.



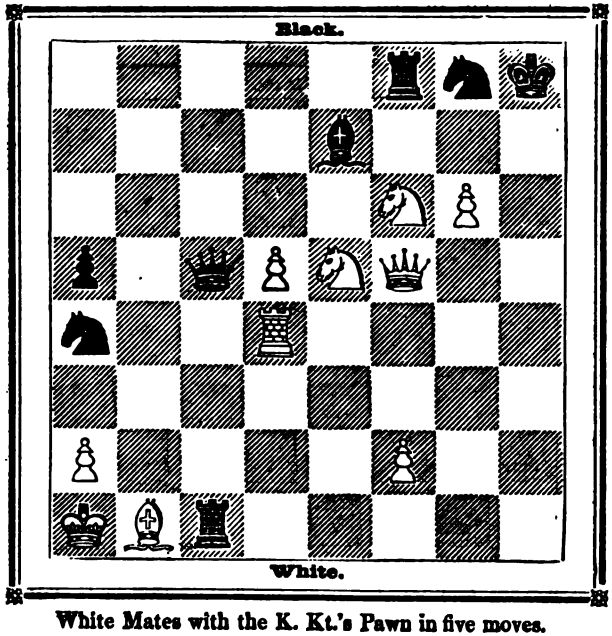

White Mates with a Pawn in eleven moves.

## PROBLEM. No. 81.

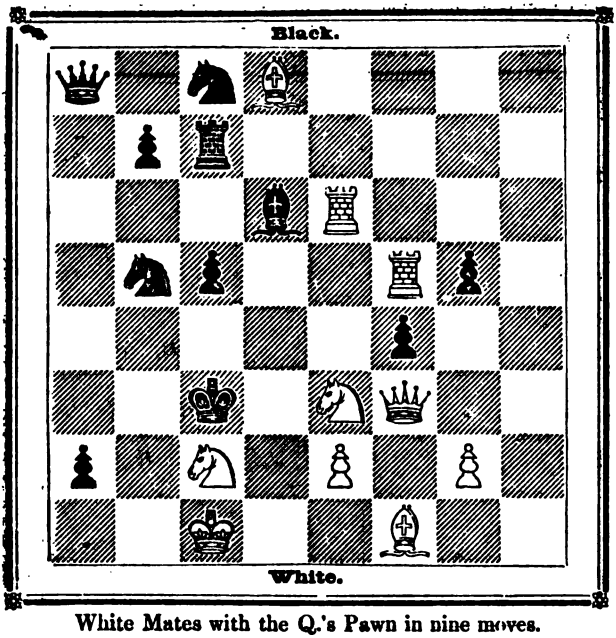



White Mates with the Q.'s Pawn in nine moves.

## PROBLEM, No. 82.

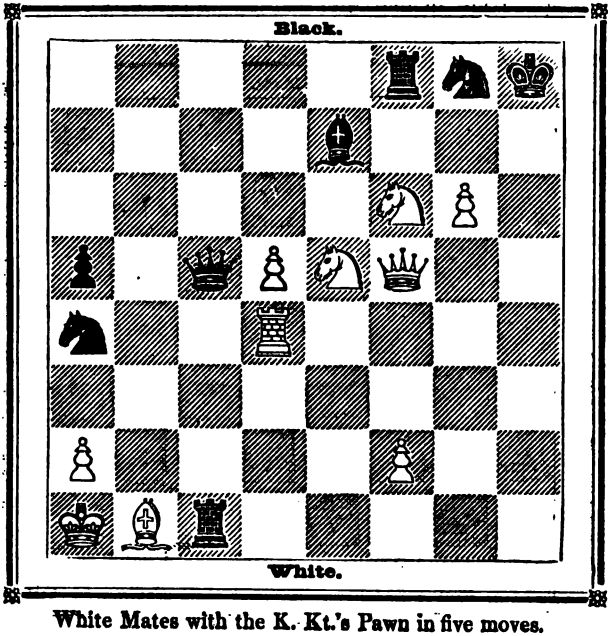



White Mates with the K. Kt.'s Pawn in five moves.




White Mates with the Q.'s Pawn in nine moves.

PROBLEM, No. 82.




White Mates with the K. Kt.'s Pawn in five moves.